№5441.69

THE TRVSTEES OF THE
PVBLIC LIBRARY
OMNIVM
LVX
CIVIVM
OF THE CITY OF
BOSTON
1852 1878

The Perfect Way;

OR,

THE FINDING OF CHRIST

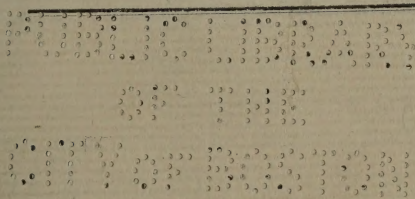
1676

The Perfect Way;

OR,

The Finding of Christ.

By Edward Maitland -
and Anna Bonus Kingsford
54411.6



LONDON:
FIELD & TUER, YE LEADENHALLE PRESSE, E.C.
HAMILTON, ADAMS & CO., PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.
NEW YORK: SCRIBNER & WELFORD, 743 & 745, BROADWAY.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

1882.

B. H.
336.358
Oct. 20, 1883

FIELD & TUER,
YE LEADENHALLE PRESSE, E.C.
(T3,030)

PREFACE.

ACCORDING to classical legend, the Goddess Athena had once for votary a fair virgin named Medusa, who, becoming vain of her beauty and weary of the pure service of the maiden Goddess, introduced folly and defilement into the very sanctuary of the Temple in which she was wont to worship. Thereupon a terrible fate overtook her; the beautiful face, which had been the cause of her fall, assumed an aspect so terrible as to blight and petrify all who looked upon it; her tresses, once the chief object of her pride, were changed into vipers; and the hands which had ministered to heaven became as the talons of a bird of prey. Thus transformed into a Gorgon, she brought forth monsters, and for a time devastated the earth. At length the hero Perseus, "Son of God," commissioned by Athena and Hermes, and armed by them with wings and sword and shield, slew the terrible

creature, and smote off her venomous head. This exploit,—itself fraught with great perils,—was followed by the achievement of another not less difficult. Andromeda, daughter of the Æthiopian king, being doomed to become the prey of a dragon which long had ravaged her father's coasts, was already chained to a rock on the seashore and on the point of being devoured, when Perseus,—divinely guided to the scene of the intended sacrifice,—vanquished the Dragon and delivered the princess. And, having won her love and espoused her, the son of Zeus bore her away from her father's kingdom into heaven, to shine for ever beside him, redeemed, immortal, and glorious.

Now, the names Medusa and Andromeda have a common root, and signify respectively "guardian" or "house" of Wisdom, and "the ruler" or "helpmeet" of Man. They are thus typical names, the first, of the Church, the second, of the Soul. And the two myths of which their bearers are the heroines, together constitute a prophecy—or perpetual verity—having special application to the present epoch. Medusa is that system which—originally pure and beautiful, the Church of God and the guardian of the Mysteries,—has, through corruption and idolatry, become "the hold of every unclean thing," and the mother of a monstrous brood. And, moreover, like the once lovely face of Medusa, the

Doctrine which bore originally the divine impress and reflected the Celestial Wisdom Herself, has become through the fall of the Church converted into Dogma so pernicious and so deadly as to blight and destroy the reason of all who come under its control. And the Perseus of the myth is the true Humanity,—earth-born indeed, but heaven-begotten,—who, endowed by Wisdom and Understanding, with the wings of Courage, the shield of Intuition, and the sword of Science, is gone forth to smite and destroy the corrupt Church and to deliver the world from its blighting influence. But it is not enough that the Gorgon be slain. A task yet greater and more glorious awaits achievement. Andromeda, the Soul, the better part of Man, is on the point of being devoured outright by the baleful dragon of Negation, the agent of the lower nature, and the ravager of all the hopes of humanity. Her name,—identical with the terms in which are described the first Woman of Hebrew story,—indicates her as the helpmeet and ruler of man; her parentage denotes the origin of the Soul from the astral Fire or Æther, signified by the land of Aethiopis; the brazen fetters with which she is bound to the rock typify the present bondage of the Divine in man to his material part; and her redemption, espousal, and exaltation by the hero Perseus, prefigure the final and crowning achievement of the Son of God, who is no other than Human Reason, fortified and sustained by Wisdom and

Thought. Of no avail against the monster which threatens to annihilate the Soul, are the old devices of terrorism, persecution, and thraldom by which the corrupt Church sought to subjugate mankind to her creed. The Deliverer of the Soul must be free as air, borne on the wings of a Thought that knows no fear and no restraint, and equipped with the blade of an all-penetrating knowledge, whose edge no dogma, however hard, can turn. And he must be wise and free in every sense, bent, not on destruction merely, but on salvation likewise; and his sword must be as apt to smite the fetters from the limbs of Andromeda as to deal the stroke of death to the Gorgon. It is not enough that he carry to Olympus the dead Medusa's head; he must bear thither also a living Bride. His mission is not only to satisfy the Mind but to content the Heart. The Intellect—the "Man"—it is, who handles the sword of the liberator; but the Intuition—the "Woman"—it is, who weaves and constructs. But for her labour his prowess would be vain, and his deeds without goal or reward. The hero brings home his spoils to the tent, and hangs up his shield and spear by the hearth-fire. All honour to the warrior, alike as iconoclast, as scientist, as purifier of the earth. His work, however, is but initiatory, preparing the way and making the path straight for Her who carries neither torch nor weapon of war. By her is the intellect crowned; by her is humanity completed; in her the Son of

Zeus finds his eternal and supreme reward; for she is the shrine at once of divinest Wisdom and of perfect Love.

It is thus evident that classical story, identical in substance with the allegorical prophecies of Hebrew and Christian scripture, exhibits the work of the Saviour or Liberator, as having a twofold character. Like Zeus the Father of Spirits, whose son he is, the Reason is at once Purifier and Redeemer. The task of Destruction accomplished, that of Reconstruction must begin. Already the first is well-nigh complete, but as yet no one seems to have dreamed of the last as possible. The present age has witnessed the decline and fall of a system which, after having successfully maintained itself for some eighteen centuries against innumerable perils of assault from without and of faction from within, has at length succumbed to the combined arms of scientific and moral criticism. But this very overthrow, this very demolition, creates a new void, to the existence of which the present condition of the world and the apprehensions and cravings everywhere expressed, bear ample testimony. On all sides, are men asking themselves, "Who will show us any good?" To whom or to what, if the old system be fallen, shall we turn for counsel and salvation from Doom? Under what roof shall we shelter ourselves if the whole Temple be demolished, and "not one stone be left upon another that shall not be

thrown down"? What way shall we take to Sion, if the old road be buried beneath the avalanche? Agnosticism and Atheism have seized upon the best intellects of the age, conscience has become eclipsed by self-interest, mind obscured by matter, and man's percipience of his higher nature and needs suppressed in favour of his lower. The rule of conduct among men is fast becoming that of the beast of prey:—self before all, and that the earthly, brutish, and ignoble self. Everywhere are the meaning and uses even of life seriously called in question; everywhere is it sought to sustain humanity by means which are in themselves subversive of humanity; everywhere are the fountains of the great deep of human society breaking up, and a deluge is seen to be impending, the height, extent, and duration of which no one can forecast. And nowhere is yet discernible the Ark, by taking refuge in which mankind may surmount and survive the flood.

Nevertheless this Ark so anxiously looked for, this Way so painfully sought, this work of Reconstruction so sorely needed, are all attainable by man. The certainty of their attainment is involved in the nature itself of existence, and ratified in every expression given to the mysteries of that nature from the beginning of the world.

The prime object of the present work is, then, not to demolish, but to reconstruct. Already the needful service

of destruction has been widely and amply rendered. The old Temple has been thrown down and despoiled, and the "children of Israel" have been carried away captive to "Babylon,"—the mystic name of the stronghold of Materialism. As it is written; "The vessels of the House of the Lord,"—that is, the doctrines of the Church,—"great and small, and the treasures of the Temple and of the King and of the princes, were carried away to Babylon. And the enemies set fire to the House of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem,"—that is, the Soul,—"and burnt all her towers, and whatsoever was precious they destroyed."

Time it is now for the fulfilment of the second and last act of the prophetical drama;—

"Thus saith Cyrus,"—that is, Κύριος, the Lord, the Christ;—"All the kingdoms of the earth hath the God of heaven given me, and He hath charged me to build Him again a House in Jerusalem." "Who is there of you, who will go up and build again the Temple of the Lord God of Israel?"

In these words is expressed the intention of the writers of this book. And if they have preferred to withhold their names, it is neither because they distrust the genuineness of their commission or the soundness of their work, nor because they shrink from the responsibility incurred; but in order that their work may rest upon its own merits

and not upon theirs,—real or supposed,—in order, that is, that it may be judged, and not pre-judged one way or the other. Such reservation is in accordance with its whole tenour. For the criterion alone to which appeal is made on its behalf is the Understanding, and this on the ground that it is contrary to the nature of Truth to prevail by force of authority, or of aught other than the understanding; since Truth,—how transcendent soever it be,—has its witness in the Mind, and no other testimony can avail it. If truth be not demonstrable by mind, it is obvious that man, who is essentially mind, and the product of mind, cannot recognise or appropriate it. All that is essential is, that appeal be made to the whole mind, and not to one department of it only.

In this book no new thing is told; but that which is ancient,—so ancient that either it or its meaning has been lost,—is restored and explained. But, while accepting neither the presentations of a conservative orthodoxy, nor the conclusions of a destructive criticism, its writers acknowledge the services rendered by both to the cause of Truth. For, like the Puritans, who coated with plaster and otherwise covered and hid from view the sacred images and decorations which were obnoxious to them, orthodoxy has at least preserved through the ages the symbols which contain the Truth, beneath the errors with which it has overlaid them. And criticism, however fiercely infidel,

has, by the very act of destruction, cleared the way for rebuilding. It has fulfilled the man's function, that of analysis, and made possible the woman's—that of synthesis. And this is according to the Divine order.

These discourses do not, however, represent *all* that has been recovered concerning the sacred Mysteries of antiquity. Now, as of old, those Mysteries comprise two classes of doctrine, of which, one class only,—that which, being historical and interpretative, belongs to the "Lesser Mysteries,"—may be freely communicated. The other, known as the "Greater Mysteries," is reserved for those who, in virtue of the interior unfoldment of their consciousness, contain within themselves the necessary witness.[1]

In both nature and method, therefore, this book is mainly *interpretative*, and, consequently, *reconciliatory*. And it is this, not only in respect of the Hebrew, Christian, Oriental, and Classic writings in particular, but in respect also of modern thought and human experience in general. It aims at making at-one-ment between Mind and Heart; by bringing together Mercy—that is, Religion,—and Truth—that is, Science. It seeks to assure man that his best and most powerful friends on every plane are Liberty and

[1] It is for reasons arising out of this necessary reserve that no precise account is given respecting the derivation of the fragments which constitute the *Appendices* to this volume and some of the italicised citations occurring in the Lectures.

Reason, as his worst enemies are Ignorance and Fear; and that until his thought is free enough and strong enough to bear him aloft to "heaven," as well as to "the lowermost parts of the earth," he is no true Son of Hermes, whose typical name is Thought, and who yet is, in his supremest vocation, the Messenger and Minister of God "the Father."

ADVENT, 1881.

ABSTRACT

OF

ARGUMENT AND CONTENTS.

PREFACE . . . . pp. i.–xiv.

LECTURE THE FIRST.

INTRODUCTORY.

PART I. Purpose of this book to supply the existing need of a perfect system of thought and life by one founded in the nature of existence. This not a new invention, but a recovery of the original system which was the basis of all religions. Its recovery due to the same means by which it was originally received, namely, the Intuition. This the necessary complement of the Intellect, representing the soul, or permanent element in man, its perceptions and recollections accumulated over its past existences. "Revelation" a natural appanage of man, belonging to him in virtue of his nature and constitution, and crowning the reason. God the supreme Reason. The Understanding, the "Rock" of the true Church. Illustrations of Method, classic and rabbinical. Sketch of doctrine. Spirit and Matter: their nature, relations, and essential identity. Existence and Being. The Kalpa, Sabbath, and Nirvâna. Divinity of Substance: its

unity and trinity, and mode of individualisation and development. The true doctrine of creation by evolution; found in all religions, as also that of the progression and migration of Souls; personal and historical testimony to its truth; recognised in Old and New Testaments. Rudimentary man. The Sphinx . . . . . pp. 1–25

PART II. Relation of the system recovered to that in possession. The true heir. Religion, being founded in the nature of existence, is necessarily non-historical, independent of times, places, and persons, and appeals perpetually to the mind and conscience. Objections anticipated. Persistency of religious ideas due to their reality. The apparently new not necessarily really new. Christianity not exempt from the influences which caused the deterioration of Judaism. Its future development by means of new revelation foretold by its Founder. Need of such new revelation to preserve, not only religion, but humanity from extinction. The "man of sin" and "abomination that maketh desolate." Substitution of Gospel of Force for Gospel of Love. One name whereby is salvation, but many bearers. The Christs . . . pp. 25–37

LECTURE THE SECOND.

THE SOUL; AND THE SUBSTANCE OF EXISTENCE.

PART I. The Soul, universal or individual, the supreme subject and object of culture: the essential self, to know which is the only wisdom, involving the knowledge of God. Mysticism or Spiritualism, and Materialism, the doctrines respectively of Substance or Spirit, and of phenomenon. Matter a mode or condition of Spirit, and indispensable to its manifestation. The object of all religion and subject of all revelation the redemption of Spirit from Matter. Necessity to creation of the idea of a No-God. The ascent from Nature's Seeming to God's Being. The recovered system and Materialism respectively as Phœbus and Python . . pp. 38–44

PART II. The Soul as individual, its genesis and nature: the divine idea, eternal in its nature, but perishable if uninformed of the Spirit. The "Fire of the hearth:" the Divine breath. Convergence and divergence: the celestial Nirvâna, and that of annihilation. The end of the persistently evil. The planet and its offspring. The fourfold nature of existence, alike in macrocosm and microcosm, due to differentialities of polarisation of original substance. . . . . pp. 44–50

PART III. The Soul as individual, its history and progress: commencing in the simplest organisms, it works upwards, moulding itself according to the tendencies encouraged by it; its final object to escape the need of a body and return to the condition of pure Spirit. Souls various in quality. The parable of the Talents . . . . . pp. 50–53

PART IV. Of the nature of God; as Living Substance, One; as Life and Substance, Twain; the Potentiality of all things; the absolute Good, through the limitation of whom by Matter comes evil. Subsists prior to creation as Invisible Light. As Life, God is *He;* as Substance, *She;* respectively the Spirit and Soul universal and individual; the Soul the feminine element in man, having its representative in woman. God the original, abstract Humanity. The seven Spirits of God. "Nature." The heavenly Maria, her characteristics and symbols. As Soul or Intuition, she is the "woman" by whom man attains his true manhood. The defect of the age in this respect. No intuition, no organon of knowledge. The Soul alone such an organon . . . pp. 53–59

PART V. Divine Names, denotive of characteristics. Function of religion to enable man to manifest the divine Spirit within him. Man as an expression of God. The Christs, why called Sungods. The Zodiacal planisphere a Bible or hieroglyph of the Soul's history. Bibles, by whom written. The "Gift of God" . . . . . pp. 59–64

LECTURE THE THIRD.

THE VARIOUS ORDERS OF SPIRITS; AND HOW TO DISCERN THEM.

PART I. The sphere of the astral, its four circuli and their respective occupants. The Shades; purgatory; "hell"; "devils"; "the Devil"; possession by devils; "souls in prison"; "under the elements"; spirits of the elements, subject to the human will; souls of the dead; the *anima bruta* and *anima divina*. Metempsychosis and reincarnation; conditions of the latter; descent to lower grades; cause of the Soul's loss . . . . . pp. 65–77

PART II. The astral or magnetic spirits by which, ordinarily, "mediums" are "controlled"; reflects rather than spirits; difficulty of distinguishing them from Souls; elements of error and deception; delusive character of astral influences; their characteristics; danger of a negative attitude of mind; necessity of a positive attitude to Divine communication; spirits elemental and elementary; *genii loci;* cherubim . pp. 77–87

PART III. The sphere of the celestial; the procession of Spirit; the triangle of life; the Genius or guardian angel, his genesis, nature, and functions; the Gods, or Archangels . . pp. 87–95

LECTURE THE FOURTH.

THE ATONEMENT.

PART I. This the central doctrine of religion, and, like the Cosmos, fourfold in its nature. What the doctrine is not; its corruption by materialism; priestly degradation of the character of Deity. The Bible represents the conflict between prophet and priest, the former as the minister of the intuition, and the latter as the minister of sense . . pp. 96–101

PART II. The occult side of the sacrificial system. Effusion of blood efficacious in the evocation of sub-human spirits, as shown by various examples. These spirits visible in the fume of the sacrifices. Astral spirits personate the celestials. Abhorrence of the true prophet for bloodshed, illustrated in Buddha's rebuke to the priests. The orthodox doctrine of vicarious atonement, a travesty due to astral spirits, of the true doctrine. Pernicious effects of the use of blood (or flesh) for food; impossibility, on such diet, of attaining full perception of divine truth . . . . . pp. 101–108

PART III. Antiquity and universality of the Cross as the symbol of Life physical and spiritual. Its application to the doctrine of the Atonement fourfold, having a separate meaning for each sphere of man's nature. Of these meanings the first is of the physical and outer, denoting the crucifixion or rejection of the Man of God by the world. The second is intellectual, and denotes the crucifixion or conquest in man of his lower nature. The third, which refers to the Soul, implies the passion and oblation of himself, whereby the man regenerate obtains the power—by the demonstration of the supremacy of Spirit over Matter—to become a Redeemer to others. The fourth appertains to the Celestial and innermost, and denotes the perpetual sacrifice of God's Life and Substance for the creation and salvation of His creatures. The pantheistic nature of the true doctrine . . . pp. 108–120

LECTURE THE FIFTH.

THE CONSTITUTION OF EXISTENCE: ITS NATURE AND UNITY.

PART I. The Doctrine of Correspondence, the universality of the Law and of its recognition; exhibition of the identity of the method of existence in the Cosmos, the individual, and the physiological cell. Analogy between the material and spiritual, illustrated by the solar spectrum; the phenomenal but a part-manifestation of the whole. The spiritual being in thought what the material is in extension, it is logical to reason from one to the other. Fourfold nature of all completed "existing" entities . . . . . pp. 121–132

PART II. The evolution and behaviour of the Cell, first as a fixed, secondly as a wandering entity, correspond to those of the soul. Disintegration of both Cell and Soul, and correspondence between the accompanying phenomena . pp. 133–140

PART III. The relations of Substance and Form; the *modi* of Spinoza; reconciliation of Buddhist and Christian doctrines of immortality. Redemption the perpetuation of personality and result of polarisation in respect to the Divine Will. The "death" of the righteous . . . . . pp. 141–148

LECTURE THE SIXTH.

THE FALL (*No. I.*).

PART I. The first Church; its type the Kaabeh, or cube, denoting sixfoldness; dates from "Paradise". The Merkaba, or vehicle of God, drawn by the four elements. The four rivers of Eden. Allegorical character of the Mystic Scriptures; how recovered by Esdras; their origin and corruption . pp. 149–157

PART II. The Parable of the Fall: its signification fourfold, being one for each sphere of existence; the first, physical and social . . . . . pp. 157–165

PART III. The second signification rational and philosophical; the third, psychic and personal . . . . . pp. 165–169

PART IV. The fourth signification spiritual and cosmical. The Restoration implied in the Sabbath, and prophesied in the Zodiac, and in the arms of the present Pope . . pp. 170–175

PART V. A new Annunciation . . . . . pp. 176–179

LECTURE THE SEVENTH.

THE FALL (No. II.).

PART I. Interpretation of Scripture dual, intellectual and intuitional, or exterior and interior; the Soul as the Woman, through whose aspiration to God man becomes Man in the mystic sense, and made in the image of God; and through whose inclination to Matter he falls from that image. As the Fall is through loss of purity, so the Redemption is through restoration of purity . . . . . pp. 180–191

PART II. The Soul's history as allegorised in the books of Genesis and Revelation . . . . . pp. 191–198

PART III. Source of errors of Biblical interpretation. The historical basis of the Fall. The Church as the Woman. Rise and Fall of original Church. A primitive mystic community. The source of doctrine, interior and superior to priesthoods . . . . . pp. 198–208

PART IV. Nature and method of historical Fall. The three steps, by retracing which the Restoration will come. Tokens of its approach . . . . . pp. 208–214

LECTURE THE EIGHTH.

THE REDEMPTION.

PART I. The "great work" the Redemption of Spirit from Matter: first in the individual, next in the universal. Definition of mystic terms used to denote the process: "Passion," "Crucifixion," "Death," "Burial," "Resurrection," "Ascension" . . . . . pp. 215–222

PART II. The Man perfected and having power: the "philosopher's stone," and kindred terms; the Adept and the Christ; sense in which the latter may be called a medium for the Highest; not as ordinarily understood: the Hierarch or Magian, his qualifications and conditions . . pp. 222–230

PART III. Design of the Gospels to present perfect character of Man Regenerate; selection of Jesus as subject; Church's failure of comprehension through loss of spiritual vision, due to Materialism. Answer to objection; doctrine of Incarnation; perversion and explanation; method of Gospel symbolism; the miracles; cosmic order of Gospels . pp. 230–237

PART IV. The Sacred Mysteries of Regeneration, celebrated in caves, labyrinths, and pyramids. The great pyramid a symbol of the Soul's history; the six Crowns, or Acts of initiation: "Betrothal," "Trial," "Passion," "Burial," "Resurrection," and "Ascension." The Cup of consummation; the divine Marriage: its three stages, how represented in the Gospels . . . . . pp. 238–250

PART V. The Twelve Gates of the Heavenly Salem; the Tabernacle; the Round Table and its "bright Lord;" the Number of Perfection; the genealogy of the Man Regenerate; "Christ" no incarnate God or angel, but the highest human. The world's present condition due to sacerdotal degradation of truth. Christian gospels represent later stages only of regeneration, the earlier ones having been exemplified in the systems of Pythagoras and Buddha. Christianity framed with direct reference to these, not to supersede but to complete them; Buddha and Jesus being necessary to each other, as head and heart of same system. Of these combined will be produced the Religion and Humanity of the future; hence the import of the connection between England and the East. "Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob." The "Kings of the East," and the "drying-up of the Euphrates." The Transfiguration, a prophecy. The "Eastern Question"; its interior significance; the destiny of Islamism. . pp. 250–263

LECTURE THE NINTH.

GOD AS THE LORD; OR, THE DIVINE IMAGE.

PART I. The two modes of Deity; God as the Lord, in the Bible, the Kabbala, and the Bhagavat-Gita. Swedenborg and his doctrine: his limitations and their cause. The Hermetic doctrine. The "Mount of the Lord." True meanings of "Mystery"; sacerdotal degradation of the term, and its evil results . . . . . pp. 264–270

PART II. Function of the Understanding in regard to things spiritual. Its place in the systems human and divine. The "Spirit of Understanding," his various names and symbols, and relation to the Christ. Cognate myths in illustration. Hermes as regarded by the Neoplatonists and by modern Materialists. Mystic and Materialist, the feud between them. The School of Torturers. The "Mystery of Godliness," according to the Kabbala and Paul. The Pauline doctrine concerning Woman; its contrast with the doctrine of Jesus. Woman according to Plato, Aristotle, Philo, the Fathers, the Church, the Reformation, Milton, Islamism, and Mormonism . . . . . pp. 271–288

PART III. Charges whereby it is sought to discredit the system of the Mystics; Plagiarism and Enthusiasm: the signification and value of the latter. Ecstasy: its nature and function. Mystics and Materialists, their respective standpoints. Conspiracy of modern science against the Soul. Materialists, ancient and modern, contrasted . . . . . pp. 288–298

PART IV. Man's perception of God sensible as well as mental. The divine Unity, Duality, Trinity, and Plurality. The Logos, or Manifester. The mystery of the human Face. pp. 298–302

PART V. The Vision of Adonai . . . . . pp. 303–307

PART VI. "Christ" as the culmination of Humanity and point of junction with Deity. The "Kingdom of God." . pp. 307–310

APPENDICES.

PAGE

I. Concerning the Interpretation of Scripture . . 311

II. Concerning the Hereafter 316

III. On Prophesying; and a Prophecy 320

IV. Concerning the Nature of Sin 324

V. Concerning the "Great Work," and the Share of Christ Jesus therein 327

VI. The Time of the End 332

VII. Jesus and the Seer 335

VIII. Concerning the Book of Esther 337

IX. A Discourse of the Communion of Souls, and of the Uses of Love between Creature and Creature; being Part of the "Golden Book of Venus" . 339

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Fig. 1. Schematic Section of the Typical Organic Cell.

Fig. 2. Ditto, Wandering Cell.

Fig. 3. Break-up of Fixed Cell.

Figs. 4, 5, 6. Schemata showing the Magnetic Molecular Poles in Health and in Disease (Sections).

Fig. 7. The Cherubim of Ezekiel and the Apocalypse.

Fig. 8. Section of the Great Pyramid of Gizeh.

Fig. 9. The "Marriage" of the Hierophant.

Fig. 10. The Tabernacle in the Wilderness.

"And the Lord God said unto the serpent . . . I will put enmities between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: she shall crush thy head, and thou shalt lie in wait for her heel."—*Gen.* iii. 14, 15.

"And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars."—*Rev.* xii. 1.

The Perfect Way

OR,

THE FINDING OF CHRIST.

LECTURE THE FIRST.

INTRODUCTORY.

PART I.

THE purpose of the Lectures, of which this is the first, is the exposition of a system of Doctrine and Life, at once scientific, philosophic, and religious, and adapted to all the needs and aspirations of mankind. This system is offered in substitution, on the one hand, for that traditional and dogmatic Conventionalism which, by its failure to meet the tests of science and to respond to the moral instincts, is now by thoughtful persons nearly or wholly discarded; and on the other hand, for that agnostic Materialism which is rapidly overspreading the world to the destruction of all that is excellent in the nature of man.

2. But although offered in substitution both for that which experience has shown to be defective, and that which is so recent as to be only now in course of reception, the system

to be proposed is not itself new ; and its present exposition represents, not an Invention as ordinarily understood, but a Restoration. For, as will be shown indubitably, there has been in the world from the earliest ages a system which fulfils all the conditions requisite for endurance ; a system which, being founded in the nature of Existence itself, is eternal in its truth and application, and needs but due understanding and observance to enable man by means of it to attain to the highest perfection and satisfaction he can by any possibility imagine or desire. And, as also will be shown, this system is no other than that which all the great religions of the world have, under various guises and with varying degrees of success, striven to express.

3. Our object, therefore, is to restore and rehabilitate the Truth ; by divesting it of all the many limitations, degenerations, perversions, and distortions to which throughout the ages it has been subjected ; and by explaining the real meaning of the formulas and symbols which thus far have served rather to conceal than to reveal it. That which we shall propound, therefore, will be no new doctrine or practice ; but that only which is either so old as to have become forgotten, or so profound as to have escaped the superficial gaze of modern eyes.

4. Now, in order to be entitled to a hearing in respect of a subject thus momentous and recondite, it is obviously necessary that the claimant should be able to plead some special qualification in the shape of the possession either of an exclusive source of information, or of an unusual faculty. Hence it becomes necessary to include in these introductory remarks an account of the qualification relied on in the present instance.

That which is thus claimed is at once a faculty and a

source of information, and is, in these days, of rare though not novel occurrence. And not only is it the means whereby the true system has been restored: it is the means whereby it was originally received. For it is the faculty through which all Divine Revelation occurs, and it is called *Intuition*. The Intuition is a mental faculty; and it fulfils, in respect to the mind, the part corresponding to that which in the solar and every physical system is fulfilled by the centripetal force, and which in the social system is fulfilled by the Woman.

5. For the Intuition is that mode of the mind whereby, after exercising itself in an outward direction as Intellect, in order to obtain cognition of phenomena, it returns towards its centre, where, by ascertaining the essential idea of the fact apprehended through the senses, it completes the process of its thought. And just as only by the combined and equal operation of the modes termed centrifugal and centripetal, of force, the solar system is sustained; so only by the equilibrium of the modes, intellectual and intuitional, of the mind, can man complete the system of his thought and attain to certitude of truth. And as well might we attempt to construct the solar system by means of an exercise of force in one direction, the human system by means of one sex, or the nervous system by means of the motor roots only, as to attain to knowledge by means of one mode only of mind. It is, however, precisely in this manner that the materialistic hypothesis errs; and by its error it has forfeited all claim to be accounted a system.

6. The Intuition, then, is that operation of the mind whereby we are enabled to gain access to the interior and permanent region of our nature and there to possess ourselves of the knowledge which in the long ages of her past

existence the Soul has made her own. For that in us which perceives and permanently remembers is the Soul. And all that she has once learnt is at the service of those who duly cultivate relations with her. And inasmuch as, in order to obtain her full development, she remains for thousands of years in connection, more or less close, with Matter, until, perfected by experience of all the lessons afforded by the body, she passes on to higher conditions of being; it follows that no knowledge which the race has once acquired in the past can be regarded as hopelessly lost to the present.

7. These Lectures, then, represent the results of Intuitional Memory, developed and otherwise assisted by the only mode of life compatible with sound philosophic aspirations. This is the mode which, as will by-and-by be shown, has ever been found indispensable to the attainment of clearness of perception and recollection in regard to things substantial and real; and the mode, therefore, invariably from the first followed by all candidates for initiation into the sacred mysteries of existence. It is only by living the life that man can know of the doctrine.

8. Of the doctrine we seek to restore, the basis, then, is the Pre-existence and Perfectibility of the Soul. The Pre-existence, because the Soul is the cause, and not the result of physical development; and but for her, progressive genesis, or gradual becoming, would be impossible. For development depends upon memory, and is the result of the intelligent application of knowledge gained by experience, in satisfaction of the needs of the individual; the sense of need being complemented by a sense of power.

And the Perfectibility; because, as a portion of the original Divine Being,—which is God,—constituted of the

Divine Substance and endowed with the Divine Life, she, the Soul, is necessarily capable of all that her nature implies; and competent to realise for the individuality constituted by her, the injunction of the great master of mystical science; "Be ye perfect, as your Father in heaven is perfect." And this is an injunction, be it noted, which has reference to the plane intellectual of man's nature no less than to the planes moral and spiritual. Of the term just quoted, "in heaven," it may be well to remark that, following the example of him who used it, we also recognise it as denoting, not merely, and not generally, the inaccessible vast of the skies, but the inmost adytum of every personal human consciousness, the holy of holies of man's own soul, wherein dwells the Father, the Divine Spirit of the man. For, "the kingdom of God is within."

9. It is necessary for the elucidation of our system to speak yet further of the constitution of man. Concerning this, our doctrine is that which has prevailed from the earliest times, and in all philosophical religions. According to this doctrine, man is possessed of a fourfold nature, a speciality which differentiates him from all other creatures. The four elements which constitute him are, counting from without inwards, the material body, the fluidic perisoul or astral body, the soul or individual, and the spirit, or divine Father and life of his system. This last it is whose kingdom is described as the leaven taken by the woman—the divine Sophia or Wisdom—and hidden in three measures of meal, namely, the soul, the perisoul, and the body, until the whole is leavened; until, that is, the whole man is so permeated and lightened by it that he is finally transmuted into Spirit, and becomes "one with God."

10. This doctrine of the fourfold nature of man, finds

expression also in the Hebrew Scriptures, being symbolised by the four rivers of Eden—or human nature—flowing from one source, which is God; and by the four elemental living beings of Ezekiel, and their four wheels or circles, each of which denotes a region and a principality or power. It has its correspondence also in the four interpretations of all mystical Scriptures, which are the natural, the intellectual, the personal, and the spiritual; and also in the unit of all physical existence, the physiologic cell. For this, as the student of Histology knows, is composed, from without inwards, first of cell-membrane or capsule, which is not a separable envelope, but a mere coagulative sheathing of its fluidic part; secondly, of the protoplasmic medium; thirdly, of the nucleus, itself a mode of protoplasmic substance; and, lastly, of an element not present in all cells, and often when present difficult to perceive, namely, the nucleolus, or inmost and perfectly transparent element. Thus does man, as the Microcosm of the Macrocosm, exemplify in every detail of his system the fundamental doctrine of the famous Hermetic philosophy by which the expression of every true Bible is controlled, the doctrine, namely, of Correspondence.

"*As is the outer, so is the inner; as is the small, so is the great: there is but one law; and He that worketh is One. Nothing is small, nothing is great in the Divine Economy.*"

11. In these words are contained at once the principle of the universe and the secret of the Intuition. She it is, the Divine woman of man's mental system, that opens to him the "perfect way," the "way of the Lord," that "path of the just which, as a shining light, shineth more and more unto the perfect day." And her complete restoration, crowning, and exaltation, is the one condition essential to

that realisation of the ideal perfection of man's nature, which, mystically, is called "the Finding of Christ."

12. Now, the modes whereby the Intuition operates are two, namely, Perception and Memory. By the former, man understands and interprets; by the latter he retains and utilises. Perceiving, recollecting, and applying, the mind enacts for itself a process analogous to that which occurs in the physical organism. For its operations correspond to the three physiological processes of Nutrition—prehension, digestion, and absorption.

13. When the uninitiate person, or materialist, denies positively, as, with curious inconsistency, such persons do deny, the possibility of positive knowledge, and declares that "all we know is, nothing can be known," he speaks truly *so far as concerns himself and his fellows.* "The natural man" as the apostle declares, "perceiveth not the things that are of the Spirit, for they are foolishness unto him; and he cannot know them because they are spiritually discerned. But the spiritual man judgeth all things, and he himself is judged of no man." While the two orders here indicated refer to the inner and outer, or soul and body, of each individual, they refer also to the two great divisions of mankind,—they who as yet recognise the body only, and they who are so far unfolded in their interior nature as to recognise the soul also. Of these last is the initiate of sacred mysteries. Following his intuition, such an one directs the force of his mind inwards, and—provided his will is subordinated to and made one with the Divine will—passes within the veil, and knows even as he is known. For, as the apostle says again, "What man knoweth the things of a man, save the man himself? So likewise, the things of God no man knoweth, save the Spirit of God

within the man. And the Spirit knoweth all things and revealeth them unto the man." As thus by means of our Divine part we apprehend the Divine, no such apprehension is possible to him who does not, in some degree, reflect the Divine image. "For if thine eye be evil, thy whole body is full of darkness. If then the very means of light in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!"

14. Matter is the antithetical ultimate of Spirit. Wherefore the enemy of spiritual vision is always Materialism. It is therefore by the dematerialisation of himself that man obtains the seeing eye and hearing ear in respect of Divine things. Dematerialisation consists, not in the separation of the soul from the body, but in the purification of both soul and body from engrossment by the things of sense. It is but another example of the doctrine of correspondence. As with the vision of things physical, so with that of things spiritual. Purity alike of instrument and medium is indispensable to perception.

15. This then is the nature and function of the Intuition. By living so purely in thought and deed as to prevent the interposition of any barrier between his exterior and his interior, his phenomenal and his substantial self; and by steadfastly cultivating harmonious relations between these two—by subordinating the whole of his system to the Divine central Will whose seat is in the soul—the man gains full access to the stores of knowledge laid up in his soul, and attains to the cognition alike of God and of the universe. And for him, as is said, "there is nothing hid which shall not be revealed."

16. And it is not his own memory alone that, thus endowed, he reads. The very planet of which he is the offspring, is, like himself, a Person, and is possessed of a

medium of memory. And he to whom the soul lends her ears and eyes, may have knowledge not only of his own past history, but of the past history of the planet, as beheld in the pictures imprinted in the magnetic light whereof the planet's memory consists. For there are actually ghosts of events, manes of past circumstances, shadows on the protoplasmic mirror, which can be evoked.

17. But beyond and above the power to read the memory of himself or of the planet, is the power to penetrate to that innermost sphere wherein the soul obtains and treasures up her knowledge of God. This is the faculty whereby true revelation occurs. And revelation, even in this its highest sense, is, no less than reason, a natural appanage of man, and belongs of right to man in his highest and completest measure of development.

18. For, placed as is the soul between the outer and the inner, mediator between the material and the spiritual, she looks inwards as well as outwards, and by experience learns the nature and method of God; and according to the degree of her elevation, purity, and desire, sees, reflects, and transmits God. It is in virtue of the soul's position between the worlds of substance and of phenomenon, and her consequent ability to refer *things* to their essential *ideas*, that in her, and her alone, resides an instrument of knowledge competent for the comprehension of Truth even the highest, which she only is able to behold face to face. It is no hyperbole that is involved in the saying, "The pure in heart see God." True, the *man* cannot see God. But the Divine in man sees God. And this occurs when, by means of his soul's union with God, the man becomes "one with the Father," and beholds God *with the eyes of God.*

19. That is not really knowledge which is without

understanding. And the knowledge acquired by man through the soul, involves the understanding of all the things apprehended. Now, to understand a thing, is to get intellectually into, beyond, and around it; to know the reason of and for it; and to perceive clearly that it, and it only under the circumstances, is and could by any possibility be true. Apart from such knowledge and understanding, belief is impossible. For that is not belief, in any sense worthy of the term, which is not of knowledge. And only that belief saves which is conjoined with understanding. For the Rock on which the true Church is built, is the Understanding.

20. Such is the meaning of the words of Jesus on the memorable occasion of Peter's confession of him. It was not to the man Simon that was applied the apostrophe,—"Thou art Peter, the rock, and upon this rock will I build my Church;" but to the eternal and immutable Spirit of Understanding, by means of which the disciple had "found Christ." Thus the utterance of Jesus had reference, not to the man, but to the Spirit who informed the man, and whom with his spiritual eyes the Master discerned.

21. We have said that the soul, with the eyes of understanding, looks two ways, inwards as well as outwards. It is interesting to remember that this characteristic of the soul was typified under the image of the two-faced divinity, Janus Bifrons, or, as called by Plutarch, Iannos. Now Janus is the same as Jonas. Wherefore it is said that Simon, the expositor of the true doctrine, is the son of Jonas, meaning the Understanding. Janus is also the door-keeper, as is Peter in Catholic tradition. And for this reason a door is called *janua*, and the first month or entrance of the year, January. Janus thus came to be

regarded, like Peter, as the elder, the renewer [illegible] and the guardian of the outermost circle of the [illegible] one therefore with Saturn. And as the former was Pater Janus, so the latter was called Peter Jonas, the [illegible] of Understanding. And he is represented, as also is Pet[illegible] standing in a ship, and holding in one hand a staff, and in the other a key. By this is signified, that to the Understanding, born of the experiences of Time, belong the Rod of the Diviner—or the power of the Will—and the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven. Wherefore the real chief of the apostles in the true Church—that which, by its knowledge of the mysteries of existence, alone can open the gates of eternal life—is the Understanding.

22. The priesthoods, materialising, as is their wont, divine things, have applied the utterance of Jesus to the man Simon and his successors in office; but with the most disastrous consequences. For, ignoring the understanding, and putting asunder that which God has joined together—Faith and Reason—they have made something other than Mind the criterion of truth.

To this divorce between the elements masculine and feminine of man's intellectual system, is due the prevailing unbelief. For, converted thereby into superstition, religion has been rendered ridiculous. And instead of being exhibited as the Supreme Reason, God has been depicted as the Supreme Unreason. Against religion, as thus presented, mankind has done well to revolt. To have remained subject, had been intellectual suicide. Wherefore the last person entitled to reproach the world for its want of faith, is the Priest; since it is his degradation of the character of God, that has ministered to unbelief. Suppressing the "woman," who is the intuition, by putting themselves

in her place, the priests have suppressed also the man, who is the intellect. And so the whole of humanity is extinguished. Of the influences under which Sacerdotalism has acquired its evil repute, a full account will appear as we proceed.

23. In these lectures, then, the practice denounced will be exchanged for the original method of all true Churches. And appeal will be made to that *consensus* of all the faculties, sensible, intellectual, moral, and spiritual, comprised in the constitution of man, wherein consists Common Sense. It is not upon any authority of book, person, tradition, or order, that we ourselves rely, or that we invite the attention of others. Reference will indeed be made, as already, to various sacred and other sources, but only for illustration, interpretation, or confirmation. For, confident in the knowledge that all things have their procession from Mind, and that consequently Mind is competent for the comprehension of all things; and also that Mind is eternally one and the same; we have no fear of antagonism between the perceptions of the present and those of the past, however remote that past be. Only, let it be remembered, the appeal is, in all cases, to perception, and in no case to prejudice or convention. In proceeding from God, all things proceed from pure Reason; and only by Reason which, in being unwarped by prejudice and unobscured by Matter, is pure, can anything be rightly apprehended.

24. Hence it is that the disposition which refers everything, for instance, to a book, and this perhaps one arbitrarily selected from among many similar books; or that refuses to accept truth save on the authority of miracle, is a superstitious disposition, and one that opposes as insuperable a barrier to knowledge as does the materialism—

no less superstitious—which, constructing an hypothesis independently of facts, rejects all evidence which conflicts with its hypothesis. It is precisely a materialism such as this which, in the recoil from superstition of one kind, has plunged the age headlong into superstition of another kind. For the cultus of the present day—that of Matter—is the most stupendous example of Fetish-worship the world has ever seen. But of this we shall have more to say further on. It is necessary here but to remind those who worship a book, that things are not true because they are in a Bible: but that they are in a Bible because previously recognised as true. And miracles—which are natural effects of exceptional causes—may indeed be proofs of occult power and skill, but are no evidences of the truth of any doctrine.

25. The following story from the Talmud will serve both to lighten our lecture and to illustrate our position in this respect.

"On a certain day, Rabbi Eliezer ben Orcanaz replied to the questions proposed to him concerning his teaching; but his arguments being found to be inferior to his pretensions, the doctors present refused to admit his conclusions. Then Rabbi Eliezer said, 'My doctrine is true, and this karoub-tree which is near us shall demonstrate the infallibility of my teaching.' Immediately the karoub-tree, obeying the voice of Eliezer, arose out of the ground and planted itself a hundred cubits farther off. But the Rabbis shook their heads and answered, 'The karoub-tree proves nothing.' 'What,' cried Eliezer, 'you resist so great a miracle? Then let this rivulet flow backwards, and attest the truth of my doctrine.' Immediately the rivulet, obeying the command of Eliezer, flowed backwards towards its source. But again the Rabbis shook their heads and said,

'The rivulet proves nothing. We must understand before we can believe.' 'Will you believe me,' said Rabbi Eliezer, 'if the walls of this house wherein we sit should fall down?' And the walls, obeying him, began to fall, until Rabbi Joshua exclaimed, 'By what right do the walls interfere in our debates?' Then the walls stopped in their fall out of respect to Rabbi Joshua, but remained leaning out of respect for Rabbi Eliezer, and remain leaning until this day. But Eliezer, mad with rage, cried out: 'Then in order to confound you, and since you compel me to it, let a voice from heaven be heard!' And immediately the Bath-Kol, or Voice from heaven, was heard at a great height in the air, and it said, 'What are all the opinions of the Rabbis compared to the opinion of Rabbi Eliezer? When he has spoken, his opinion ought to prevail.' Hereupon Rabbi Joshua rose and said, 'It is written, "The law is not in heaven; it is in your mouth and in your heart." It is in your reason; for again it is written, "I have left you free to choose between life and death and good and evil." And it is in your conscience; for "if ye love the Lord and obey His voice within you, you will find happiness and truth." Wherefore then does Rabbi Eliezer bring in a karoub-tree, a rivulet, a wall, and a voice to settle questions of doctrine? And what is the only conclusion that can be drawn from such miracles, but that they who have expounded the laws of nature have not wholly understood them, and that we must now admit that in certain cases a tree can unroot itself, a rivulet flow backwards, walls obey instructions, and voices sound in the air? But what connection is there between these observations and the teaching of Rabbi Eliezer? No doubt these miracles were very extraordinary, and they have filled us with astonishment; but to amaze is not to

argue, and it is argument, not phenomena, that we require. When, therefore, Rabbi Eliezer shall have proved to us that karoub-trees, rivulets, walls, and unknown voices afford us, by unusual manifestations, reasonings equal in value and weight to that reason which God has placed within us to guide our judgment, then alone will we make use of such testimonies and estimate them as Eliezer requires.'"

To the same purport the famous commentator Maimonides, says, "When thy senses affirm that which thy reason denies, reject the testimony of thy senses, and listen only to thy reason."

26. Having spoken of the Soul's functions, and of her relation to man, we come now to speak of her nature and history. Whether of the individual or of the universal, Soul is Substance, that which sub-stands all phenomena. This substance is original protoplasm; at once that which makes and that which becomes. The first manifestation of substance is in the interplanetary ether, called by Homer the "Middle Air," and known in the terminology of Occultism as the Astral Fluid. This, be it observed, is not soul, but that whereby soul is manifest, and in which it potentially subsists. Matter is the ultimate expression of substance, and represents that condition in which it is furthest removed from its original state, as the membranous capsule which forms the circumference of the physiologic cell represents the ultimate expression of the fluidic contents.

27. The Soul corresponds to the nucleus of the cell. The protoplasmic medium which is found within the capsular envelope and in which the nucleus floats, corresponds to the astral fluid, whether inter-planetary or inter-cellular.

But the nucleus, the fluidic body surrounding it, and the exterior membrane, are all equally protoplasmic in nature, and the potentiality of one is in all; the difference actually observed among them being due only to difference of condition.

28. In like manner, it must be always remembered, there is but one Substance; and Spirit (so-called) and Matter are not two things, *but are two states of the same thing*, just as solid, palpable, incompressible ice is, under another condition, the same thing as fluid, invisible, compressible vapour. We all see without surprise ice pass, first, into water and then into vapour; yet many find themselves utterly unable to conceive of a similar transmutation of other forms of sensible condensed Matter into imperceptible diffused Substance. Nevertheless, Matter is simply Substance in a state of incessant and inconceivably rapid motion; it is the result of the perpetual rotation of ultimate substantial particles. As the planets revolve, so does every microscopic molecule in the universe revolve; for all are the offspring of the same conditions; subject to one force, and obeying one and the same law.

29. The truth that Matter is Substance in its dynamic condition was well-known to the hierophants of ancient India and Egypt, and finds expression in the Hebrew sacred books—which are Egyptian in origin—in the phrase,

"And on the seventh day, God rested from all His works, which God created and made."

This "resting,"—which is not annihilation but repose,—involves the return of Matter to its static condition of Substance. The idea presented is that of the cessation of active creative force, and the consequent return of phe-

nomenal existence into essential being. This stage it is which constitutes the termination of the creative period, and the perfection of every creative work. It is at once the "rest which remains for the people of God;" the attainment of perfection by the individual, system, or race; and the return of the universe into the bosom of God, by re-absorption into the original substance. The Buddhist terms it *Nirvâna;* and the period of which it is the termination is called by the Hindus *Kalpa*, a word signifying Form. And they hold that the universe undergoes a succession of Kalpas, being at the end of each re-absorbed into Deity, Who then rests awhile prior to the next manifestation, reposing upon *Sesha*, the celestial "serpent," or living circle of Eternity, the symbol of essential Being, as opposed to *ex-istence* in its strict sense of manifested Being.

30. For, as will by-and-by be more fully shown, the substance of the soul, and therein of all things, and the substance of Deity, are one and the same; since there is but one Substance. And of this substance, the life is also called God, Who, as Living Substance, is at once Life and Substance, one and yet twain, or two in one. And that which proceeds from these two, and is, theologically, called the Son, and the Word, is necessarily the expression of both, and is, potentially, the Universe, for He creates it after His own Divine image by means of the Spirit He has received. Now the Divine Substance is, in its original condition, homogeneous. Every monad of it, therefore, possesses the potentialities of the whole. Of such a monad, in its original condition, every individual soul consists. And of the same substance, projected into lower conditions, the material universe consists. It undergoes, however, no radical change of nature through such projection; but its

manifestation—on whatever plane occurring—is always as a Trinity in Unity, since that whereby substance becomes manifest, is the evolution of its Trinity. Thus—to reckon from without inwards, and below upwards—on the plane physical it is Force, universal Ether, and their offspring the material World. On the plane intellectual it is Life, Substance, and Phenomenon. On the plane spiritual—its original point of radiation—it is Will, Wisdom, and the Word. And on all planes whatsoever, it is, in some mode, Father, Mother, and Child. For "*there are Three which bear record in 'heaven,'* or the invisible, *and these Three are One. And there are three which bear record on 'earth,'* or the visible, *and these three agree in one*, being Spirit, Soul, and Body."

31. The soul's entrance into Matter, and primal manifestation as an individual, occurs in the lowest modes of organic life, and is due to the convergence of the magnetic poles of the constituent molecules of some protoplasmic entity, an action due to the working of the Spirit in the Matter concerned. For all Matter, it must be remembered, has, and is, Spirit. The focusing of these poles gives rise to a circular magnetic current, of which the result is as an electric combustion, which is the vital spark, organic life, Soul. It is, however, no new creation in the ordinary sense of the term. For nothing can be either added to or withdrawn from the universe. It is but a *new condition* of the one substance already existing, a condition which constitutes a fresh act of individualisation on the part of that substance. It has become by self-generation, a soul or nucleus to the cell in which it has manifested itself. And, once formed, it is capable, on the breaking up of its cell, of passing into and informing another cell. Such is the mode of operation of

Substance, whether as manifested in the human [illegible] or in the physiologic cell.

32. The doctrine of creation by development [illegible] is a true doctrine; but the development is not of the substance. Being infinite and eternal, that is perfect [illegible] Development is of the manifestation of the qualities of substance *in the individual.*

Development is intelligible only by the recognition of the inherent consciousness of the substance of existence. Of the qualities of that substance as manifested in the individual, Form is the expression. And it is because development is directed by conscious, experienced, and continually experiencing intelligence, which is ever seeking to eliminate the rudimentary and imperfect, that progression occurs in respect of Form. The highest product, man, is the result of the Spirit working intelligently within. But man attains his highest, and becomes perfect only through his own voluntary co-operation with the Spirit.

There is no mode of Matter in which the potentiality of personality, and therein of man, does not subsist. For every molecule is a mode of the universal consciousness. Without consciousness is no being. For consciousness *is* being.

33. The earliest manifestation of consciousness appears in the obedience paid to the laws of gravitation and chemical affinity, which constitute the basis of the later evolved organic laws of nutritive assimilation. And the perception, memory, and experience represented in man, are the accumulations of long ages of toil and thought, gradually advancing, through the development of the consciousness, from inorganic combinations upward to God. Such is the secret meaning of the old mystery-story which relates how Deucalion and Pyrrha, under the direction of Themis

(Wisdom), produced men and women from stones, and so peopled the renewed earth. Certain words attributed to Jesus have a similar signification :—"Verily I say unto you, that even of these stones God is able to raise up children unto Abraham." And by children of Abraham, are denoted that "spiritual Israel," the pure seekers after God, who finally attain and become one with the object of their quest.

34. As between Spirit and Matter, so between the organic and the inorganic, there is no boundary line. Nature works in spirals, and works intelligently. In all that modern science has of truth, in respect of the doctrine of Evolution, it was anticipated thousands of years ago. But the scientists of old, using a faculty of the very existence of which those of the present day hear but to jeer at it, discerned in Soul the agent, and in Mind, the efficient cause of all progress. They perceived, as all now perceive who only allow themselves to think, that were Matter, as ordinarily regarded, all that is, and blind force its impelling agent, no explanation would be possible of the obviously intelligent adaptation, everywhere apparent, of means to ends; the strong set of the current of life in the direction of beauty and goodness; and the differentiation of uses, functions, and kinds, not only in physiological cells, but even in crystalline inorganic elements. Why should Matter, if only what ordinarily it is supposed—unconscious, aimless, purposeless—differentiate, diversify, develope? This is the question the ancients asked themselves; and they were keen enough to see that in their very ability to ask it, lay the solution of the problem. For the question was prompted by Mind, and the presence of Mind in the product man, involves its presence in the substance whereof man consists, seeing that an extract cannot contain that which is not in its original abstract.

35. The reasonableness of this proposition is, however, at length beginning once again to be recognised even in the prevailing school, by some of the more intelligent of its members; one of these having recently declared it necessary, in order to account for the facts of existence, to credit Matter with a "little feeling."[1] This is an admission, which, carried to its legitimate issue, involves the recognition of the system now under exposition. For it involves the recognition of God and the Soul. Thus is modern science, painfully and against its will, working back towards the great doctrine taught long ages ago in the lodges of the Indian and Egyptian Mysteries, and verified by the spiritual experience of every *epopt* who lived the life prescribed as the condition of illumination.

36. This is the doctrine known as that of the Transmigration of Souls. Of this doctrine the following concise description is taken from a translation dated 1650 of one of the famous Hermetic books which constituted the esoteric Scriptures of the Egyptian and other ancient religious systems, but of which collection only a few fragments remain. This book is called the *Divine Pymander*, and its authorship is ascribed to no less a personage than Hermes Trismegistus, the reputed son of Saturn, concerning whose office and identity something has already been said.

"*From one Soul of the Universe are all those Souls which in all the World are tossed up and down as it were, and severally divided. Of these Souls there are many Changes, some into a more fortunate Estate, and some quite contrary. And they which are of Creeping Things are changed into those of Watery Things, and those of Things Living in the*

[1] The late Professor Clifford.

Water to those of Things living on the Land; and Airy ones into Men; and Human Souls that lay hold of Immortality are changed into (holy) Dæmons. And so they go on into the Sphere of the Gods. . . . And this is the most perfect Glory of the Soul. But the Soul entering into the Body of a Man, if it continue evil, shall neither taste of Immortality nor be Partaker of the Good; but being drawn back the same Way, it returneth into Creeping Things. And this is the Condemnation of an evil Soul."

37. The doctrine of the Progression and Migration of Souls, and of the power of man, while still in the body, to recover the recollections of his soul, constituted the foundation of all those ancient religions out of which Christianity had its birth; and was therefore universally communicated to all initiates of the sacred mysteries. And, indeed, one of the special objects of the curriculum of these institutions, was to enable the candidate to recover the memory of his previous incarnations, with a view to his total emancipation from the body. For the attainment of this power was regarded as a token that the final regeneration of the individual—when he would no longer have need of the body and its lessons—was well-nigh accomplished. Thus the prime object of the ancient lodges which constituted the pre-Christian Churches, was the culture of the soul as the divine and permanent element of the individual.

38. Various eminent sages are said to have remembered some at least of their previous incarnations; and notably Crishna, Pythagoras, Plato, Apollonius, and the Buddha Gautama. This last,—the "Messenger," who fulfilled for the mystics of the East the part which six hundred years later was, for the mystics of the West, fulfilled by Jesus,—is stated to have recovered the recollection of five hundred

and fifty of his own incarnations. And the chief end of his doctrine is to induce men so to live as to shorten the number and duration of their earth-lives. "He," say the Hindu Scriptures, "who in his lifetime recovers the memory of all that his soul has learnt, is already a god."

Socrates also is represented as distinctly asserting the doctrine of re-incarnation; and it was implied, if not expressed, in the system formulated by the superb modern thinker and scientist, Leibnitz.

39. Following the Rabbins, and especially the Pharisees, Josephus asserted the return of Souls into new bodies. Nor are recognitions of the doctrine wanting in the Old and New Testaments. Thus the writer of the Book of Wisdom says of himself: "Being good, I came into a body undefiled." The prophets Daniel and John are told by their inspiring angels that they shall stand again on the earth in the last days of the Dispensation. And of John it was also intimated by Jesus that he should tarry within reach of the earth-life, either for re-incarnation or metempsychosis, when the appointed time should come. And of that great school which, apparently because it approached too near the truth to be safely tolerated by a materialising sacerdotalism, was denounced as the most dangerously heretical,—the school of the Gnostics,—the leader, Carpocrates, taught that the Founder of Christianity also was simply a person who, having a soul of great age and high degree of purity, had been enabled, through his mode of life, to recover the memory of its past. And Paul's description of him as a "Captain of Salvation made perfect through suffering," obviously implies a course of experience far in excess of any that is predicable of a single brief career.

To these instances must be added that of the question

put to Jesus by his disciples respecting the blind man whom he had cured: "Can this man sin, or his parents, that he was born blind?" For it shows either that the belief in transmigration was a popular one among the Jews, or that Jesus had inculcated it in his disciples. His refusal to satisfy their curiosity is readily intelligible on the supposition that he was unwilling to disclose the affairs of other souls.

40. The opening chapters of the Book of Genesis imply the like doctrine. For they present creation as occurring through a gradual evolution from the lowest types upwards—from gaseous elemental combinations to the crowning manifestation of humanity in woman—and thus indicate the animal as ministering to the human in a sense widely differing from that ordinarily supposed; for they represent the animal as the younger self of the man, namely, as man rudimentary. All this is involved in the fact that the term applied to the genesis of living things below man, signifies *soul*,[1] and is so translated when applied to man: whereas when applied to beasts it is rendered "living creature." Thus, had the Bible been accurately translated, the doctrine that all creatures whatsoever represent incarnations, though in different conditions, of one and the same universal soul, would not now need to be re-declared, or, when re-declared, would not be received with repugnance. That it does produce such a feeling, is a sign how far man has receded from a level once attained, at least in respect of his affectional nature. For the doctrine of a universal soul is the doctrine of love, in that it implies the recognition of the larger self. It represents, moreover, Humanity as the one universal creation of which

[1] Heb., *Nephesch; i.e.*, the lowest mode of soul.

all living things are but different steps either of development or of degradation, progression or retrogression, ascent or descent; that which determines the present condition and ultimate destiny of each individual entity, being its own will and affections. Animals appeared first on earth, not, as is vainly supposed, to minister to man's physical wants, but as an essential preliminary to humanity itself. On no other hypothesis is their existence intelligible for the long ages which elapsed before the appearance of man.

41. Thus, not only is the doctrine respectable for its antiquity, universality, and the quality and character of those who, on the strength of their own experience, have borne testimony to it; it is indispensable to any system of thought which postulates Justice as an essential element of Being. For it, and it alone, of all methods ever suggested, solves the problem of the universe by resolving the otherwise insuperable difficulties which confront us in regard to the inequalities of earthly circumstance and relation.

The importance attached to it by the Egyptians is shown by the fact that they chose for their chief religious symbol an embodiment of it. For in representing the lowest as linked to the highest—the loins of the creature of prey to the head and breast of the Woman—the Sphinx denoted at once the unity, and the method of development, under individualisation, of the soul of the universal humanity.

Part II.

42. We will now define more precisely the nature of the system we seek to restore, and its relation towards that so long in possession in the West. Although neither Christian nor Catholic in the accepted sense of these terms, it claims to be both Christian and Catholic in their original and true

sense, and to be itself the lawful heir, whose inheritance has been usurped by a presentment altogether corrupt, false, superstitious, idolatrous.

According to the system recovered, the Christ Jesus, Redeemer, and Saviour, while equally its beginning, middle, and end, is not a mere historical personage, but, above and beyond this, a Spiritual Ideal and an Eternal Verity. Recognising fully that which Jesus was and did, it sets forth salvation as depending, not on what any man has said or done, but on what God perpetually reveals. For, according to it, Religion is not a thing of the past, or of any one age, but is an ever-present, ever-occurring actuality; for every man one and the same; a process complete in itself for each man; and for him subsisting irrespective of any other man whatsoever. It thus recognises as the actors in the momentous drama of the soul two persons only, the individual himself and God. And whereas in it alone is to be found a complete and reasonable exposition of the parts assigned to both in the work of salvation, all competing systems must be regarded as but an aspiration towards or a degeneration from it, and as true only in so far as they accord with it.

43. And here it may be remarked, that the doctrine of religion as a present reality, needing no historic basis, is one which in this age ought to find especial welcome. For, what now is the condition of men's minds in respect to the *historical* element of the existing religion? None but those who through lack of education stand necessarily upon the old ways, have any reliance upon it. Critical analysis —that function of the mind which, in its nature destructive, is, nevertheless, really harmful only to that which, in being untrue, has not in itself the element of perpetuity—has laid

an unsparing axe to the forest of ancient tradition. The science of Biblical exegesis has made it obvious to every percipient mind that sacred books, so far from being infallible records of actual events, abound with inaccuracies, contradictions, and interpolations; that sacred persons, if they existed at all, had histories differing widely from those narrated of them; that sacred events could not have occurred in the manner stated; and that sacred doctrines are, for the most part, either intrinsically absurd, or common to systems yet more ancient, whose claims to sanctity are denied.

44. Thus, to take the leading items of Christian belief,—the whole story of the Incarnation, the expectation of the Messiah, the announcement by the angel, the conception by the Virgin, the birth at midnight in a cave, the name of the immaculate mother, the appearance to shepherds of the celestial host, the visit of the Magi, the flight from the persecuting Herod, the slaughter of the innocents, the finding of the divine boy in the temple, the baptism, the fasting and trial in the wilderness, the conversion of the water into wine, and other like marvels, the triumphal entry into the holy city, the passion, the crucifixion, the resurrection, and the ascension, and much of the teaching ascribed to the Saviour,—all these are variously attributed also to Osiris, Mithras, Iacchos, Zoroaster, Crishna, Buddha, and others, at dates long antecedent to the Christian era. And monuments and sculptures still exist, showing that the entire story of the Divine Man of the gospels was, long before Moses, taught to communicants and celebrated in sacraments in numberless colleges of sacred mysteries.

45. The Fathers of the Church—who were well aware of these facts—dealt with them variously according to the

tone and resources of their individual minds. Many of the most notable, including St. Augustine, saw the truth in its proper light; but the explanation accepted was, that the Devil, foreknowing the counsel and intention of God, had maliciously forestalled the career of the true Messiah by false semblances, causing it to be enacted in anticipation by a number of spurious messiahs, so that when the world's true redeemer should appear, he might be lost, as it were, in the crowd of his predecessors, and shorn of all particular glory.

46. And what, it may be asked, of the personage just mentioned, who plays so enormous a part in the orthodox presentment? He, too, is a perversion of a truth, the real meaning of which will by-and-by be exhibited. It is sufficient to remark here, that, in being founded—as by the current corrupt orthodoxy—on the conception of a personal and, virtually, a *divine* principle of evil, Christianity is made to rest upon a hypothesis altogether monstrous and impossible.

47. There is neither space nor need to particularise the strictures to which the Bible, throughout, is fairly open, alike on grounds historical, moral, and scientific; or to speak of the many ecclesiastical Councils which, from century to century, have dealt with its component books, variously affirming or denying their canonicity; or to point out the innumerable contradictions and inconsistencies, of doctrine and of narrative, with which it abounds. These things, already familiar to many, are readily verifiable by all. This only must be insisted on;—to be a student of religion, to be a theologian in the true sense, it is necessary to have knowledge, not of one religion only, but of all religions, not of one sacred book only, but of all sacred books; and to deal with all as with the one, and with the

one as with all; to handle the Vedas, the Bhagavat-Gita, the Lalita-Vistara, the Zend-Avesta, and the Kabbala with the same reverence as the Old and New Testaments; and to apply to these the same critical touch-stone as to those. It is truth alone which is valuable, and this fears nothing. The crucible does not hurt the gold. The dross alone falls away under the test; and of the dross we are surely well rid.

48. And when all this has been done; when the mind, purified from prejudice and disciplined by experience, has become an instrument of knowledge competent for the discernment of truth, what, it will be asked, remains to man of his faith and hope, his God and his soul? We know the reply of the Materialist. He, as has been wittily said, throws away the child with the water in which it has been washed. Because he finds impurity obstructing the truth, he rejects the truth together with the impurity. That which remains is the real, ever-living religion; a Divine and operating Word, and not a testament of the dead; a God and a Soul who, as Parent and Offspring, are able to come into direct and palpable relations with each other. And the Creation, the Fall, the Redemption, and the Ascension—rescued from the tomb of the past—become living and eternal verities, enacted by every child of God in his own soul; and Inspiration once more lifts its voice and is heard among us as truly as of old.

49. For those, then, who, being indeed of Christ, as well as called by his name, know by personal experience that "the kingdom of heaven is within," there is no cause for anxiety as to the issue of any investigation, critical, scientific, or historical, how keen and unsparing soever. For they know that Religion—which is the Science of Life Eternal—appeals, not to the bodily senses, but to the

soul, since no mere physical phenomena can have any relation to spiritual needs. They know, too, that in representing absolute, eternal verities, religious ideas are beyond the reach of any power of earth to erase or destroy them. But they who, on the contrary, have staked their all of faith in God and hope in heaven upon the special events of a particular period and place, have indeed ground for dismay and despair when they behold in the sculptured remains of other places and remoter times, the effigies of the like events,—the crucifixion of Mithras, the infant Horus or Crishna in the arms of an immaculate mother, the resurrection of Osiris, and the ascension of Heracles. For they see in these, the invalidation, or at least the perplexing multiplication, of events which, on their hypothesis, ought to have happened but once in the world's—nay in the universe's—whole history, and on the correct reporting of which their eternal welfare depends. The actual value of these facts will appear as we proceed. They are cited here in demonstration of the fallacy involved in the conception of religion as a thing dependent on history. Rightly interpreted, they will show that the Soul has no relation to phenomena, and that "the kingdom of Christ is not of this world."

50. The Gospels bear evidence of being compiled or adapted in great measure from older Oriental Scriptures. But whether or not the events related happened only in part or not at all; whether they were put into their present form by Alexandrian Epopts some hundred years after the date assigned in them to the events they record; or whether their central figure, being himself an Initiate and Adept in the religious science of Egypt and India, actually rehearsed in his own person the greater part of the sacred mysteries

—is, happily, but of secondary importance. And even were it otherwise, it is obvious that the further we get away from the period of the events relied on, and the more years multiply upon us, thrusting that past into still remoter times and ever deepening shades of antiquity, the more difficult must the task of verification become, and the weaker the influences exerted upon man's moral and intellectual nature. Alas for the hopes of the generations yet to be born, if an historical Christianity be indeed essential to salvation! Nor can we be blind to the injustice and cruelty of making salvation dependent upon belief in occurrences concerning which only a learned few can at any time be in a position to judge whether or not they ever took place; and these, moreover, occurrences of a nature to be *a priori* incredible save to an elect few. Assuredly, if any demonstration be needed of the necessary unsoundness of a system which rests upon history, it is to be found in the present condition of Christianity. Declining to entrust its doctrine to Reason, the Church has taken its stand upon historical evidence, only to find this give way under it; and it is now without any basis save that of Custom. The time has come in which Christians are Christians, only because they are accustomed to be Christians. Habit has superseded conviction.

51. Very different is the relation between the human mind and the system under exposition. Appealing to the understanding, and condemning as superstition the faith which is not also knowledge, this system meets unshaken the tests alike of time and of reason; and, so far from looking coldly on science, hails it as an indispensable ally, stipulating only that it be science, and not that which is "falsely so called." Hoping everything and fearing nothing

from the light of reason, it welcomes the searching ray into every recess, and greets with eager hands the philosopher, the historian, the critic, the philologist, the mathematician, the classic, the physicist, and the occultist. For its appeal is to intelligence as developed by knowledge, in the absolute assurance that where these exist in the greatest plenitude, there it will gain the fullest recognition.

52. And the intelligence appealed to is not of the head only, but is also of the heart; of the moral conscience as well as of the intellect. Insisting upon the essential unity of all being, it admits of no antagonism between the human and the Divine. But holding that the human *is* the Divine, and that that which is not Divine is sub-human, it seeks, by the demonstration of the perfection of God, to enable man to perfect himself after the image of God. And it claims, moreover, to be the one philosophy wherein that image finds intelligent exposition, and whereby it obtains practical recognition. To the question why, being in all respects so admirable, it has become lost or perverted, the answer involves the history of man's original Fall, and will in due course appear.

53. There are two or three classes of objectors, to whom reply will now be made in anticipation. Of these classes one is that which, under the influence of the prevailing Materialism, holds, that so far from the phrase just employed, "Image of God," having any basis in reality, modern science has practically demonstrated the non-existence of God. If the following reply to this class involves a reference to regions of being as yet unrecognised in their own science, it is not upon us that the responsibility for the limitation rests. We speak of that which we know, having learned it by experience.

54. A true Idea is the reflect of a true Substance. It is because religious ideas are true ideas that they are common to all ages and peoples; the differences being of expression merely, and due to the variation of density and character of the magnetic atmosphere through which the image passes. The fact that every nation in every age has conceived, in some shape, of the Gods, constitutes of itself a proof that the Gods really *are*. For Nothing projects no image upon the magnetic light; and where an image is universally perceived, there is certainly an object which projects it. An Idea, inborn, ineradicable, constant, which sophism, ridicule, or false science has power to break only, but not to dispel,—an image which, however disturbed, invariably returns on itself and reforms, as does the image of the sky or the stars in a lake, however the reflecting water may be momentarily shaken by a stone or a passing vessel,—such an image as this is necessarily the reflection of a real and true thing, and no illusion begotten of the water itself.

In the same manner the constant Idea of the Gods, persistent in all minds in all ages, is a true image; for it is verily, and in no metaphoric sense, the projection upon the human perception of the *Eidola* of the Divine persons. The *Eidolon* is the reflection of a true object in the magnetic atmosphere; and the magnetic atmosphere is a transparent medium, through which the soul receives sensations. For sensation is the only means of knowledge, whether for the body or for the reason. The body perceives by means of the five avenues of touch. The soul perceives in like manner by the same sense, but of a finer sort and put into action by subtler agents. The soul can know nothing not perceptible; and nothing not perceptible

is real. For that which is not can give no image. Only that which *is* can be reflected.

55. To the other classes of objectors, who are chiefly of the religious and orthodox order, the following considerations are addressed.

a. The apparently new, is not necessarily the really new; but may be a recovery—providential, timely, and precious—of the old and original which has been forgotten, perverted, or suppressed.

b. So far from it being incumbent on Christians to accept the established in religion as necessarily the true and the right, the condemnation by the later Hebrew prophets of the established form of Judaism, as no longer in their time representing the religion divinely given through Moses, imposes on Christians the duty of exercising, at the least, hesitation before accepting the established form of Christianity as faithfully representing the religion divinely given through Jesus. Christendom has been exposed for a far longer period than was Israel, to influences identical with those which caused the deterioration denounced by the prophets, namely, the abandonment of religion, without prophetic guidance or correction, to a control exclusively sacerdotal, and therein to Tradition uninterpreted by Intuition. And not only so, but on the first formal definition and establishment of Christianity under Constantine—himself an ardent votary of a sun-worship become grossly materialistic—the dominant conception was far more in accordance with the principles of sacerdotalism than with those of its Founder. There remains, also, the strong *a priori* improbability that a system identical with that which, in consequence of the efforts of Jesus to purify it, became his destroyer—a system exclusively sacerdotal and tra-

ditional—should, even though calling itself Christian, prove a trusty guardian and faithful expositor of his doctrine.

c. The belief that Christianity was indeed divinely intended and adapted to effect the redemption of the world from engrossment by the elements merely material of existence, to the recognition and appreciation of its spiritual and true substance; and the fact that thus far Christianity has signally failed to accomplish that object,—make it in the highest degree obligatory on Christians, both to seek diligently the cause of such failure, and to seek it elsewhere than in an original defect of the religion itself.

d. According to numerous indications—including the express declarations of Jesus himself—much that is essential to the proper comprehension and practical application of Christian doctrine, was reserved for future disclosure. History has yet to record the full manifestation of that "Spirit of Truth," who was to testify of Jesus, and lead his followers into all truth. And the world has still to see the Christ-ideal so "lifted up" and exhibited as, by force of its perfection as a system of life and thought, irresistibly to "draw all men" to it.

e. In point alike of character and of time, the present period coincides with that indicated in numerous prophecies, as appointed for the close of the old and the commencement of a new era. This is necessarily an event which can come about only through some radical change in the course of the world's thought. For, in being, however unconsciously to itself, a product of Mind, the world always follows its thought. The world has now followed its thought in the direction of Matter and blind force, until, for the first time in man's history, its recognised intellect has, almost with one consent, pro-

nounced decidedly against the idea of God. This, therefore, is no other than that "time of the end" whereof the token should be the exaltation of Matter instead of Spirit, and the obtrusion into the "holy place" of God and the soul, of the "abomination that maketh desolate," to the utter extinction of the world's spiritual life and of the idea of a divine Humanity. Now is "that wicked one" and "man of sin,"—that is, humanity deliberately self-made in the image of the Not-God,—definitively revealed; and the gospel of Love is confessedly replaced by the gospel of Force.[1] Of the prophecies, moreover, which referred to the period in question, it was declared that the words should be "closed up and sealed till the time of the end." The very discovery of a true interpretation of mystical Scriptures, would therefore constitute an indication that the "end is at hand."

f. If it be, indeed, that man is not to "go down quick into the pit" that he has dug for himself, the emergency is one with which religion alone can grapple. But, so far from the religion already in the world being competent for the task, it has, by reason of its own degeneracy, ministered to the evil. Wherefore only by a religion which is not that now in vogue, can man be saved. Time can, of course, alone determine if, or by what means, the needed redemption will be wrought. Enough has been said to show that, from the religious point of view, there is ample reason in favour of according a serious hearing even to doctrines and claims so strange and unfamiliar to most persons as those herein advanced.

[1] It is not a little remarkable, that the foremost symbol of this new gospel should have for name the Greek term for force; *dynamite* being simply δύναμις.

56. Finally, to close this Introductory Lecture, and to reassure those who, desirous to know more, are yet apprehensive of finding themselves in the issue, like the patriarch of old, robbed of their gods, we add this final reflection :— The end in view is not denial, but interpretation; not destruction, but reconstruction, and this with the very materials hitherto in use. No names, personages, or doctrines now regarded as divine will be rejected or defamed. And even though the indubitable fact be recognised, that the "one name given under heaven whereby men can be saved" has been shared by many, that name will still be the name of salvation, and the symbol of its triumph will still be the cross of Jesus, even though borne before him by, or in the name of, an Osiris, a Mithras, a Crishna, a Dionysus, or a Buddha, or any others who, overcoming by love the limitations of Matter, have been faithful to the death mystically called the death of the cross, and, attaining thereby the crown of eternal life for themselves, have shown to men the way of salvation.

Instead, then, of indulging apprehension on the score indicated, let heed rather be given to the true moral of the story of all the Christs, how many soever they be, by whom is enacted in its fulness, while yet in the body, the divine drama of the soul. For, with Christ, all may, in their degree, be redeemers alike of themselves and of others; and with him, to redeem, they must themselves first love and suffer and die. For, as said the German mystic, Scheffler, two centuries ago,—

> "Though Christ a thousand times in Bethlehem be born,
> But not within thyself, thy soul will be forlorn:
> The cross of Golgotha thou lookest to in vain,
> Unless within thyself it be set up again."

LECTURE THE SECOND.

THE SOUL; AND THE SUBSTANCE OF EXISTENCE.

PART I.

1. OUR theme is that which is at once the supreme subject and object of culture, and the necessary basis of all real religion and science. For it is the substance of existence, the Soul, universal and individual, of humanity. Only when we know the nature of this, can we know what we ourselves are, and what we have it in us to become. For our potentialities necessarily depend upon the substance whereof we are made.

2. This is not Matter. Wherefore a science which, in being restricted to the cognition of phenomena, is a materialistic science, cannot help us to an understanding of ourselves. But, on the contrary, to such understanding such science is, in its issues, the greatest enemy. Matter is not God; and in order to understand ourselves, it is necessary to understand God. God is the Substance of existence. Be that substance what it may, it still is God; and of God no other definition is possible or desirable, but all conditions are satisfied by it. To know God, then, is to know this substance; and to know this, is to know ourselves, and only by knowing this can we know ourselves.

3. Such, and no other or less, was the meaning of the famous mystic utterance inscribed on the temple porch at Delphi,—*Know thyself*,—a sentence which, notwithstanding

its brevity, comprehends all wisdom. An attempt, it is true, has been made to improve upon it in the saying,—*Ignore thyself, and learn to know thy God.* But that which is intended in the latter, is, albeit unsuspected by its framer, comprised in the former. For, as is known to the Mystic —or student of Substance—such is the constitution of the universe, that man cannot know himself without knowing God, and cannot know God without knowing himself. And as, moreover, only through the knowledge of the one can the knowledge of the other be attained, so the knowledge of the one implies and involves that of the other. For, as the Mystic knows, there is but one substance alike of man and of God.

4. This substance, we repeat, is not Matter; and a science which recognises Matter only, so far from ministering towards the desired comprehension of ourselves, is the deadly foe of such comprehension. For, as Matter is, in the sense already described, the antithesis of Spirit, so is Materialism the antithesis of the system under exposition, namely, of Mysticism, or, as we propose to call it, Spiritualism. And here it must be understood that we use this latter term, not in its modern debased and limited sense, but in its ancient proper purity and plenitude, that wherein it signifies the science, not of *spirits* merely, but of Spirit, that is, of God, and therein of all Being. Thus adopting and rehabilitating the term Spiritualism, we define as follows :—first, the system we have recovered and seek to establish, and, next the system we condemn and seek to destroy.

5. Dealing with both substance and phenomena, Spirit and Matter, the eternal and the temporal, the universal and the individual ; constituting respecting existence a complete

system of positive doctrine beyond which neither mind nor heart can aspire; providing a rule of knowledge, of understanding, of faith, and of conduct; derived from God's own Self; transmitted and declared by the loftiest intelligences in the worlds human and celestial; and in every respect confirmed by the reason, the intuition, and the experience of the earth's representative men, its sages, saints, seers, prophets, redeemers, and Christs, and by none in any respect confuted;—the system comprised under the term Spiritualism is not only at once a science, a philosophy, a morality, and a religion, but is the science, the philosophy, the morality, and the religion of which all others are, either by aspiration or by degeneration, limitations merely. And according to the degree of its acceptance by man, it ministers to his perfection and satisfaction here and hereafter.

6. But its antithesis—springing from the bottomless pit of man's lower nature; having for its criterion, not the conclusions of the mind or the experiences of the soul, but only the sensations of the body; and being, therefore, not a science, nor a philosophy, nor a morality, nor a religion, but the opposite of each and all of these,—the system comprised under the term Materialism is not a limitation of Spiritualism but is the negation of it, and is to it what darkness is to light, nonentity to existence, the "devil" to God. And in proportion to the degree of its acceptance by man, it ministers to his deterioration and destruction here and hereafter.

7. Between the two extremes thus presented, having liberty to choose, and power to determine his own destination, man, according to mystical doctrine, is placed, in pursuance of the Divine Idea of which creation is the manifestation. And whereas, in implying the culture of the

substantial, Spiritualism, as we use the term, represents Reality; and in implying the culture of the phenomenal only, Materialism represents Illusion, the choice between them is the choice between the Perfection and the Negation of Being.

8. But whatever the quarrel of the Spiritualist with Materialism for its exclusive recognition of Matter, and consequent idolatry of form and appearance, with Matter itself he has no quarrel. For, although, by reason of its limitations, the cause of evil, Matter is not in itself evil. On the contrary, it comes forth from God, and consists of that whereof God's Self consists, namely, Spirit. It *is* Spirit, by the force of the Divine will subjected to conditions and limitations, and made exteriorly cognisable.

9. Matter is thus a manifestation of that which in its original condition is unmanifest, namely, Spirit. And Spirit does not become evil by becoming manifest. Evil is the result of the limitation of Spirit by Matter. For Spirit is God, and God is good. Wherefore, in being the limitation of God, Matter is the limitation of good. Such limitation is essential to creation. For without a projection of Divine Substance, that is, of God's Self, into conditions and limitations—of Being, which is absolute, into Existence, which is relative—God would remain inoperative, solitary, unmanifest, and consequently unknown, unhonoured, and unloved, with all God's power and goodness potential merely and unexercised. For aught else to exist than God, there must be that which is, by limitation, inferior to God. And for this to exist in plenitude corresponding to God's infinitude, it must involve the idea of the opposite and negation of God. This is to say :—Creation, to be worthy of God, must involve the idea of a No-God. God's absolute plenitude in

respect of all the qualities and properties which constitute Being, must be contrasted by that utter deprivation of all such properties and qualities, which constitutes Not-being. Between no narrower extremes can a Divine creation be contained. By no lesser contrast can God be fully manifested. The darkness of God's shadow must correspond in intensity with the brightness of God's light. And only through the full knowledge of the one, can the other be duly apprehended and appreciated. He only can thoroughly appreciate good, who has ample knowledge of evil. It is a profound truth, that "the greater the sinner, the greater the saint." That exquisite epitome of the Soul's history, the parable of the Prodigal Son, is based upon the same text. Only they who have gone out from God, returning, know God. At once consequence and cause of the going out from God, Matter is an indispensable minister to Creation, without which and its limitations Creation were not.

10. But mere Creation does not represent the totality of the Divine purpose. And a creation restricted to the actualities of Matter would be the reverse of a boon to itself or a credit to God. For by a creation thus limited, Deity would have shown Itself to be that only which the Materialist imagines It, namely, Force. Whereas "God is Love." And Love is that, not which merely creates and after brief caress repudiates and discards; but which sustains, redeems, perfects, and perpetuates. And to these ends Matter ministers indispensably, and therein contributes towards that second creation which is the supplement and complement of the first. This second creation is called *Redemption*, and in it the Creator finds His recognition and glorification, and man his perfection and perpetuation. For Redemption is the

full compensation, both to God and to the universe, for all that is undergone and suffered by and through Creation. And it is brought about by the return from Matter of Spirit, to its original condition of purity, but individualised and enriched by the results of all that has been gained through the processes to which it has been subjected;—results which, but for Matter, could not have been. Matter is thus indispensable to the processes both of creation and of perfection. For that through which we are made perfect is experience, or suffering; and we are only really alive and exist in so far as we have felt. Now, of this divine and indispensable ministry of experience, Matter is the agent.

11. Such being for the Spiritualist, who also is Mystic and not Phenomenalist merely, the origin, nature, and final cause of Matter, he has with it no ground of quarrel. But recognising it as intended, not to conceal but to reveal God, and to minister to man's creation in the image of God, he regards the material universe as a divine revelation, and seeks, by humble, reverent, and loving analysis of it, to learn both it and God, and thus to make it minister to his own perfection. "Imitation," it has been said, and truly, "is the sincerest flattery." And man best honours God when he seeks to be like God. In this pursuit it is that, following his intuition of Spirit, he ascends from the exterior sphere of Matter and appearance,—that sphere which, as the outermost of man's system, constitutes the border-land between him and negation, and is therefore next neighbour to that which, mystically, is called the *devil*,—to the interior sphere of Spirit and Reality, where God subsists in His plenitude. And so, from Nature's Seeming he attains to the cognition at once of God's and his own Being.

12. The system by the knowledge and observance of which these supreme ends are attained, and which is now for the first time in the world's history openly disclosed, has constituted the hidden basis of all the world's divine revelations and religions. For from the beginning there has been one divine Revelation, constantly re-revealed in whole or in part, and representing the actual eternal nature of existence; and this in such measure as to enable those who receive it to make of their own existence the highest and best that can possibly be imagined or desired. Known by various names, delivered at various places and periods, and finding expression under various symbols, this revelation has constituted a Gospel of Salvation for all who have accepted it, enabling them to escape the limitations of Matter and return to the condition of pure Spirit, and therein to attain immunity, not merely, as is ordinarily desired, from the consequences of sin, but from the liability to sin. And, as history shows, wherever it has succeeded in obtaining full manifestation, Materialism, with all its foul brood, has fled discomfited, like Python, the mighty Serpent of Darkness, before the darts of Phœbus, to make its dwelling in the caverns and secret places of earth.

Part II.

13. Coming, then, to the proper subject of this Lecture, we will now treat of the Soul, universal and individual, commencing with the latter.

The soul, or permanent element in man, is first engendered in the lowest forms of organic life, from which it works upwards, through plants and animals, to man. Its earliest manifestation is in the ethereal or fluidic material

called the astral body; and it is not something added to that body, but is generated in it by the polarisation of the elements. Once generated, it enters into and passes through many bodies, and continues to do so until finally perfected or finally dissipated and lost. The process of its generation is gradual. The magnetic forces of innumerable elements are directed and focused to one centre; and streams of electric power pass along all their convergent poles to that centre, until they create there a fire, a kind of crystallisation of magnetic force. This is the Soul, the sacred fire of the hearth, called by the Greeks Hestia, or Vesta, which must be kept burning continually. The astral and fluidic body, its immediate matrix—called also the *perisoul*—and the material or fixed body put forth by this, may fall away and disappear; but the soul, once begotten and made an individual, is immortal, until its own perverse will extinguishes it. For the fire of the soul must be kept alive by the Divine Breath, if it is to endure for ever. It must converge, not diverge. If it diverge, it will be dissipated. The end of progress is unity; the end of degradation is division. The soul, therefore, which ascends, tends more and more to union with and absorption into the Divine.

14. The clearest understanding may be obtained of the soul by defining it as the Divine Idea. Before anything can exist outwardly and materially, the idea of it must subsist in the Divine Mind. The soul, therefore, may be understood to be divine and everlasting in its nature. But it does not act directly upon Matter. It is put forth by the Divine Mind; but the body is put forth by the astral, or "fiery," body. As Spirit, on the celestial plane, is the parent of the soul, so Fire, on the material plane, begets the body.

The plane on which the celestials and creatures touch each other, is the astral plane.

15. The soul, being in its nature eternal, passes from one form to another until, in its highest stage, it polarises sufficiently to receive the spirit. It is in all organised things. Nothing of an organic nature exists without a soul. It is the *individual*, and perishes finally if uninformed of the spirit.

16. This becomes readily intelligible if we conceive of God as of a vast spiritual body constituted of many individual elements, all having but one will and therefore being one. This condition of oneness with the Divine Will and Being, constitutes what, in Hindu mysticism, is called the celestial Nirvâna. But though becoming pure Spirit, or God, the individual retains his individuality. So that, instead of all being finally merged in the One, the One becomes Many. Thus does God become millions. "God is multitudes, and nations, and kingdoms, and tongues; and the voice of God is as the sound of many waters."

17. The Celestial Substance is continually individualising Itself, that It may build Itself up into One perfect Individual. Thus is the Circle of Life accomplished, and thus its ends meet the one with the other. But the degraded soul, on the other hand, must be conceived of as dividing more and more, until, at length, it is scattered into many, and ceases to be as an individual, becoming, as it were, spilt, and broken up, and dispersed into many pieces. This is the Nirvâna of annihilation.

18. The Planet must not be looked upon as something apart from its offspring. It, also, is a Person, fourfold in nature, and having four orders of offspring, of which orders man alone comprises the whole. Of its offspring some lie in the astral region only, and are but twofold; some in the

watery region, and are threefold; and some in the human region, who are fourfold. The metallic and gaseous envelopes of the planet, are its body and perisoul. The organic region comprises its soul; and the human region its spirit, or divine part. When it was but metallic it had no individualised soul. When it was but organic it had no divine spirit. But when man was made in the image of God, then was its spirit breathed into its soul. In the metallic region soul is diffused and unpolarised; and the metals, therefore, are not individual; and not being individual, their transmutation does not involve transmigration. But the plants and animals are individual, and their essential element transmigrates and progresses. And man has also a divine spirit; and so long as he is man,—that is truly human,—he cannot redescend into the body of an animal or any creature in the sphere beneath him, since that would be an indignity to the spirit. But if he lose his spirit, and become again animal, he may descend, and —disintegrating—become altogether gross and horrible. This is the end of persistently evil men. For God is not the God of creeping things; but Impurity—personified by the Hebrews as Baalzebub—is their god. And there were none of these in the Age of Gold, neither shall there be any when the earth is fully purged. Man's own wickedness is the creator of his evil beasts. (Comp. *Bhagavat-Gita*, l. xvi.)

19. The soul is not astral fluid, but is manifest by astral fluid. For the soul itself is, like the idea, invisible and intangible. This may be best seen by following out the genesis of any particular action. For instance, the stroke of the pen on paper is the phenomenon, that is, the outer body. The action which produces the stroke, is the astral

body; and, though physical, it is not a thing, but a transition or medium between the result and its cause,—between, that is, the stroke and the idea. The idea, manifested in the act, is not physical, but mental, and is the soul of the act. But even this is not the first cause. For the idea is put forth by the will, and this is the spirit. Thus, we will an idea, as God wills the Macrocosm. The potential body, its immediate result, is the astral body; and the phenomenal body, or ultimate form, is the effect of motion and heat. If we could arrest motion, we should have as the result, fire. But fire itself also is material, since, like the earth or body, it is visible to the outer sense. It has, however, many degrees of subtlety. The astral, or *odic*, substance, therefore, is not the soul itself, but is the medium or manifestor of the soul, as the act is of the idea.

20. To pursue this explanation a little further. The act is a *condition* of the idea, in the same way as fire, or incandescence, is the condition of any given object. Fire is, then, the representative of that transitional medium termed the Astral body; as Water—the result of the combined interaction of Wisdom the Mother, or Oxygen, and Justice the Father, or Hydrogen—is of the Soul. Air, which is produced by the mixture—not combination—of Wisdom and Force (Azoth), represents the Spirit—One in operation, but ever Twain in constitution. Earth is not, properly speaking, an element at all. She is the result of the Water and the Air, fused and crystallised by the action of the Fire; and her rocks and strata are either aqueous or igneous. Fire, the real maker of the body, is, as we have seen, a mode and condition, and not a true element. The only real, true, and permanent elements, therefore, are Air and Water, which are, respectively, as Spirit and Soul, Will

and Idea, Father and Mother. And out of these are made all the elements of earth by the aid of the *condition* of Matter, which is, interchangeably, Heat and Motion. Wisdom, Justice, and Force, or Oxygen, Hydrogen, and Azote, are the three out of which the two true elements are produced,

21. Material body, astral fluid or sideral body, soul, and spirit, all these are one in their essence. And the first three are differentialities of polarisation. The fourth is God's Self. When the Gods,—the Elohim or Powers of the Hebrews,—put forth the world, they put forth substance with its three potentialities, but all in the condition of "odic" light. This substantial light is called sometimes the sideral or astral body, sometimes the perisoul, and this because it is both. It is that which makes, and that which becomes. It is fire, or the *anima bruta* (as distinguished from the Divine), out of and by means of which body and soul are generated. It is the fiery manifestation of the soul, the magnetic factor of the body. It is space, it is substance, it is foundation; so that from it proceed the gases and the minerals, which are unindividualised, and from it also the organic world which is individualised. But man it could not make; for man is fourfold, and of the divine ether, the province assigned by the Greeks to Zeus, the father of Gods and men.

22. The outer envelope of the macrocosm and the microcosm alike, the Earth or body, is thus in reality not elemental at all, but is a compound of the other three elements. Its fertility is due to the water, and its transmutory or chemical power to the fire. The water corresponds to the soul,—the "best principle" of Pindar,—while fire is to the body what spirit is to the soul. As the soul is without

divinity and life until vivified by the spirit, so the body—earth or Matter—is without physical life in the absence of fire. No Matter is really dead Matter, for the fire element is in all Matter. But Matter would be dead, would cease, that is, to exist as Matter, if motion were suspended, which is, if there were no fire. For, as wherever there is motion there is heat, and consequently fire; and motion is the *condition* of Matter, so without fire would be no Matter. In other words, Matter is a *mode* of life.

Part III.

23. We come now to the history and progress of the soul. Souls, we have said, work upwards from plants and animals to man. In man they attain their perfection and the power to dispense altogether with material bodies. Their ability to do this is the cause and consequence of their perfection. And it is the attainment of this that is the object of the culture of the soul—the object, that is, of religion. Spirit alone is good, is God. Matter is that whereby spirit is limited, and is, therein, the cause of evil; for evil is the limitation of good. Wherefore to escape from Matter and its limitations, and return to the condition of spirit, is to be superior to the liability to evil.

24. Formerly the way of escape for human souls was more open than now, and the path clearer. Because, although ignorance of intellectual things abounded, especially among the poorer folk, yet the knowledge of divine things, and the light of faith, were stronger and purer. The *anima bruta*, or earthly mind, was less strongly

defined and fixed, so that the *anima divina*, or heavenly mind, subsisted in more open conditions. Wherefore the souls of those ages of the world, not being enchained to earth as they now are, were enabled to pass more quickly through their avâtars; and but few incarnations sufficed where now many are necessary. For in these days the mind's ignorance is weighted by materialism, instead of being lightened by faith; and the soul is sunk to earth by love of the body, by atheism, and by excessive care for the things of sense. And being crushed thereby, it lingers long in the atmosphere of earth, seeking many fresh lodgments, and so multiplies bodies, the circumstances of each of which are influenced by the use made of the previous one.

25. For every man makes his own fate, and nothing is truer than that Character is Destiny. It is by their own hands that the lines of some are cast in pleasant places, of some in vicious, and of some in virtuous ones, so that there is nothing arbitrary or unjust. But in what manner soever a soul conduct itself in one incarnation, by that conduct, by that order of thought and habit, it builds for itself its destiny in a future incarnation. For the soul is enchained by these pre-natal influences, which irresistibly force it into a new nativity at the time of such conjunction of planets and signs as oblige it into certain courses and incline it strongly thereto. But if the soul oppose itself to these influences and adopt some other course,—as it well may to its own real advantage,—it brings itself under a "curse" for such period as the planets and ruling signs of that incarnation have power. But though this means misfortune in a worldly sense, it is true fortune for the soul in a spiritual sense. For the soul is therein striving to atone and make

restitution for the evil done in its own past; and thus striving, it advances towards higher and happier conditions. Wherefore man is, strictly, his own creator, in that he makes himself and his conditions, according to the tendencies he encourages. The process of such reformation, however, may be a long one. For tendencies encouraged for ages cannot be cured in a single life-time, but may require ages for their cure. And herein is a reflection to make us as patient towards the faults of others, as we ought to be impatient of our own faults.

26. The doctrine of the soul is embodied in the parable of the Talents. Into the soul of the individual is breathed the Spirit of God, divine, pure, and without blemish. It is God. And the individual has, in his earth-life, to nourish that Spirit and feed it as a flame with oil. When we put oil into a lamp, the essence passes into and becomes flame. So is it with the soul of him who nourishes the Spirit. It grows gradually pure, and becomes Spirit. By this spirit the body is enlightened as a lamp by the flame within it. Now, the flame is not the oil, for the oil may be there without the light; yet the flame cannot be there without the oil. The body, then, is the lamp-case, into which the oil is poured; and this, the oil, is the soul, a fine and combustible fluid; and the flame is the Divine Spirit, which is not born of the oil, but is communicated by God from within. We may quench this Spirit utterly, and thenceforward we shall have no immortality; but when the lamp-case breaks, the oil will be spilt on the earth, and a few fumes will for a time arise from it, and then it will expend itself, leaving at last no trace. Thus, as in the parable of the Talents, where God has given five talents, man pays back ten; or he pays back nothing and perishes.

27. Some oils are finer and more combustible than others. The finest is that of the soul of the poet; and in such a medium the flame of God's Spirit burns more clearly, and powerfully, and brightly, so that sometimes mortal eyes can hardly endure its lustre. Of such an one the soul is filled with holy rapture. He sees as no other man sees; and the atmosphere about him is enkindled. His soul becomes transmuted into flame; and when the lamp of his body is shattered, his flame mounts and soars, and is united to the Divine Fire.

Part IV.

28. We come to treat of that from which the soul of the individual proceeds, and of which it consists. For, as already observed, it is upon the nature of this that our potentialities depend. Let us, then, for a while, ignoring the universe of *things*, cast our minds backward to the point wherein, prior to existence, substance necessarily subsists alone and undifferentiated, and pure Being is all.

29. That which subsists before the beginning of things, is necessarily the potentiality of things. This necessarily is homogeneous. As the Substance of things, and pervaded by Life, it is Living Substance; and being homogeneous, it is One. But, consisting of Life and Substance, it is Twain. Constituting the life and substance of Persons, it is necessarily personal; and being self-existent, infinite, eternal, and personal, it is God; and God is Twain in One. By virtue of the potency of this duality, God subsists and operates. And every monad of God's substance possesses

the potency of Twain. Wherever are Life and Substance, there is God. Wherever God is, there is Being; and wherever Being is, there is God; for God is Being. The universe is Existence, that is, God manifested. Prior to the universe, God subsisted unmanifest. Subsistence and Existence, these are the two terms which denote respectively God in God's Self, and God in Creation.

30. Before the beginning of things, the great and invisible God alone subsisted. There was no motion, nor darkness, nor space, nor matter. There was no other than God, the One, the Uncreate, the Self-subsistent, Who subsisted as invisible Light.

31. God is Spirit, God is Life, God is Mind, God is the Subject and Object of mind: at once the thought, the thinker, and that which is thought of. God is positive and personal Being; the potential Essence of all that is or can be; the one and only Self; that alone in the universe which has the right to say, "I." Wherever a Presence is, there is God; and where God is not, is no Being.

32. In God subsist, in absolute plenitude and perfect equilibrium, all qualities and properties which, opposed to and yet corresponding with each other, constitute the elements masculine and feminine of existence. God is perfect will and perfect love, perfect knowledge and perfect wisdom, perfect intelligence and perfect sympathy, perfect justice and perfect mercy, perfect power and perfect goodness. And from God, as original and abstract humanity, proceeds the derived and concrete humanity which, when perfected, manifests God. God is light, truth, order, harmony, reason; and God's works are illumination, knowledge, understanding, love, and sanity. And inasmuch as anything is absolute, strong, perfect, true, inso-

much it resembles God and is God. Perfect and complete from eternity, God is beyond possibility of change or development. Development pertains only to the manifestation of God in creation. As God is one, so is God's method one, and without variation or shadow of turning. God works from within outwards; for God's kingdom is within, being interior, invisible, mystic, spiritual. And God's Spirits, the Spirits of the Invisible Light, are Seven: the spirit of wisdom, the spirit of understanding, the spirit of counsel, the spirit of power, the spirit of knowledge, the spirit of righteousness, and the spirit of divine awfulness. These are the Powers, or Elohim, of God. They are co-equal and co-eternal. Each has in itself the nature of the whole. Each is a perfect entity. Of them all is the whole of God's substance pervaded. And in their individual manifestations they are the Gods.

33. In God, before the beginning, all things visible and invisible were potential; and of God's fulness have we all received. Before the beginning negation was not. There was no other than God.

34. As Living Substance, God is One. As Life and Substance, God is Twain. He is the Life, and She is the Substance. And to speak of Her, is to speak of Woman in her supremest mode. She is not "Nature;" Nature is the manifestation of the qualities and properties with which, under suffusion of the Life and Spirits of God, Substance is endowed. She is not Matter; but is the potential essence of Matter. She is not Space; but is the *within* of space, its fourth and original dimension, that from which all proceed, the containing element of Deity, and of which space is the manifestation. As original Substance, the substance of all other substances, She un-

derlies that whereof all things are made; and, like life and mind, is interior, mystical, spiritual, and discernible only when manifested in operation. Thus manifested, She is the Great Deep of Infinitude, the Water, the Principium or Archë, the heavenly Maria; that which encircles and embraces all things; of Whom are dimension, and form, and appearance; Whose veil is the astral fluid, and Who is, Herself, the substance of all souls. Produced of, producing, and perpetuating God, She is Daughter, Mother, and Spouse of God; and of the Divine nucleus She is ever the receptacle.

35. Subsisting thus in absolute purity, Her tenderness and love typified in the blue of the heavens, and manifesting in a perfect humanity the life She has received of God, She is, mystically, styled the Blessed Virgin Mother, and represented as clad in azure, and bearing in Her arms the infant Man, in whom, regenerate and reborn of Her own immaculate substance, the universe is redeemed. In Her subsist potentially all the feminine qualities of the Godhead. As Venus, the brightest of the mystic seven who represent the Elohim of God, She corresponds to the third, the spirit of counsel, in that counsel is wisdom, and love and wisdom are one. Thus, in mystical art She is portrayed as Aphrodite the Sea-Queen, and Mary the Star of the Sea, and as the soul from whose pure intuition of God proceeds the perfected man. Correspondingly, in mystical science She appears as Sodium, or salt, whose ray in the spectrum, as the place of Venus among the planets, is the third, whose light is the brightest, and whose colour is the yellow. Among the metals, copper is dedicated to Venus. For of copper the crystals are the deep sea-blue. And, inasmuch as She, as love, is the

enlightener, and as salt the purifier, and the pure in heart see God, so is its sulphate a balm for ailing eyes. As Hera or Juno, She is Queen of Heaven, Mistress of Gods and men, wearing the purple robe and the insignia of righteous majesty. As Isis or Artemis She is pre-eminently the Initiator and the Virgin, clothed in white, standing on the Moon, and ruling the waters.

36. Also is She "Mother of Sorrows," whose bitterness pervades all things below; and only by Her salting with affliction, purification by trial, and purchase of wisdom by dear-bought experience, is the perfection that is of Her attained. Nevertheless She is also "Mother of Joys," since Her light is gilded by the solar rays; and of Her pain and travail as the soul in the individual, comes the regeneration of Her children. And She is for them no more a sea of bitterness when once their warfare with evil has been accomplished; for then is She "our Lady of Victories."

37. She is that Beginning or Wisdom wherein, as is declared, God makes the heavens and the earth; the substantial waters upon whose face He, the Spirit, or Life, moves at every fresh act of creation, and the womb or ark from which all creatures proceed. And it is through the "gathering together," or coagulation, of Her "waters," that the "dry land" of the earth or body, which is Matter, appears. For She is that spiritual substance which, polarising interiorly, is—in the innermost—God; and coagulating exteriorly, becomes—in the outermost—Matter. And She, again, it is, who as the soul of humanity, regaining full intuition of God, overwhelms the earth with a flood of Her waters, destroying the evil and renewing the good, and bearing unharmed on Her bosom the elect few who have suffered

Her to build them up in the image of the Dual God. Thus to these is She "Mother of the Living."

38. And as, on the plane physical, man is not Man,—but only Boy, rude, froward, and solicitous only to exert and exhibit his strength,—until the time comes for him to recognise, appreciate, and appropriate Her as the woman; so on the plane spiritual, man is not Man,—but only Materialist, having all the deficiencies, intellectual and moral, the term implies,—until the time comes for him to recognise, appreciate, and appropriate Her as the Soul, and, counting Her as his better half, to renounce his own exclusively centrifugal impulsions, and yield to Her centripetal attractions. Doing this with all his heart, he finds that She makes him, in the highest sense, Man. For, adding to his intellect Her intuition, She endows him with that true manhood, the manhood of Mind. Thus, by Her aid obtaining cognition of substance, and from the phenomenal fact ascending to the essential idea, he weds understanding to knowledge, and attains to certitude of truth, completing thereby the system of his thought.

39. Rejecting, as this age has done, the soul and her intuition, man excludes from the system of his humanity the very idea of the woman, and renounces his proper manhood. An Esau, he sells, and for a mess of pottage, his birthright, the faculty of intellectual comprehension. Cut off by his own act from the intuition of spirit, he takes Matter for Substance; and sharing the limitations of Matter, loses the capacity for knowledge. Calling the creature thus self-mutilated, Man, the age declares by the unanimous voice of its exponents, that Man has no instrument of knowledge, and can know nothing with certainty, excepting,—for it is not consistent even in this,—that he can know

nothing. Of this the age is quite sure, and accordingly—complacent in its discovery—styles itself *Agnostic*. And, as if expressly to demonstrate the completeness of its deprivation in respect of all that goes to the making of Man, it has recourse to devices the most nefarious and inhuman on the pretext of thereby obtaining knowledge.

40. Whereas, had but the soul received the recognition and honour her due, no pretext had remained for the abominations of a science become wholly materialistic. For, as the substance and framer of all things, she necessarily is competent for the interpretation of all things. All that she requires of man, is that she be duly tended and heeded. No summit then will be too lofty of goodness or truth, for man to reach by her aid. For, recognised in her plenitude, she reveals herself in her plenitude; and her fulness is the fulness of God.

Part V.

41. The wise of old, who, exalting the Woman in themselves, attained to full intuition of God, failed not to make recognition of Her in the symbols whereby they denoted Deity. Hence the significance of the combination, universal from the first, of the symbols I, O, the unit and the cipher, in the names designative of Deity. For, as the Line of force, and the Circle of comprehension and multiplication, these two represent at once Energy and Space, Will and Love, Life and Substance, Father and Mother. And though two, they are one, inasmuch as the circle is but the line turning round and following upon itself, instead of continuing into the abyss to expend its force in vain. Thus

Love is self-completion by the union of corresponding opposites in the same substance, and Sex has its origin in the very nature of Deity. "Sex," says the Kabbala, that most ancient compendium of Hebrew transcendentalism, "is the true God of Hosts." Hence the universal use of its emblems in religious worship, wherein nations gave the preference to the one or to the other, according to their own characteristics.

42. While these symbols conjoined find expression in the terms Jehovah or Joheva, Jove, Jao, and numerous similar appellations of Deity, the names Zeus, Dyaus, Theos, and Deus represent but the forceful and masculine element in the feminine azure sphere of the sky, the electric flash from the bosom of the heavens. That name of Deity which, occurring in the Old Testament, is translated the Almighty, namely, El Shaddai, signifies the Breasted God, and is used when the mode of the Divine nature implied, is of a feminine character. The arbitrary and harsh aspect under which Jehovah is chiefly presented in the Hebrew Scriptures, is due, not to any lack of the feminine element either in His name or in His nature, or to any failure on the part of the inspired leaders of Israel to recognise this quality; but to the rudimentary condition of the people at large, and their consequent amenability to a delineation of the sterner side only of the Divine character. It is according to the Divine order that this, the masculine element of existence, should be the first to find exercise. In the initiation of any system, the centrifugal, or repellant, mode of force must precede the centripetal, or attractive, mode; since only when the former has accomplished its part, is there opportunity for the exercise of the latter. True, the Love Who prompts to crea-

tion, is present from the beginning; but She reserves the manifestation of Herself until the subject of Her creative impulsion is able to bear its part in the recognition of Her. First Will, therefore, then Love; first Projection, then Recall; first Expansion, then Contraction; first Centrifugal, then Centripetal; first Motor, then Sensory; first Intellectual, then Intuitional; first Sensible then Spiritual; in short, first Man and then Woman,—such invariably is the order by which the Universal Heart of existence manifests its essential dualism of nature and operation. And in the sequence set forth in the Bible,—the sequence, of Law and Gospel, of Old Testament and New,—the same rule prevails. To the masculine function is accorded precedence in point of time; to the feminine, in point of dignity. And it is thus that the manifestation of the Divine will and power in Creation is followed by the manifestation of the Divine love and wisdom in Redemption, and that the agent of this last is always the "woman." She it is who, by Her Intuition of God, bruises the head of the Serpent of Matter, and Her sons they are who get the victory over him.

43. Even where not yet recognised by men in general, there were always some by whom the true character of Deity in this respect could be discerned. And to these are due all those utterances in which the mystical Scriptures express the justice, mercy, long-suffering, and other qualities of the Divine nature, which, in being moral and of the soul, are feminine, and when manifested of the Spirit as persons, take form, not as "Gods," but as "Goddesses." They to whom this truth was known were prophets; and they spoke, not of that which appertains to any one period, but of that which is eternal, though finding expression more or less palpable at various periods. And

that whereby they knew so much, was not the outer sense and reason, but the inner perception and recollection—the knowledge, that is, which the soul of the individual has of her own larger self, the Soul of the Universal. For only Soul can read Soul. And only he is a prophet who has acquired the knowledge of his own soul. And that which above all else the Soul tells him, is that God is, first and foremost, Love; and that, inasmuch as God is the Substance of humanity, whatever subsists in the Divine nature must, in due course, first in the individual and next in the race, find full expression and recognition.

44. If it be asked whether God can indeed find such expression in man, and, if so, how so great a marvel comes about, we reply, that it is precisely the purpose of these lectures to afford demonstration on both points. For the object of the system under exposition is this, and no more, no less. For that object is,—as was the object of all sacred mysteries, whether of our Bible or other,—to enable man anew so to develop the Soul, or Essential Woman, within him, as to become, through Her, a perfect reflection of the universal Soul, and made, therefore, in what, mystically, is called the image of God.

45. An illustration will conduce to the comprehension of this. We are, let us suppose, in a meadow covered with grass and flowers. It is early morning, and everything is bespangled with dew. And in each dew-drop is everything reflected, from the sun itself down to the minutest object. All reflect God. All is in every dew-drop. And God is in each individual according to his capacity for reflecting God. Each in his degree reflects God's image. And the capacity of each, and the degree of each, depend upon the development and purity of his soul. The soul

that fully reflects the sun, becomes itself a sun, the brightness of the Divine glory and the express image of the Divine person.

46. Such, in all mystical Scriptures, has ever been the mode in which perfected souls have been regarded. For, in being the redeeming element in man, that whereby he escapes from the dominion of spiritual darkness and death—from the limitations, that is, of an existence merely material,—the soul is as a spiritual sun, corresponding in all things with the solar orb. Wherefore all they who, by virtue of their constituting for men a full manifestation of the powers of the soul, have been to them as a redeeming sun,—have been designated sungods, and invested with careers corresponding to the apparent annual course of the sun. Between the phenomena of this course and the actual history of the perfected soul is an exact correspondence—to be referred to more particularly on a future occasion. And it is because the soul's history is one, and this a history corresponding with the sun's, that all those who have earned of their fellows the supreme title of Saviour of men, have been invested with it, and represented as having exhibited the same phenomena in their own lives. Thus the history ascribed alike to Osiris, Zoroaster, Crishna, Mithras, Pythagoras, Buddha, and Jesus, has not, as sciolists vainly imagine, been plagiarised in one case from another, or borrowed from some common source in itself unreal; but it has been lived, spiritually, by the men themselves indicated by those names. And, being the history of the soul of the Man Regenerate, it corresponds to that of the sun,—the vitalising centre of the physical system,—and has accordingly been described in terms derived from the solar phenomena as indicated in the zodiacal planisphere. Thus the soul's

history is written in the stars; and the heavens are her chroniclers, and tell the glory at once of her and of God. A Bible is always a hieroglyph of the soul. And the Zodiac is simply the first and most stupendous of Bibles,—a Bible which, like all other Bibles, was written by men who, attaining to the knowledge of their own souls, attained to that of all souls, and of God, Who is the Life and Substance of souls.

47. And these were men who followed steadfastly that *Perfect Way*, which is in the power of each, according to his degree, to follow, until, by the development of their own natural potentialities, they attained to that which, mystically, is called the *Finding of Christ*. And this is the perfection which, in that it is God, is its own exceeding great reward. For the "gift of God is eternal life." As God is One, so is the soul one; and these are One also both in nature and method. All that is in God as universal subsists also in God as individual. Wherefore God is nothing that man is not. And what man is, that God is likewise. God withholds nothing of God from man. For "God is Love," and "love hath nothing of her own."

48. This is the doctrine of the Soul, mystically called the Woman. It is a doctrine which, by showing men that of which they are made, and therefore that which they have it in them to be, makes them, when they receive it, heartily ashamed of being what, for the most part, they are.[1]

[1] See Appendices, No. 1., Part I.

LECTURE THE THIRD.

THE VARIOUS ORDERS OF SPIRITS; AND HOW TO DISCERN THEM.

Part I.

1. We have spoken of the Soul and of Spirit. We come now to speak of Spirits; for the understanding of these also is necessary to a true doctrine concerning Existence. But though speaking especially of Spirits, it will be necessary to refer also to Souls; for though Spirits, properly so called, have not souls, Souls have spirits. In either case, however, we shall treat mainly of the Unembodied, or the Disembodied. And as the region or sphere which is immediately contiguous to the Material, and which we ourselves enter upon quitting the Material, is the Astral, it is this, and its occupants, which will first engage our attention.

2. To understand fully the place and value of this sphere, it is necessary to have in the mind a clear conception of the places and values of all the spheres which are comprised in and which constitute that manifestation of Being which is termed Existence. To this end we will commence with the following succinct recapitulation. The Spirit and Soul, which are original life and substance, are Divine and uncreated. The astral and material bodies are the "created,"—that is, the *manifested*,—part. The astral,

—which is called also the sideral, the odic, the magnetic, the fiery,—is fluidic, and constitutes the bond between the soul and the material body. It is the original body, being that which makes and that which becomes. The original, permanent individual consists of soul and spirit; and when manifested it is by means of the astral or fluidic body, of which the material or fixed body is the *outer* manifestation —the manifestation, as it is called, in *ultimates*.

3. Every creation, or complete manifested entity, whether it be macrocosmic or microcosmic, is a compound of two dualisms, which are respectively celestial and terrestrial, or spiritual and material. The celestial, or kingdom of heaven, which consists of soul and spirit, is within. And the terrestrial, or kingdom of this world, which consists of astral body—the seat of the *anima bruta*—and of phenomenal body, is without. Of these two dualisms, each is to the other the *Beyond*. And between them, saving only where one and the same Divine Will,—the will which has its seat in, and which is, the Spirit,—pervades the whole being, is antagonism. They are respectively the spiritual man and the natural man. But in the suffusion of the entire personality thus constituted, by one and the same Divine Will, consists what mystically is termed the At-one-ment, or reconciliation between man and God, but which is commonly called the Atonement.

4. As the whole is, thus, fourfold, so, with the exception of the spirit, are the parts. The external, material body, whether of planet or of man, is fourfold in that it is gaseous, mineral, vegetable, animal. The astral body, or perisoul, is fourfold, being magnetic, purgatorial, limbic, cherubic—terms presently to be explained. The soul is fourfold, namely, elemental, instinctive, vital, rational.

And the spirit is threefold, or triune, because there is no external to spirit. Being threefold, it is the Essence, the Father, the Word; and is desirous, willing, obedient. And being God, it is one, because God is one. And thus the magical number, mystically called the number of Perfection and of the Woman, the number Thirteen, derives its sanctity from the constitution of the perfected individual.

5. The astral sphere, belt, or circulus,—variously called the perisoul, the magnetic, sideral, and odic fluid or body,—is the same with the "wheel" of Ezekiel, of which the four living creatures are the four elemental spirits. It contains four orders of entities, which are represented by four magnetic circuli or wheels encircling the earth, and full of lives. The highest and uppermost of these circuli is that of the elemental spirits or "winged creatures"; the second, is that of the souls; the third, is that of the shades; and the fourth and lowest, is that of the magnetic spirits commonly called astral.

6. These circuli correspond to Air, Water, Earth, and Fire, beginning at the outer and uppermost and going inwards and downwards. The magnetic emanations, or astrals, are under the dominion of the Fire. They are not souls, or divine personalities; they are simply emanations or phantoms, and have no real being.

7. Every event or circumstance which has taken place upon the planet, has an astral counterpart or picture in the magnetic light; so that, as already said, there are actually ghosts of events as well as of persons. The magnetic existences of this circle are the shades, or manes, of past times, circumstances, thoughts, and acts of which the planet has been the scene; and they can be evoked and

conjured. The appearances on such occasions are but shadows left on the protoplasmic mirror. This order, then, corresponds to that of Fire, and is the fourth and lowest.

8. The next circulus, the third, with its spirits, corresponds to Earth, and contains the shades, Lares and Penates, of the dead. These are of many different kinds. Some are mere shades, spiritual corpses, which will soon be absorbed by the fourth circulus just described and become mere magnetic phantoms. Some are "ghosts," or astral souls not containing the divine particle, but representing merely the "earthly minds" of the departed. These are in Limbo or the "Lower Eden." Others are really Souls, and of the celestial order, or *anima divina*, who are in Purgatory, being bound to the astral envelope, and unable to quit it. They are sometimes called "earth-bound spirits," and they often suffer horrible torments in their prison; not because this circulus is itself a *place* of torment, but because to the *anima divina* the body, whether material or astral, is a "house of bondage" and chamber of ordeal. The strong wills, love, and charity of those on earth may relieve these souls and lessen the time of their purgatorial penance. Of some of them the retention is due to ignorance, of others to sensuality, and of others to crimes of violence, injustice, and cruelty.

9. This sphere is also inhabited by a terrible class, that of the "devils," some of whom are of great power and malice. Of these the souls are never set free; they are in what is called "Hell." But they are not immortal. For, after a period corresponding to their personal vitality and the strength of their rebellious wills, they are consumed, and perish for ever. For a soul may be utterly gross at last, and deprived of all spirit of the Divine order, and yet

may have so strong a vitality or mortal spirit of its own, that it may last hundreds of years in low atmospheres. But this occurs only with souls of very strong will, and generally of indomitable wickedness. The strength of their evil will, and the determination to be wicked, keep them alive. But, though devils, they are mortal, and must go out at last. Their end is utter darkness. They cease to exist. Meanwhile they can be evoked by incantation. But the practice is of the most dangerous and wicked kind; for the endeavour of these lost spirits is to ruin every soul to which they have access.

10. But although there are personal devils, there is no personal Devil. That which, mystically, is called the Devil, is the negation and opposite of God. And whereas God is I AM, or positive Being, the Devil is NOT. He is not positive, not personal, not formulated. God is all these; and the Devil, in being the opposite of these, is none of them. God, as has been said, is Light, Truth, Order, Harmony, Reason; and God's works are illumination, knowledge, understanding, love, and sanity. The Devil, therefore, is Darkness, Falsehood, Discord, Ignorance; and his works are confusion, folly, division, hatred, and delirium. He has no individuality and no being. For he represents the Not-being. Whatever God *is*, that the Devil is NOT. Wherever God is not manifest, the Devil reigns.

11. It is the principle of Not-being which, taking personality in man, becomes to him the Devil. For by divesting him of his divine qualities, actual or potential, it makes him in the image of God's opposite, that is, a devil. And of such an one the end is destruction, or, as the Scriptures call it, eternal death. And this of necessity from the nature

of the case. For evil has not in itself the element of self-perpetuation. God alone is Life, or the principle of eternal generation. And, as Life, God comprises all things necessary to life, to its production, that is, to its perfection, and to its perpetuation. And God is Spirit, whereof the antithetical ultimate is Matter. The Devil is that which gives to Matter the pre-eminence over Spirit. That is, since there is nothing but God's creation to be set in opposition to God, the Devil exalts the mere *material* of creation in the place of God. Of such preference for Matter over Spirit, for appearance over reality, for Seeming over Being, the end is the forfeiture of reality, and therein, of Being. In representing, therefore, the contest between good and evil—a contest corresponding to that between light and darkness—creation represents the contest between Being and Not-being. To "give place to the Devil," is thus, in its ultimate result, to renounce Being. And, as a free agent, man is able to do this. God, while giving to all the opportunity and choice, compels no one to remain in Being. God accepts only willing service; and there is no such thing as compulsory salvation. God,—that is Good,—must be loved and followed for the sake of God and Good, not through fear of possible penalties, or hope of possible rewards.

12. Now the sign, above all others, whereby to distinguish the Devil, is this:—God is, first and foremost, Love. The Devil, therefore, is, before all else, Hate. He is to be known, then, first by the limitation, and next by the negation, of Love.

13. The Devil is not to be confounded with "Satan," though they are sometimes spoken of in Scripture as if they were identical. In such cases, however, Scripture repre-

sents but the popular belief. The truth concerning "Satan" belongs to those greater mysteries which have always been reserved from general cognition. The ancient rule in this respect is still in force.

14. Notwithstanding that the Devil is the Non-entity above described, he is the most potent, and, indeed, sole power of evil. And no one is in so great danger from him, as he who does not believe in him. The whole function of the Christ is to oppose, and rescue men from him. And therefore it is written, "For this cause is Christ manifest, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

15. But, be it remembered, though there is no supreme, personal, positive evil being,—such as is ordinarily supposed by the Devil,—but only the negation of God,—which is to God what darkness is to light, and the outermost void to the solar system,—there are evil spirits, the souls of bad men on their downward way to final extinction. And these are wont to associate themselves with persons in the flesh for whom they have affinity. And they do this partly in order to gratify their own evil propensities by inciting to wickedness and mischief, and partly to obtain from them the vitality necessary to prolong their own existence. For, as their career approaches its end, they become so low in vitality that a sentence of expulsion from the person in whom they have taken refuge may involve their immediate extinction, unless they can find other location, though it be only in an animal. This was the case supposed to be that of the devils whom Jesus on expelling suffered to enter into the herd of swine. For it is the fact that the disorders of men do, in some cases, result from their possession by distinct, personal entities as foreign and evil spirits, and are not merely disorders of their own physical constitution.

Evil spirits have no chief, no organisation or solidarity, nothing that corresponds to God. The worse they are, the lower and nearer to extinction. The conditions which attract them are due to men themselves, and may be the result of prenatal misconduct.

16. The next and second circulus of the planet,—that which corresponds to the Water,—is the kingdom of the souls which are mystically described as being in "Brahma's bosom." These are the purified who are at rest before seeking re-incarnation. This circulus is not confined to human souls. Therein are all creatures, both great and small, but without "fiery" envelope. Between these and the kingdom of the earth-bound souls in prison to their own astral bodies, a great gulf is fixed; and they cannot pass from one to the other save on accomplishing their purgation. "*Thou comest not out thence until thou hast paid the last mite.*" The souls in the second circulus, however, though purified, are still "under the elements." For purification is not regeneration, though a necessary step towards it. And not being ready for transmutation into spirit, they must, sooner or later, seek fresh incarnations. They are, therefore, still in the sphere of the planet. Whereas the regenerated or transmuted souls have passed beyond the astral fluid altogether, and it contains no trace of them. This second circulus is placed under the dominion of *Poseidon*, or the sea, because :—first, water represents the substance of the soul, being protoplasmic and without boundary line of Matter. Secondly, it is the symbol of purification from Matter, as in baptism. And thirdly, it is the source of life. "*Let Lazarus dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue*," cries the soul in the prison of the "fiery" body to the soul in the circulus of the water.

17. To the first and hi[illegible] belong the spirits of the elements, which pe[illegible]s, not only of the Macrocosmic planet, but of [illegible] man. Of these elementals, the air-spirits p[illegible]e function of respiration, and the organs wh[illegible] it. The water-spirits preside over the hum[illegible]tions of the body, and in particular the blood[illegible]-spirits have for their domain the various tissues of the body. And animal heat, assimilation, and nutrition are dependent on the fire-spirits.

18. An initiate of the highest grade, one who has power to hush the storm and still the waves, can, through the same agency, heal the disorders and regenerate the functions of the body. And he does this by an impulsion of will acting on the magnetic atmosphere, every particle of which has a spirit capable of responding to the human will.

19. The common phrase, "Spirits of the dead," is incorrect. There are only shades of the dead and souls of the dead. But these last are of two kinds, the earthly, or *anima bruta*, and the heavenly, or *anima divina*. The shades are mere emanations from the corpse, perisouls or phantoms, and are always dumb. The true "ghost" consists of the exterior and earthl[illegible]e soul, that portion which, being weighted w[illegible]aments, and memories merely mundane, is d[illegible]e soul and remains in the astral sphere, a[illegible]ore or less definite and personal, and capab[illegible], through a Sensitive, converse with the livin[illegible]ever, but as a cast-off vestment of the soul, [illegible] no element of endurance. The true soul a[illegible], the *anima divina*, parts at death with all th[illegible]tions which

would have retained it near its earthly haunts, and either passes on at once to higher conditions, attaining its perfection by *post mortem* evolution, or continues its peregrinations in a new body. This, the true soul, may, by Divine permission, and on special occasions, communicate with the living, returning for that purpose from the purgatorial world; but such an event is of the rarest and most solemn kind. Re-incarnation pertains only to the true soul. The astral soul, or earthly envelope, does not again become incarnate; so that they are not in error who assert that a *person* is never twice incarnate. That which transmigrates is the essential germ of the individual, the seat of all his divine potencies. In some this exists as a mere dim spark, and in others as a luminous sun.

20. Metempsychosis, in its strict sense, consists in the overshadowing of a soul already incarnate, by one which has completed its transmigrations, and become freed from Matter and all planetary bonds. This divine overshadowing differs both in kind and in degree from those astral visitations which are familiar to so many under the names of "guides," and "controls," and which, as will presently be shown, are often not even "ghosts," but mere astral mirages of the seer or the invoker. When not of this kind, the control is either of the spirits known as Elementaries, or of the shades or *larvæ* of the recently dead, the Manes, Lares, and Penates of the Latins. The river Lethe, of which the dead are said to drink in order to attain oblivion of their past before returning to new earth-bodies, represents the process of separation between the *anima divina* and *anima bruta*, whereby the former doffs for a time the garment of its memory. Souls may, according to circumstances, either become re-incarnate immediately after such divestment of

their astral part, or proceed to accomplish their purification in the purgatorial world.[1]

21. It is as penance or expiation that souls re-descend from the human into the animal form. This return occurs through the forfeiture of the divine-human spirit, so that the spirit itself does not incur dishonour. True, the penance involves disgrace; but the disgrace is not in the penance, but in the sin through which the need for the penance is incurred. The man who sullies his humanity by cruelty or impurity, is already below the grade of humanity; and the form which his soul assumes is the mere natural consequence of that degradation. Form is the expression of qualities. These are dependent upon the condition of substance, so that the soul takes necessarily its form according to its condition. And this is dependent upon the will or affections of the individual. Wherefore it is an error to hold "Nature" responsible for fierce and horrible creatures. All that "Nature" does, is to enable creatures to take form according to the image in which they have made themselves by the tendencies they have voluntarily encouraged. She allows that which is interior to the individual to manifest itself exteriorly. Were this not so, no character of any creature could be known by its appearance. The "mark set upon Cain" has its counterpart in the stripe of the tiger; and the crustacea denote selfish spirits, who are hard exteriorly to all the world, and soft only interiorly to themselves. The adept in Psychology can tell whether the soul of an animal is on its upward or its downward path. He can discern also the animal beneath the human form, when the progressing

[1] See Appendices, No. 2.

soul has not yet wholly shed the animal nature; for the exterior form of humanity is reached in full while its interior reality is reached in part only. Thus, for the adept there are more animals than men to be seen in the streets of a city, despite the humanity of their forms. The individual is already partly human before it has ceased to wear the form of a rudimentary man, that is, of an animal. The matrix can bring forth only its own kind, in the semblance of the generators; and as soon as the human is attained, even in the least degree, the soul has power to put on the body of humanity. Thus, too, the adept can see the human shape in creatures under torture in the physiological laboratory. He can discern the potential form of a man, with limbs and lineaments resembling those of his tormentors, hidden within the outward form as a child in its mother's womb, and writhing and moaning under the lacerations of the knife. And he sees also the tiger and the devil rapidly developing within the still human forms of the torturers, and knows certainly that to such grades they will descend on quitting the human. For he knows, having learned it by the long experiences of his own soul, that God, who is before all else Love, is also before all else Justice, and this because God is Love; for *Justice is Sympathy.* Wherefore, by the inexorable law of Justice, he who makes existence a hell for others, prepares, inevitably, a hell for himself, wherein he will be his own devil, the inflictor of his own torments. His victims will, indeed, find compensation at the Divine hands; but for him will be no escape, no alleviation, until "he has paid the last mite." For the pitiless, and for the pitiless alone, there is no pity. Such, the adept of spiritual science knows absolutely, is the doom that awaits both the tormentor himself, and, in their degree,

those who, by accepting the results of his practice, consent to his method.

22. That which leads to the loss of the soul, is not isolated crime, however heinous, or even a repetition of this; but a continued condition of the heart, in which the will of the individual is in persistent opposition to the Divine Will; for this is a state in which repentance is impossible. The condition most favourable to salvation, and speedy emancipation from successive incarnations, is the attitude of willing obedience—freedom and submission. The great object to be attained is emancipation from the body—the redemption, that is, of Spirit from Matter.

Part II.

23. We will now speak particularly of that order of spirits by which, ordinarily, "mediums" are controlled; or, more correctly, sensitives are influenced, since these spirits, which are called astrals, have no force, and cannot excercise the least control. Born of the emanations of the body, they occupy the perisoul, or fluidic astral and magnetic bond which unites the soul to the body.

24. In this fluid, which is the magnetism of the earth, —the lowest circulus of the Fire,—and which may be more clearly denoted by the term *latent light*,—analogous to latent heat,—take place those changes, currents, and modifications which result and are expressed in the phenomena, —of late days familiar to numbers,—produced by astral spirits. Through this fluidic element are passed two currents, one refracted from above, and the other reflected from below—one being celestial, as coming direct from the

spirit, and the other terrestrial, as coming from the or body; and the adept must know how to distinguish ray from the reflection. When a medium, or sensit passes into the negative, and thence into the somnamb state, the mind of such sensitive is controlled by the will the magnetiser. The will of this second person directs a controls the procession and expression of the image pe ceived. But the magnetiser, unless an adept, will not b able to discern the true origin of the images evoked.

25. Now, in this magnetic sphere are two orders of existences. Of these orders, one is that,—already mentioned,—of the shades of the dead; the other consists of *reflects* of the living; and the difficulty of distinguishing between these two orders is, to the uninitiated, a source of error. Error of a more serious kind arises through the complex character of the astral region itself, and the variety of the grades of spirits by which every division is tenanted. Spirits of the sub-human order, moreover, are wont, under control of the *wish* of their invokers, to personate spirits of a higher grade.

26. It will thus be seen that the elements of deception are, broadly, twofold. In the first place, to enter the astral region, is not to enter the celestial; and the ray reflected from below, and which bears the imprint of the body, may easily be mistaken for the ray refracted from above, and which alone is pure and divine. In the second place, the astral region itself contains various orders of spirits, of which some only bear relation to actual souls, and the others consist of phantasmal and illusory reflects. These latter,—the astral spirits properly so called,—are in no cases entities, or intelligent personalities; but are reflections, traces, echoes, or footprints of a soul which is passing, or

which has passed, through the astral medium; or else they are reflections of the individual himself who beholds or who evokes them, and may thus represent an equal compound of both sensitive and magnetiser.

27. Now, the atmosphere with which a man surrounds himself,—his soul's respiration,—affects the astral fluid. Reverberations of his own ideas come back to him. His soul's breath colours and savours what a sensitive conveys to him. But he may also meet with contradictions, with a systematic presentation of doctrine or of counsels at variance with his own personal views, through his mind not being sufficiently positive to control all the manifestations of the electric agent. The influence of the medium, moreover, through which the words come, interposes. Or, as is often the case, a magnetic battery of thought has overcharged the element and imparted to it a certain current. Thus, new doctrines are "in the air," and spread like wildfire. One or two strongly positive minds give the initiative, and the impulse flies through the whole mass of latent light, correspondingly influencing all who are in relation with it.

28. The merely magnetic spirits are like mists which rise from the damp earth of low-lying lands, or vapours in high altitudes upon which if a man's shadow falls he beholds himself as a giant. For these spirits invariably flatter and magnify a man to himself, telling one that he is, or shall be, a king, a Christ, or the wisest and most famous of mortals; and that if he will be wholly negative, and give himself up entirely to them, suppressing his own intelligence and moral sense, they will enable him to realise his utmost ambition. Being born of the fluids of the body, they are unspiritual and live *of* the body. And not only have they

no aspirations beyond the body, but they ignore, and even deny, the existence of any sphere above their own. They speak, indeed, of God, especially under the name of Jehovah, but with complete ignorance of its meaning; and they insist on material renderings and applications of any doctrine of which they may catch the terms. They are profuse alike of promises and of menaces, and indulge freely in prophecies. But when informed of their failures they declare that even God cannot surely foresee the future, but can judge only according to apparent probabilities. Of contradictions in their own statements they are altogether unconscious; and be these gross and palpable as they may, they remain wholly unabashed by the disclosure of them. Especially are they bitter against the "Woman." For, in her intuition of Spirit, they recognise their chief enemy. And whenever they attach themselves either to a man or to a woman, they make it their endeavour to exalt the masculine or force element, of mind or body, at the expense of the feminine element. And these, generally, are their signs. Is there anything strong? they make it weak. Is there anything wise? they make it foolish. Is there anything sublime? they distort and travesty it. And where suffered to expatiate unchecked, they descend to blasphemy and obscenity without measure, and incite to courses in turn sensuous, vicious, malicious, or cruel, encouraging to gross and luxurious living,—the flesh of animals, and stimulants being especially favourable to their production and nurture. They are the forms beheld in delirium, and are frequent agents in producing the phenomena of hysteria. They are the authors, too, of those hasty impulses by yielding to which people do in a moment mischief which a lifetime cannot efface or repair. And, as they

liv .tal spirits of the blood, they deple e the
vi nd are as vampires to those upon whom
th hey are able, moreover, to carry el ewhere
t hey get from any one;—being the powers
c oken of in Scripture, and the "bird that
carries the ice and tells the matter." For the term
rendered d" signifies a winged creature, and implies
an astral ence one of the reasons for observing secrecy
concerning acred Mysteries. For, by seeming to have
f these, the astrals are able to persuade and
ple, mixing up a little truth with dangerous
etting the error accepted on the strength of the
some Divine name or phrase with which they
themselves being ignorant of its import. Being
, they have no organon of knowledge, for this is
nd the astrals have no positive existence, but
bjectively in human beings. Having no souls,
not individuals, and have no idea of right and
ue and false, but, like a mirror, reflect what comes
em, and, in reflecting, reverse it. Catching any
nt quality in a person's mind, they make the most
of it by reflecting and magnifying it. Hence they are not
heeded. We must heed only the God within. Of
ormous ladder within us, at the apex of which is the
ite, these magnetic phantasmagoria are at the base.

Unable to grasp or conceive of anything beyond
mosphere of their own circle, the astral phantoms—
s under the influence of a strongly positive mind—
deny altogether the existence of the upper dualism, which,
with the lower, constitutes man a fourfold being. They
assert indeed, that man consists of body and soul; but
they mean thereby the material body and earthly mind,

and represent these as constituting the man. The soul and spirit, which are really the man, have for them no existence; and they usually refuse, in consequence, to admit the doctrine of Transmigration or Re-incarnation. For, as they are aware, the body and perisoul perish, and the *anima bruta* cannot transmigrate or become re-incarnate. Their inability to recognise the soul and spirit, leads them to deny the existence of any source of knowledge superior to themselves, and to assert that they themselves are man's true and only inspiring spirits and guardian angels. And one of their favourite devices consists in building up, out of the magnetic emanations of the individual, a form which they present as his own "counterpartal angel" and divine spirit, from whom, say they, he was separated in what, —affecting Scripture phraseology,—they call the Adamic period of his being, and by reunion with which he attains his final perfection. In this they travesty at once the doctrine of that divine marriage between soul and spirit, which, occurring in the individual, constitutes his final perfection, or Nirvâna; and the relations of the genius, or true guardian angel, with his client. For, being unintelligent, they fail to perceive that perfection is to be attained, not by accretion or addition from without, but only by development or unfoldment from within. Thus the process itself of regeneration, becomes altogether an absurdity in their hands. And in this, as in all other matters, the object of the astrals is to obtain all credit and support for their own order, by substituting for *the* Spirit *a* spirit, and this one of themselves.

30. It is to astral instigation, generally, that are due the various communities and sects which have for their basis some peculiar relation between the sexes. That modern

form of the cultus of what is called "Free Love," which sets forth, not the human, but the female, body as the temple of God, and with this couples the doctrine of "counterpartal angels," is entirely of astral contrivance. And so also is the notion, far from uncommon, that by abjuring the ordinary marriage relation, and devoting herself wholly to her astral associate, a woman may, in the most literal sense, become an immaculate mother of Christs. It is to their materialisation of this and other doctrines, which properly are spiritual only,—and, notably, as will by-and-by be shown, of the doctrine of Vicarious Atonement,—that is due the degradation of Christianity from a spiritual to a materialistic, and therein to an idolatrous religion, and its consequent failure, thus far, to accomplish its intended end. But of this more on a future occasion. It is sufficient to add here in this connection, that, not in doctrine only, but also in practice,—as in the formation of habits of life,—astral influence is always exerted in the direction of the gross, the selfish, and the cruel. It is always the influence under which men, whether they be conscious of it or not, lower the standard of their conduct, and seek their own gratification at the cost of others. Of those hideous blots upon modern life, the frequent sins of violence, greed, and intemperance, the astrals are active promoters. And to them is due in no small degree that extension of the doctrine of vicarious sacrifice,—originally their own invention,—from the sacerdotal to the social and scientific planes, which has made of Christendom little else than a vast slaughter-house and chamber of torture. No less than the priest of a sacrificial religion, are the butcher, the sportsman, and the vivisector, ministers to the astral in man. Nevertheless, though thus indictable, these spirits

are not in themselves evil. They do but reflect and magnify the evil which men harbour and encourage in themselves.

31. It is characteristic of the astrals, that they always strenuously insist on the most absolute passivity on the part of those whom they influence or address. This condition of unintelligent passivity must be carefully distinguished from the *reasonable* reflective state favourable to divine communion, and called the "Night-time" of the Soul. Such is the unsubstantiality of the astrals, that the smallest exercise of an adverse will throws them into confusion and deprives them of the power of utterance. They shun a person in whom the flame of the spirit burns up straightly and ardently; but where it spreads out and is diffused, they flock round him like moths. The more negative the mind and weak the will of the person, the more apt and ready he is to receive them. And the more positive his mind and pronounced his will,—in the right direction,—the more open he is to Divine communication. The kingdom of the Within yields, not to indifference and inaction, but to enthusiasm and concentration. Wherefore it is said, "To labour is to pray; to ask is to receive; to knock is to have the door open." When we think inwardly, pray intensely, and imagine centrally, then we converse with God. When we allow ourselves to be inert and *mechanically* reflective, then we are at the mercy of the astrals, and ready to accept any absurdity as divine truth.

32. The astrals, it will be useful to many to be assured, not only cannot confer the Divine life, they cannot rise to be partakers of it themselves. In describing them, the exigencies of language compel the use of terms implying personality. But it must be clearly understood that these

"spirits" are mere vehicles, and are no more possessed of independent volition or motive than is the electric current by which telegraphic messages are conveyed, and which, like them, is a medium of thought; or than the air, which, according to circumstances, transmits the germs of health or of disease. Thus, although they are not intelligent personalities, they are often the media of intelligent ideas, and operate as means of communication between intelligent personalities. Ideas, words, sentences, whole systems of philosophy, may be borne in on the consciousness by means of the currents of magnetic force, as solid bodies are conveyed on a stream, though water is no intelligent agent. The minutest cell is an entity, for it has the power of self-propagation, which the astral has not.

33. Few are they, even of the highest orders of mind, who have not at times fallen under astral influence, and with disastrous results. And herein we have the key, not only to the anomalies of various systems, otherwise admirable, of philosophy and religion, but also to those discordant utterances of the most pious mystics, which have so sorely perplexed and distressed their followers. When we have named a Plato, a Philo, a Paul, a Milton, and a Behmen, as conspicuous instances in point, enough will have been said to indicate the vastness of the field to which the suggestion applies. Few, indeed, are they who can always find the force to penetrate through the astral and dwell solely in the celestial. Hence, for the true ray refracted from above, men mistake and substitute the false ray reflected from below, foul with the taint of earth, and savouring of the limitations of the lower nature, and, like the image in the glass, exactly reversing the truth. Wherever we find a systematic depreciation of woman, advocacy of bloodshed,

and materialisation of things spiritual, there, we may be confident, does astral influence prevail.

34. Though inhabiting the astral region, the spirits called elemental or nature-spirits, and elementaries or *genii loci*, are of very different orders from those just described. Of this last class are the spirits known to all early nations as haunting forests, mountains, cataracts, rivers, and all unfrequented places. They are the dryads, naiads, kelpis, elves, fairies, and so forth. The elementals are often mysterious, terrifying, and dangerous. They are the spirits invoked by the Rosicrucians and mediæval magicians, and also by some in the present day. They respond to pentagrams and other symbols, and it is dangerous even to name them at certain times and places. The most powerful of them are the salamanders, or fire-spirits. The ability of the elementals to produce physical phenomena, and their lack of any moral sense, render them dangerous. In this they differ from the celestial spirits, for to these no physical demonstration is possible, as they do not come into contact with Matter.

35. The marvels of the adept are performed chiefly through the agency of the elementals. And it was the knowledge of and belief in them, on the part of the centurion in the gospels, that elicited from Jesus his expression of surprise, "I have not found such faith even in Israel." For the centurion's reply had indicated his recognition of the fact that, just as he himself had soldiers under him to do his bidding, so Jesus had spirits under him. Others than adepts may be, and are, thus associated with the elementals; but only for one who, like an adept, has first purified and perfected himself in mind and spirit, is the association free

from danger to himself or to others. Where not mastered, they become masters, and exact absolute subservience, showing themselves pitiless in the infliction of vengeance for disobedience to their behests.

36. To this order and sphere belong the class called by the Hebrews *cherubim*. They inhabit the "upper astral" immediately outside and below the celestial; and are the "covering angels," who encompass and guard the sanctuary of the innermost of man's system, the "holy of holies" of his own soul and spirit. Passing, by their permission, within the sacred precincts, we enter the presence of the celestials, of whom now we will speak.

Part III.

37. But first, in order the better to comprehend the procession of Spirit, it should be explained that Life may be represented by a triangle, at the apex of which is God. Of this triangle the two sides are formed by two streams, the one flowing outwards, the other upwards. The base may be taken to represent the material plane. Thus, from God proceed the Gods, the Elohim, or divine powers, who are the active agents of creation. From the Gods proceed all the hierarchy of heaven, with the various orders from the highest to the lowest. And the lowest are the orders of the genii, or guardian angels. These rest on the astral plane, but do not enter it. The other side of the triangle is a continuation of the base. And herein is the significance alike of the pyramid and of the obelisk. The pyramid represents the triangle of Life, fourfold, and resting on the earth. The obelisk, the summit only of which is pyramidal, represents a continuation of the base, and is covered with sculptured forms of animal life. For, of this

base of the triangle of life, the continuation contains the lowest expressions of life, the first expressions of incarnation, and of the stream which, unlike the first, flows inwards and upwards. The side of the triangle represented by this stream, culminates in the Christ, and empties itself into pure Spirit, which is God. There are, consequently, spirits which by their natures never have been and never can be incarnate; and there are others which reach their perfection through incarnation. And the genii, dæmons, or guardian angels, have nothing in common with the astrals, but are altogether different and superior in kind. Standing, as they do, within the celestial sphere, their function is to lift man from below to their own high region, which, properly, is also his.

38. The day and night of the Microcosm, man, are its projective and reflective states. In the projective state we seek actively outwards; we aspire and will forcibly; we hold active communion with the God without.

39. In the reflective state we look inwards, we commune with our own heart; we indraw and concentrate ourselves secretly and interiorly. During this condition the "Moon" enlightens our hidden chamber with her torch, and shows us ourselves in our interior recess.

40. Who or what, then, is this Moon? It is part of ourselves, and revolves with us. It is our celestial affinity, —of whose order it is said, "Their angels do always behold the face of My Father."

41. Every human soul has a celestial affinity, which is part of his system and a type of his spiritual nature. This angelic counterpart is the bond of union between the man and God; and it is in virtue of his spiritual nature that this angel is attached to him. Rudimentary creatures

have no celestial affinity; but from the moment that the soul quickens, the cord of union is established.

42. The Genius of a man is this satellite. Man is a planet. God,—the God of the man,—is its sun. And the moon of this planet is Isis, its initiator, angel, or genius. The genius ministers to the man, and gives him light. But the light he gives is from God, and not of himself. He is not a planet, but a moon; and his function is to light up the dark places of his planet.

43. It is in virtue of man's being a planet that he has a moon. If he were not fourfold, as is the planet, he could not have one. Rudimentary men are not fourfold. They have not the Spirit.

44. Every human spirit-soul has attached to him a genius, variously called, by Socrates, a dæmon; by Jesus, an angel; by the apostles, a ministering spirit. All these are but different names for the same thing.

45. The genius is linked to his client by a bond of soul-substance. Persistent ill-living weakens this bond; and after several incarnations,—even to the mystical seventy times seven,—thus ill-spent, the genius is freed, and the soul definitively lost.

46. The genius knows well only the things relating to the person to whom he ministers. About other things he has opinions only. The relation of the ministering spirit to his client, is very well represented by that of the Catholic confessor to his penitent. He is bound to keep towards every penitent profound secrecy as regards the affairs of other souls. If this were not the case, there would be no order, and no secret would be safe. The genius of each one knows about another person only so much as that other's genius chooses to reveal.

47. The genius is the moon to the planet man, reflecting to him the sun, or God, within him. For the divine Spirit which animates and eternises the man, is the God of the man, the sun that enlightens him. And this sun it is, and not the outer and planetary man, that his genius, as satellite, reflects to him. Thus attached to the planet, the genius is the complement of the man; and his "sex" is always the converse of the planet's. And because he reflects, not the planet, but the sun, not the man (as do the astrals), but the God, his light is always to be trusted.

48. The genius never "controls" his client, never suffers the soul to step aside from the body, to allow the entrance of another spirit. The person "controlled" by an astral or elementary, on the contrary, speaks not in his own person, but in that of the spirit operating. And the gestures, expression, intonation, and pitch of voice, change with the obsessing spirit. A person prophesying speaks always in the first person, and says, either, "Thus saith the Lord," or, "So says some one else," never losing his own personality.

49. The genii are not fighting spirits, and cannot prevent evils. They were allowed to minister to Jesus only after his exhaustion in combat with the lower spirits. Only they are attacked by these, who are worth attacking. No man ever got to the promised land without going through the desert. The best weapon against them is prayer. Prayer means the intense direction of the will and desire towards the Highest, an unchanging intent to know nothing but the Highest. So long as Moses held his hands up towards heaven, the Israelites prevailed; when he dropped them, then the Amalekites.

50. Now, there are two kinds of memory, the memory of the organism and the memory of the soul. The first

is possessed by all creatures. The second, which is obtained by Recovery, belongs to the fully regenerate man. For the Divine Spirit of a man is not one with his soul until regeneration, which is the intimate union constituting what, mystically, is called the "marriage" of the hierophant, an event in the life of the initiate the first stage of which is set forth in the parable of the Marriage in Cana of Galilee.

51. When this union takes place, there is no longer need of an initiator; for then the office of the genius is ended. For, as the moon, or Isis, of the planet man, the genius reflects to the Soul the Divine Spirit, with which she is not yet fully united. In all things is order. Wherefore, as with the planets, so with the Microcosm. They who are nearest Divinity, need no moon. But so long as they have night,—so long, that is, as any part of the soul remains unilluminated, and her memory or perception obscure,—so long the mirror of the angel continues to reflect the sun to the soul.

52. For the memory of the soul is recovered by a threefold operation—that of the soul herself, of the moon, and of the sun. The genius is not an informing spirit. He can tell nothing to the soul. All that she receives is already hers. But in the darkness of the night, it would remain undiscovered, but for the torch of the angel who enlightens. "Yea," says the angel genius to his client, "I illuminate thee, but I instruct thee not. I warn thee, but I fight not. I attend, but I lead not. Thy treasure is within thyself. My light showeth where it lieth."[1]

[1] Respecting the complete, final recovery of memory, see Appendices, No. 2.

53. When regeneration is fully attained, the divine Spirit alone instructs the hierophant. "For the gates of his city shall never be shut; there shall be no night there; the night shall be no more. And they shall not need the light of the lamp, because the Lord God shall enlighten them." The prophet is a man instructed by his angel. The Christ is a man married to his Spirit. And he returns out of pure love to redeem, needing no more to return to the flesh for his own sake. Wherefore he is said to come down from heaven. For he has attained, and is a Medium for the Highest. He baptises with the holy Ghost, and with the Divine Fire itself. He is always "in heaven." And in that he ascends, it is because the Spirit uplifts him, even the Spirit who descends upon him. "And in that he descends, it is because he has first ascended beyond all spheres into the highest Presence. For he that ascends, ascends because he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth. He that descended is the same also who ascended above all the heavens, to fill all things." Such an one returns, therefore, from a higher world; he belongs no more to the domain of Earth. But he comes from the sun itself, or from some nearer sphere to the sun than ours; having passed from the lowest upwards.

54. And what, it will be asked, of the genius himself? Is he sorry when his client attains Perfection, and needs him no more?

"He that hath the bride is the bridegroom. And he that standeth by rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice." The genius, therefore, returns to his source, for his mission is ended, and his Sabbath is come. He is one with the Twain.

55. The genius, then, remains with his client so long as the man is fourfold. A beast has no genius. A Christ has none. For first, all is latent light. That is one. And this one becomes two; that is, body and astral body. And these two become three; that is, a rational soul is born in the midst of the astral body. This rational soul is the person; itself dual, in virtue of its earthly and its divine parts. And from that moment this personality is an individual existence, as a plant or as an animal. These three become four; that is, human. And the fourth is the *Nous*, not yet one with the soul, but overshadowing it, and transmitting light as it were through a glass, that is, through the initiator. But when the four become three, —that is, when the "marriage" takes place, and the soul and the spirit are indissolubly united,—there is no longer need either of migration or of genius. For the Nous has become one with the soul, and the cord of union is dissolved. And yet again, the three become twain at the dissolution of the body; and again, the twain become one, that is, the Christ-spirit-soul. The Divine Spirit and the genius, therefore, are not to be regarded as diverse, nor yet as identical. The genius is flame, and is celestial; that is, he is Spirit, and one in nature with the Divine; for his light is the Divine Light. He is as a glass, as a cord, as a bond between the soul and her divine part. He is the clear atmosphere through which the divine ray passes, making a path for it in the astral medium.

56. In the celestial plane, all things are personal. And therefore the bond between the soul and spirit is a person. But when a man is what is mystically called "born again," he no longer needs the bond which unites him to his Divine Source. The genius, or flame, therefore, returns to

that Source; and this being itself united to the soul, the genius also becomes one with the Twain. For the genius is the Divine Light in the sense that he is but a divided tongue of it, having no isolating vehicle. But the tincture of this flame differs according to the celestial atmosphere of the particular soul. The Divine Light, indeed, is white, being Seven in One. But the genius is a flame of a single colour only. And this colour he takes from the soul, and by that ray transmits to her the light of the Nous, her Divine Spouse. The angel-genii are of all the tinctures of all the colours.

57. While in the celestial plane all things are persons, in the astral plane they are reflects, or at most impersonal. The genius is a person because he is a celestial, and of soul-spirit, or substantial nature. But the astrals are of fluidic nature, having no personal part. In the celestial plane, spirit and substance are one, dual in unity; and thus are all celestials constituted. But in the astral plane they have no individual, and no divine part. They are protoplasmic only, without either nucleus or nucleolus.

58. The voice of the angel-genius is the voice of God; for God speaks through him as a man through the horn of a trumpet. He may not be adored; for he is the instrument of God, and man's minister. But he must be obeyed; for he has no voice of his own, but shows the will of the Spirit.

59. They, therefore, who desire the Highest, will not seek to "controls;" but will keep their temple,—which is their body,—for the Lord God of Hosts; and will turn out of it the money-changers and the dove-sellers and the dealers in curious arts, yea, with a scourge of cords, if need be.

60. Of the superior orders in the celestial hierarchy,—of those, that is, who, being Gods and Archangels, are to the Supreme Spirit as the seven rays of the prism are to light, and the seven notes of the scale are to sound,—the knowledge appertains to the Greater Mysteries, and is reserved for those who have fulfilled the conditions requisite for initiation therein. Of those conditions the first is the complete renunciation of a diet of flesh, the reason being fourfold,—spiritual, moral, intellectual, and physical,—according to the fourfold constitution of man. This is imperative. Man cannot receive, the Gods will not impart the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven on other terms. The conditions are God's; the will is with man.[1]

[1] See Appendices, No. 3, Part I.

LECTURE THE FOURTH.

THE ATONEMENT.

PART I.

1. WE have chosen to speak thus early in our series of the doctrine of the Atonement, because it is that around which all religious teaching, ancient and modern, pure and corrupt, is alike grouped, and in which it all centres. Constituting thus the pivot and point of radiation of Religion itself, this doctrine, expounded in its pure and ancient sense, is at once the glory of the saint and the hope of the fallen; expounded in its modern and corrupt sense, it is to the latter a licence, and to the former a shame and perplexity.

2. As will by-and-by be fully shown, sacred Mysteries are, like all things cosmic, *fourfold*, in that they contain, like the whorls of a flower, or the elements of an organic cell, four mutually related and yet distinct Modes and Ideas. And these four are—from without inwards—the Physical, the Intellectual, the Personal, and the Spiritual. We propose in this lecture to explain the doctrine of the Atonement from each of these points of view, in order to do which with clearness and without fear of misapprehension, we shall first expose the common errors in regard to it.

3. The popular and corrupt view of the doctrine of the Atonement presents us with one of the most salient ex-

amples extant of that materialism in things religious, which constitutes Idolatry. To commit the sin of Idolatry is to materialise spiritual Truth, by concealing under gross images the real substantial Ideas implied, and setting up the images for worship in place of the celestial verities. Now, the current doctrine of Christ's Atonement starts with the irrational, and therefore false, hypothesis, that between physical blood and moral guilt there is a direct and congruous relation, in virtue of which the opening of veins and laceration of muscular tissue constitute a medium of exchange by which may be ransomed an indefinite number of otherwise forfeited souls.

4. In opposition to this and other kindred conceptions, it is necessary to insist on the principle which, being, so to speak, the corner-stone and centre of gravitation of Religion, was in our Introductory Lecture prominently placed before the reader—the principle that sacred Mysteries relate only to the Soul, and have no concern with phenomena or any physical appearances or transactions. The key-note of Religion is sounded in the words, "*My kingdom is not of this world.*" All her mysteries, all her oracles, are conceived in this spirit, and similarly are all sacred scriptures to be interpreted. For anything in Religion to be true and strong, it must be true and strong for the Soul. The Soul is the true and only person concerned; and any relation which Religion may have to the body or phenomenal man, is indirect, and by correspondence only. It is for the Soul that the Divine Word is written; and it is her nature, her history, her functions, her conflicts, her redemption, which are ever the theme of sacred narrative, prophecy, and doctrine.

5. But a priesthood fallen from the apprehension of spiritual things, and only competent, therefore, to discern

the things of sense—a priesthood become, in a word, idolatrous—is necessarily incapable of attaining to the level of the original framers of the Mysteries appertaining to the Soul; and therefore it is that invariably in the hands of such priesthood, the Soul has been ignored in favour of the body, and a signification grossly materialistic substituted for that which had been addressed only to the spiritual man.

6. To the thoughtful mind there is nothing more perplexing than the doctrine and practice of bloody sacrifice, commonly believed to be inculcated in that portion of the Hebrew scriptures which is known as the Pentateuch. And the perplexity is increased by a comparison of this with the prophetical books in which occur such utterances as the following :—

" Sacrifice and oblation Thou dost not desire : but Thou hast opened ears for me.

" Burnt-offering and sin-offering Thou wouldest not; but that I should come to do Thy Will.

" The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a lowly and contrite heart, O God."

And, yet more emphatically and indignantly, the prophet Isaias :—

" Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom, give ear to the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrha.

" To what purpose do you offer me the multitude of your victims ? saith the Lord. I desire not holocausts of rams and fatlings, the blood of calves, and sheep, and goats.

" When you come to appear before Me, who hath required these things at your hands ?

" Offer sacrifice no more, your new moons and festivals I cannot abide ; your assemblies are wicked.

" My soul hateth your solemnities, when you stretch forth

your hands I turn away Mine eyes, for your hands are full of blood."

And again, in Jeremias :—

"I, the Lord, spake not to your fathers, and I commanded them not in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning the matter of burnt offerings and sacrifices.

"But this one thing I commanded them, saying, Hearken to My voice, and walk in My way.

"But they have set their abominations in the house that is called by My Name, to pollute it."

7. In the presence of these truly Divine words, what must be our verdict upon certain contrary declarations and prescriptions in the Pentateuch? We must say, as indeed all sound criticism and inference based on careful examination of internal evidence justify us in saying, that the greater part of the Five Books, and especially the chapters prescriptive of ritual and oblations, are of far later date than that usually assigned to them, and are not in any sense the work of the inspired Moses, or of his initiates and immediate successors, but of a corrupted priesthood, in the age of the kings—a priesthood greedy of gifts, tithes, and perquisites; ever replacing the spirit by the letter, and the idea by the symbol; ignorant of the nature of Man, and therefore ever trampling under foot his true and better self, the Soul, whose type is Woman; "taking away the key of knowledge, entering not themselves into the Kingdom, and hindering those who would have entered." But for these bloody and idolatrous sacrifices, there would have been neither occupation nor maintenance for the numerous ecclesiastics who subsisted by means of them; and but for the false and corrupt conception of a God whose just anger was capable of

being appeased by slaughter—and this of the innocent—and whose favour could be bought by material gifts, the whole colossal scheme of ceremonial rites and incantations which gave the priesthood power and dominion over the people, would never have found place in a system originally addressed wholly to the needs of the Soul.[1]

Thus, even with the Old Testament alone as evidence, our verdict must be given to the Prophet as against the Priest, seeing that while the former, as the true Man of God, directed his appeal to the soul, the latter, as the minister of sense, cared only to exalt his own Order, no matter at what cost to the principles of religion.

8. Turning to the New Testament, a significant fact confronts us. It is, that Jesus appears never to have sanctioned by his presence any of the Temple services; an abstention which cannot but be regarded as a tacit protest against the sacrificial rites then in vogue. Nor in all the utterances ascribed to him is there any reference to these rites even in connection with the common belief that they were designed as types of the death supposed to be ordained for the Messiah in his character of Redeemer and Victim.

9. And truly, it is inconceivable that if the special object and end of his incarnation had been, as is currently held, to be immolated on the Cross, a spotless sin-offering for men, in propitiation of the wrath of God against the guilty, no word implying a doctrine so essential and tremendous should have been uttered by the Divine Victim himself, or that it should have been left to the commentators of a century later, notably to men who were never the immediate disciples of Jesus,—Paul and Apollos,—to

[1] See Appendices, No. 1., Part II.

formulate and expound it. Nor can we regard as other than fatuous the conduct of a priesthood, which, while throwing upon the Cross of Calvary the burden of the salvation of the whole world in all ages, and teaching mankind that to the innocent sacrifice thereon offered is alone due their rescue from eternal damnation, yet sees fit to execrate and brand with infamy the very men who procured the consummation of that sacrifice,—and to whom, therefore, next to Jesus himself, the world is indebted for ransom from hell, and for the opening of the gates of heaven,—Caiaphas, Pontius Pilate, and—most important of all—Judas the traitor!

10. The truth is, that far from depicting Priest and Prophet as co-operating for the welfare of man, the sacred scriptures exhibit them in constant conflict;—the Priest, as the minister of Sense, perpetually undoing the work performed by the Prophet as the minister of the Intuition. And so it is seen that when, at length, the greatest of all the prophetical race appears, the priesthood does not fail to compass his death also, and subsequently to exalt the crime into a sacrifice, and that of such a nature as to render it the apotheosis of the whole sacerdotal system, and to advance the sacerdotal order to the position which, throughout Christendom, it has ever since maintained.

Part II.

11. At this point another aspect of our subject claims attention. It relates, not to any particular sacrifice, but to the whole question of the origin and nature of bloody sacrifices generally. And it involves reference to influences and motives yet darker and more potent than any mere

human desire of gain or power, in exposing which, it will be necessary to speak of occult subjects, unfamiliar, save to those who, being acquainted with the science of magic, understand at least something of the nature and conditions of "spiritual" apparitions.

12. The effusion of physical blood has, in all ages, been a means whereby magicians have evoked astral phantoms or phantasmagoric reflects in the magnetic light. These efflorescences of the lower atmosphere immediately related to the body, have a direct affinity for the essential element, called by the old physiologists, the "vital spirits," of the blood, and are enabled by means of its effusion to manifest themselves materially. Thus, as one recent writer says, "Blood begets phantoms, and its emanations furnish certain spirits with the materials requisite to fashion their temporary appearances."[1] Another speaks of blood as "the first incarnation of the universal fluid, materialised vital light, the arcanum of physical life."[2] The famous Paracelsus also asserts that by the fumes of blood one is able to call forth any spirit desired, for by its emanations the spirit can build for itself a visible body. This, he says, is Sorcery, a term always of ill-repute. The hierophants of Baal made incisions all over their bodies, in order to produce visible objective phantoms. There are sects in the East, especially in Persia, whose devotees celebrate religious orgies in which, whirling frantically round in a ring, they wound themselves and each other with knives, until their garments and the ground are soaked with blood. Before the end of the orgy, every man has evoked a spectral companion which whirls round with him, and

[1] Blavatsky, *Isis Unveiled.* [2] "Eliphas Levi," *La Haute Magie.*

which may sometimes be distinguished from the devotee by having hair on its head, the devotees being closely shorn. The Yakuts of Eastern Siberia still maintain the practice of the once famed witches of Thessaly, offering nocturnal sacrifices and evoking evil spectres to work mischief for them. Without the fumes of blood these beings could not become visible; and were they deprived of it, they would, the Yakuts believe, suck it from the veins of the living. It is further held by these people that good spirits do not thus manifest themselves to view, but merely make their presence felt, and require no preparatory ceremonial. The Yezidis, inhabiting Armenia and Syria, hold intercourse with certain aërial spirits which they call *Jakshas*—probably mere astral phantoms—and evoke them by means of whirling dances, accompanied, as in the case of the sect already mentioned, by self-inflicted wounds. Among the manifestations thus obtained is the apparition of enormous globes of fire, which gradually assume grotesque and uncouth animal forms.[1]

13. Reverting to earlier times, we find in the writings of Epiphanius, a passage concerning the death of Zacharius, which bears directly on the Levitical practice in regard to this subject. He says that Zacharius, having seen a vision in the Temple, and being, through surprise, about to disclose it, was suddenly and mysteriously deprived of the power of speech. He had seen at the time of offering incense after the evening sacrifice, a figure in the form of an ass, standing by the altar. Going out to the people, he exclaimed,—"*Woe unto you! whom do ye worship?*" and immediately "he who had appeared to him in the Temple

[1] Lady Hester Stanhope.

struck him with dumbness." Afterwards, however, he recovered his speech and related the vision, in consequence of which indiscretion the priests slew him. It was asserted by the Gnostics that the use of the little bells attached to the garments of the high-priest was enjoined by the Jewish ordinance-makers with special reference to these apparitions, in order that on his entry into the sanctuary at the time of sacrifice, the goblins might have warning of his approach in time to avoid being caught in their natural hideous shapes.

14. An experience of the writer's during the summer of the present year, strikingly illustrates the foregoing citations. Conducted in magnetic sleep by his guardian Genius into a large hall of temple-like structure, he beheld a number of persons grouped in adoration around four altars upon which were laid as many slaughtered bullocks. And above the altars, in the fume of the spirits of the blood arising from the slain beasts, were misty colossal figures, half-formed only, from the waist upwards, and resembling the Gods. One of them in particular attracted the writer's attention. It was the head and bust of a woman of enormous proportions and wearing the insignia of Diana. And the Genius said: "*These are the Astral Spirits, and thus will they do until the end of the world.*"

Such were the spurious phantom-images, which, with emaciated forms and pallid countenances, presented themselves to the Emperor Julian, and, claiming to be the veritable Immortals, commanded him to renew the sacrifices, for the fumes of which, since the establishment of Christianity, they had been pining. And he, able only to see, but not to discern, spirits, took these spectres,—as so many still do,—for what they pretended to be, and, seeking to fulfil their behests, earned for himself the title of

"Apostate." To the impulsion of spirits of this order are to be ascribed those horrible human sacrifices of which in ancient times Canaan was the chief scene and Molech the chief recipient. In these sacrifices the Jews themselves largely indulged, the crowning example being that of which the high priest Caiaphas was the prompter.

15. But idolatry and bloody sacrifice have ever been held in abhorrence by the true prophet and the true redeemer. The aspect under which these things present themselves to the eyes of such men is epitomised in the divine and beautiful rebuke addressed by Gautama Buddha to the priests of his day, for an exquisite rendering of which the reader is referred to Mr. Edwin Arnold's recent poem, "The Light of Asia."[1] Buddha, it will be observed, classed with the practice of bloody sacrifice the habit of flesh-eating, and included both in his unsparing denunciation. The reason is not far to seek. Man, as the Microcosm, resembles in all things the Macrocosm, and like the latter, therefore, he comprises within his own system an astral plane or circulus. In eating flesh, and thereby ingesting the blood principle—*flesh and blood being inseparable*—he sacrifices to the astral emanations of his own magnetic atmosphere, and so doing, ministers to the terrene and corruptible. This it is to "eat of things offered to idols," for blood is the food of the astral *eidola*, and the eater of blood is infested by them.

16. It should be observed that this astral medium and its emanations are incapable of originating *ideas*, for these are positive entities and come from the celestial or spiritual

[1] P. 129 ss. The appearance of this remarkable book constitutes a sign of the times of no small importance.

"heaven." The astral, being reflective merely, and unsubstantial, receives divine ideas but to reverse and travesty them. Thus, the doctrine of sacrifice and of atonement are true doctrines, and of celestial origin; but the sacrifice must be of the lower human self to the higher divine self, and of personal extraneous affections to the love of God and of mankind. But the astral mind, reversing the truth, converts these aspirations into the sacrifice of the higher to the lower nature, of the soul to the body, and of others to oneself. Again, the truth that man is saved by the perpetual sacrifice of God's own Life and Spirit to be his life and spirit, finds a like distortion in the notion that man is saved by taking the life of a God and appropriating his merits. The true meaning of the word "atonement" is *reconciliation*, rather than "propitiation." For "Heaven" cannot be "propitiated" save by at-one-ment.

17. As, moreover, the astral and the physical planes are intimately united, and both are ephemeral and evanescent, of Time and of Matter, that which feeds and ministers to the astral stimulates the physical, to its own detriment and that of the inner and permanent Twain,—soul and spirit,—the true man and his Divine Particle,—since these, being celestial, have neither part nor communion with the merely phenomenal and phantasmal. For the astral emanations resemble clouds which occupy the earthy atmosphere between us and heaven, and which, filmy and incorporeal though they be, are nevertheless material, and are born of the exhalations of earth. To perpetuate and do sacrifice to these phantoms, is to thicken the atmosphere, to obscure the sky, to gather fog and darkness and tempest about us, as did the old storm-witches of the North.

Such is that worship which is spoken of as the worship

of the Serpent of the Dust; and thus does he who ingests blood; for he makes thereby oblation to the infernal gods of his own system, as does the sacrificing priest to the powers of the same sphere of the Macrocosm.

18. And this occult reason for abstaining from the ingestion of flesh, is that which in all ages and under all creeds has ever powerfully and universally influenced the Recluse, the Saint, and the Adept in Religion. As is well known, the use of flesh was in former times invariably abjured by the hermit-fathers, by the ascetics of both East and West, and in short by all religious persons, male and female, who, aspiring after complete detachment from the things of sense, sought interior vision and intimate union with the Divine; and it is now similarly abjured by the higher devotional orders of the Catholic Church and of Oriental adepts.

Let us say boldly, and without fear of contradiction from those who really *know*, that the Interior Life and the clear Heaven are not attainable by men who are partakers of blood;—men whose mental atmosphere is thick with the fumes of daily sacrifices to idols. For so long as these shadows infest the Man, obscuring the expanse of the higher and divine Ether beyond, he remains unable to detach himself from the love for Matter and from the attractions of Sense, and can at best but dimly discern the Light of the Spiritual Sun.

19. Abstinence from bloody oblations on all planes, is therefore the gate of the Perfect Way, the test of illumination, the touchstone and criterion of sincere desire for the fulness of Beatific Vision.

The Holy Grail, the New Wine of God's Kingdom, of which all souls must drink if they would live for ever, and in

whose cleansing tide their garments must be made white, is, most assuredly, not that plasmic humour of the physical body, common to all grades of material life, which is known to us under the name of blood. But, as this physical humour is the life of the phenomenal body, so is the blood of Christ the Life of the Soul, and it is in this *interior* sense, which is alone related to the Soul, that the word is used by those who framed the expression of the Mysteries.

Part III.

20. This brings us to speak of what the Atonement *is*, and of the sense in which we are to understand it, in its fourfold interpretation.

First, let us remind the reader, the Cross and the Crucified are symbols which come down to us from pre-historic ages, and are to be found depicted on the ruined monuments, temples, and sarcophagi of all nations—Coptic, Ethiopian, Hindû, Mexican, Tartar. In the rites of all these peoples, and especially in the ceremonials of initiation held in the Lodges of their Mysteries, the Cross had a prominent place. It was traced on the forehead of the neophyte with water or oil, as now in Catholic Baptism and Confirmation; it was broidered on the sacred vestments, and carried in the hand of the officiating hierophant, as may be seen in all the Egyptian religious tablets. And this symbolism has been adopted by and incorporated into the Christian theosophy, not, however, through a tradition merely imitative, but because the Crucifixion is an essential element in the career of the Christ. For, as says the Master, expounding the secret of Messiahship, "Ought not the Christ to suffer these things, and so to enter into his glory?" Yes, for

this Cross of Christ—the spiritual Phœbus—is made by the sun's equinoctial passage across the line of the Ecliptic—a passage which points on the one hand to the descent into Hades, and on the other to the ascent into the kingdom of Zeus the Father. It is the Tree of Life; the Mystery of the Dual Nature, male and female; the Symbol of Humanity perfected, and of the Apotheosis of Suffering. It is traced by "our Lord the Sun" on the plane of the heavens; it is represented by the magnetic and diamagnetic forces of the earth; it is seen in the ice-crystal and in the snow-flake; the human form itself is modelled upon its pattern; and all nature bears throughout her manifold spheres the impress of this sign, at once the prophecy and the instrument of her redemption.

21. Fourfold in meaning, having four points, and making four angles, dividing the circle into four equal parts, the cross pourtrays the perfect union, balance, equality, and at-one-ment on all four planes and in all four worlds—phenomenal, intellectual, psychic, and celestial—of the Man and the Woman, the Spirit and the Bride. It is supremely, transcendently, and excellently, the symbol of the Divine Marriage; that is, *the Sign of the Son of Man* IN HEAVEN. For the Divine Marriage is consummated only when the Regenerate Man enters the Kingdom of the Celestial, which is within. Then the Without is as the Within, and the Twain are as One in Christ Jesus.

22. Being thus the key of all the worlds, from the outer to the inner, the Cross presents, as it were, four wards or significations; and according to these, the mystery of the Crucifixion bears relation:—

First, to the natural and actual sense, and typifies the Crucifixion of the Man of God by the world.

Secondly, to the intellectual and philosophical sense; and typifies the Crucifixion *in* man of the lower nature.

Thirdly, to the personal and sacrificial sense, and symbolises the Passion and Oblation of the Redeemer.

Fourthly, to the celestial and creative sense, and represents the Oblation of God for the Universe.

23. First in order, from without inwards, the Crucifixion of the Man of God implies that persistent attitude of scorn, distrust, and menace with which the Ideal and Substantial is always met by the worldly and superficial, and to the malignant expression of which ill-will the Idealist is always exposed. We have noted that Isaias, rebuking the materialists for their impure and cruel rites, addresses them as "rulers of Sodom and people of Gomorrah." So likewise, the Seer of the Apocalypse speaks of the two divine Witnesses as slain "in the streets of the great city, which is called spiritually Sodom and Egypt, where also the Lord was crucified." This city, then, is the world, the materialising, the idolatrous, the blind, the sensual, the unreal; the house of bondage, out of which the sons of God are called. And the world being all these, is cruel as hell, and will always crucify the Christ and the Christ-Idea. For the world, which walks in a vain shadow, can have no part in the kingdom of heaven; the man who seeks the Within and the Beyond is to it a dotard, a fool, an impostor, a blasphemer, or a madman; and according to the sense of its verdict, it ridicules, maligns, despoils, punishes, or sequesters him. And thus every great and merciful deed, every noble life, every grand and holy name, is stamped with the hall-mark of the Cross.

Scorn and contumely and the cries of an angry crowd surround that altar on which the Son of God makes obla-

tion of himself; and cross after cross strews the long Via Dolorosa of the narrow path that leadeth unto Life.

For indeed the world is blind, and every redemption must be purchased by blood.

24. Yes, by blood and tears and suffering, and that not of the body only; for the Son of God, to attain that Sonship, must have first crucified in himself the old Adam of the earth. This is the second meaning of the Cross; it sets forth that interior process of pain which precedes regeneration; that combat with and victory over the tempter, through which all the Christs alike have passed; the throes of travail which usher in the New-Born. And the crucified, regenerate Man, having made At-one-ment throughout his own fourfold nature, and with the Father through Christ, bears about in himself the "marks" of the Lord,—the five wounds of the five senses overcome, the "stigmata" of the saints. This crucifixion is the death of the body; the rending of the veil of the flesh; the uniting of the human will with the Divine Will; or, as it is sometimes called, the Reconciliation—which is but another word for the At-one-ment. It is the consummation of the prayer, "Let Thy Will be done on earth as it is in Heaven;" let Thy Will, O Father, be accomplished throughout the terrene and astral, even as it is in the inmost adytum, that in all the microcosmic system no other will be found than the Divine.

25. This also is the secret of transmutation,—the changing of the water into wine, of Matter into Spirit, of man into God. For this blood of Christ and of the Covenant,—this wine within the holy Chalice, of which all must drink who nevermore would thirst,—*is the Divine Life*, the vital immortal principle, having neither beginning nor end, the perfect, pure, and incorruptible Spirit, cleansing and making

white the vesture of the soul as no earthly purge can whiten; the gift of God through Christ, and the heritage of the elect. To live the Divine Life is to be partaker in the blood of Christ and to drink of Christ's cup. It is to know the love of Christ which "passeth understanding," the love which is Life, or God, and whose characteristic symbol is the blood-red ray of the solar prism. By this mystical blood we are saved—this blood, which is no other than the secret of the Christs, whereby man is transmuted from the material to the spiritual plane, the secret of inward purification by means of Love. For this "blood," which, throughout the sacred writings is spoken of as the essential principle of the "Life," is the spiritual Blood of the spiritual Life,—Life in its highest, intensest, and most excellent sense,—not the mere physical life understood by materialists,—but the very substantial Being, the inward Deity in man. And it is by means of the Blood of Christ only,—that is by means of *Divine Love* only,—that we can "come to the Father," and inherit the kingdom of heaven. For, when it is said that "the blood of Christ cleanseth from all sin," it is signified that sin is impossible to him who is perfect in Love.

26. But the Christ is not only the type of the sinless Man, the hierarch of the mysteries; he is also the Redeemer. Now, therefore, we come to speak of the Vicarious and Redemptive office of the Divine Man, of his Passion, Sacrifice, and Oblation for others.

There is a true and there is a false rendering of this Mystery of Redemption, which is the central mystery of the Divine Life, the gold of the target, the heart of Jesus, the bond of all grace, the very core and focus and crown of Love.

This third aspect of the Cross is in itself two-fold, because

Wisdom and Love, though one in essence, are twain in application, since Love cannot give without receiving, nor receive without giving. We have therefore in this double mystery both the oblation and lifting-up of the Christ *in* Man, and the Passion and Sacrifice for others of the Man in whom Christ is manifest. For even as Christ is one *in* us, so are we one *with* Christ, because, as Christ loves and gives himself for us, we also who are in Christ give ourselves for others.

27. But the notion that man requires, and can be redeemed only by a personal Saviour in the flesh, extraneous to himself, is an idolatrous travesty of the truth. For that whereby a man is "saved" is his own re-birth and At-one-ement in a sense transcending the phenomenal. And this process is altogether interior to the man, and incapable of being performed from without or by another; a process requiring to be enacted anew in each individual, and impossible of fulfilment by proxy in the person of another. True, the new spiritual Man thus born of Water and the Spirit, or of the Pure Heart and the Divine Life; the Man making oblation on the cross, overcoming Death and ascending to Heaven, is named Christ-Jesus, the Only Begotten, the Virgin-born, coming forth from God to seek and to save the lost; but this is no other than the description of the man himself after transmutation into the Divine Image. It is the picture of the regenerate man, made "alive in Christ," and "like unto him." For the Christos or Anointed, the Chrestos or Best, are but titles signifying Man Perfect; and the name of Jesus, at which every knee must bow, is the ancient and ever Divine Name of all the Sons of God—Iesous, Issa or Yessa, the Initiated, the One who saves, the man who has the secret of Isis. And this name Isis itself

is in its original form Ish-Ish, or Light-Light; that is, light doubled, the known and the knowing made one, and reflecting each other. It is the expression of the apostolic utterance, "*Face to face, knowing as we are known, transformed into the image of His glory.*" Hence too our own affirmative word "Yes;" for "in Issa or Iesous all the promises of God are Yes," because God is the supreme Affirmative and Positive of the universe, enlightening every soul with truth and life and power. God is the Sun of the soul, whereof the physical sun is the hieroglyph, as the physical man is of the true eternal spiritual Man.

28. The light is positive, absolute, the sign of Being and of the everlasting "Yes;" and "the children of the Light" are they who have the *gnosis* and eternal Life thereby. But the negation of God is "Nay," the Night, the Destroyer and the devil. The name therefore of Antichrist is Denial, or Unbelief, the spirit of Materialism and of Death. And the children of darkness are they who have quenched in themselves the divine Love, and "know not whither they go, because darkness hath blinded their eyes." Hence the Serpent of the Dust is spoken of as "the Father of Lies," that is, of *negations;* for the word "lie" means nothing else than "denial." "No denial is of the truth," says S. John, "for this is Antichrist, even he that denieth. Every spirit which annulleth Jesus (or the divine Yes) is not of God. By this we know the spirit of Truth, and the spirit of Error."

29. Christ Jesus, then, is no other than the hidden and true man of the Spirit, the Perfect Humanity, the Express Image of the Divine Glory. And it is possible to man, by the renunciation,—which mystically is the crucifixion,—of his outer and lower self, to rise wholly into his inner and higher self, and, becoming suffused or anointed of the Spirit,

to "put on Christ," propitiate God, and redeem the earthly and material.

30. And that which they who, in the outer manifestation, are emphatically called Christs,—whether of Palestine, of India, of Egypt, or of Persia,—have done for man, is but to teach him what man is able to be *in* himself by bearing, each *for* himself, that Cross of renunciation which they have borne. And inasmuch as these have ministered to the salvation of the world thereby, they are truly said to be saviours of souls, whose doctrine and love and example have redeemed men from death and made them heirs of eternal life. The Wisdom they attained, they kept not secret, but freely gave as they had freely received. And that which thus they gave was their own life, and they gave it knowing that the children of darkness would turn on them and rend them because of the gift. But, with the Christs, Wisdom and Love are one, and the testament of Life is written in the blood of the testator. Herein is the difference between the Christ and the mere adept in knowledge. The Christ gives and dies in giving, because Love constrains him and no fear withholds; the adept is prudent, and keeps his treasure for himself alone. And as the At-one-ment accomplished in and by the Christs, is the result of the unreserved adoption of the Divine Life, and of the unreserved giving of the Love mystically called the Blood of Christ, those who adopt that Life according to their teaching, and who aspire to be one with God, are truly said to be saved by the Precious Blood of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. For the Lamb of God is the spiritual Sun in Aries, the spring-tide glory of ascending Light, the symbol of the Pure Heart and the Righteous Life, by which humanity is redeemed. And this Lamb is without spot, white

as snow, because white is the sign of Affirmation and of the "Yes;" as black is of Negation and of the devil. It is *Iesous Chrestos*, the *Perfect Yes* of God who is symbolised by this white Lamb, and who, like his sign in heaven, was lifted up on the Cross of Manifestation from the foundation of the world.

31. In the holy Mysteries, dealing with the process of that second and new creation, which—constituting a return from Matter to Spirit—is mystically called Redemption,—every term employed refers to some process or thing subsisting or occurring within the individual himself. For, as man is a Microcosm, and comprises within all that is without, the processes of Creation by Evolution, and of Redemption by Involution, occur in the Man as in the Universe, and thereby in the Personal as in the General, in the One as in the Many. With the current orthodox symbolism of man's spiritual history, the Initiate, or true Spiritualist, has no quarrel. That from which he seeks to be saved is truly the Devil, who through the sin of the Adam has power over him; that whereby he is saved is the precious blood of the Christ, the Only-begotten, whose mother is the immaculate ever-virgin Maria. And that to which, by means of this divine oblation, he attains is the Kingdom of Heaven and eternal Life. But, with the current orthodox interpretation of these terms, the Initiate is altogether at variance. For he knows that all these processes and names refer to Ideas, which are actual and positive, not to physical transcripts, which are reflective and relative only. He knows that it is within his own microcosmic system he must look for the true Adam, for the real Tempter, and for the whole process of the Fall, the Exile, the Incarnation, the Passion, the Crucifixion, the Resurrection, the Ascension, and the Coming of the Holy

Spirit. And any mode of interpretation which implies other than this, is not celestial but terrene, and due to that intrusion of earthy elements into things divine, that conversion of the inner into the outer, that "Fixing of the Volatile" or materialisation of the Spiritual, which constitutes idolatry.

32. For, such of us as know and live the inner life, are saved, not by any Cross on Calvary eighteen hundred years ago, not by any physical blood-shedding, not by any vicarious passion of tears and scourge and spear; but by the Christ-Jesus, the God with us, the Immanuel of the heart, born and working mighty works, and offering oblation in our own lives, in our own persons, redeeming us from the world and making us sons of God, and heirs of everlasting life.

33. But, if we are thus saved by the love of Christ, it is by love also that we ourselves are manifested to others. If we have received freely, we also give freely; for like Isis the Mother, Issa the Son shines in the midst of night, that is, of the darkness of the world. And Christ is crucified perpetually so long as sin remains, because sin, which is the working of a will at variance with the Divine Will, does continual violence to the law of love.

34. *The wrongs of others wound the Son of God, and the stripes of others fall on his flesh.*

He is smitten with the pains of all creatures, and his heart is pierced with their wounds.

There is no offence done and he suffers not, nor any wrong and he is not hurt thereby.

For his heart is in the breast of every creature, and his blood in the veins of all flesh.

For to know perfectly is to love perfectly, and so to love is to be partaker in the pain of the beloved.

And inasmuch as a man loves, and succours and saves even the least of God's creatures, he ministers unto the Lord.

Christ is the perfect Lover, bearing the sorrows of all the poor and oppressed.

And the sin and injustice and ignorance of the World are the nails in his hands, and in his feet.

O Passion of Love, that givest thyself freely, even unto death!

For no man can do Love's perfect work unless Love thrust him through and through.

But, if he love perfectly, he shall be able to redeem; for strong Love is a Net which shall draw all souls unto him.

Because unto Love is given all power, both in heaven and on earth;

Seeing that the will of him who loves perfectly is one with the Will of God:

And unto God and Love, all things are possible.

35. We come now to the last and innermost of the four-fold Mysteries of the Cross; the Oblation of God in and for the Macrocosmic Universe.

The fundamental truth embodied in this aspect of the holy symbol, is the doctrine of Pantheism; God, and God only, in and through All. The celestial Olympus—Mount of Oracles—is ever creating; God never ceases giving of the Divine Self alike for Creation and for Redemption.

God is in all things, whether personal or impersonal, and in God they live and move and have being. And that stage of purification through which the Cosmos is now passing, is God's Crucifixion; the process of Transmutation and Redemption of Spirit from Matter, of Being from Existence, of Substance from Phenomenon, which is to culminate in the final At-one-ment of the ultimate Sabbath of

Rest awaiting God's redeemed universe at the end of the Kalpa. In the Man Crucified we have, therefore, the type and symbol of the continual Crucifixion of God manifest in the flesh, God suffering in the creature, the Invisible made Visible, the Volatile Fixed, the Divine Incarnate, which manifestation, suffering, and crucifixion are the causes of purification and therefore of Redemption. Thus, in the spiritual sense, the six days of creation are always Passion Week, in that they represent the process of painful experience, travail, and passing through, whereby the Spirit accomplishes the redemption of the Body; or the return of Matter into Substance. Hence in the sacred writings, God, in the person of Divine Humanity, is represented as showing the Five Mystical Wounds of the Passion to the Angels, and saying:—"These are the Wounds of My Crucifixion, wherewith I am wounded in the House of My Friends." For, so long as pain and sorrow and sin endure, God is wounded continually in the persons of all creatures, small and great; and the temple of their body is the House wherein the Divine Guest suffers.

36. For the Bread which is broken and divided for the children of the Kingdom is the Divine Substance, which with the Wine of the Spirit, constitute the holy Sacrament of the Eucharist, the Communion of the Divine and the Terrene, the Oblation of Deity in Creation.

37. *May this holy Body and Blood, Substance and Spirit, Divine Mother and Father, inseparable Duality in Unity, given for all creatures, broken and shed, and making oblation for the world, be everywhere known, adored, and venerated! May we, by means of that Blood, which is the Love of God and the Spirit of Life, be redeemed, indrawn, and transmuted into that Body which is Pure Substance, immaculate*

and ever virgin, express Image of the Person of God! That we hunger no more, neither thirst any more; and that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any creature, be able to separate us from the Love of God, which is in Christ Jesus.

That being made one through the At-one-ment of Christ, who only hath Immortality, and inhabiteth Light inaccessible;

We also, beholding the glory of God with open face; may be transformed into the same Image, from glory to glory by the power of the Spirit.

LECTURE THE FIFTH.

THE CONSTITUTION OF EXISTENCE: ITS NATURE AND UNITY.

PART I.

1. THE argument to the exposition of which this discourse will be devoted, is based on the doctrine of the Correspondence subsisting between things manifest to the inner sense and things manifest to the outer sense: "the invisible things of God being," as Paul says, "understood by the things that are made."

Now the reasonableness and necessity of this doctrine of Correspondence between the outer and the inner, between the real and the material, become apparent when we consider the essential unity of both,—unity, that is, of Substance, implying unity of origin and of mode.

2. As has already been advanced, the Real is substance in its condition of spirit or Mind; and the Phenomenal is substance in its condition of densification,—become manifest, that is, by Motion. Between these two,—real and phenomenal, spirit and matter,—there is no arbitrary, definite line of separation, no bound of division precluding interaction, but a transitional difference only, such as exists at their extreme limits between all departments of nature. That which commonly is known as "Nature" comprises the phenomena cognisable by the outer sense; that which is commonly designated "supernatural" com-

prises all the inner kingdom, the primary kingdom of ideas, cognisable by the interior sense. This latter region, far from being "contrary" to the natural, necessarily precedes and controls the expression of nature, the phenomena of which *ex*ist only, because the super or ante-natural *sub*sists. Hence the relation of Mind,—which is Substance under the attribute of thought,—to Matter,—which is Substance under the attribute of extension; and hence also the possibility of the power, wrongly called "miraculous," which is the prerogative of men who develop and exercise all their human faculties. Such are men understanding the procession of nature, and acting by and within laws the conditions for enforcing which are not fulfilled by the majority of the race. For, as all Substance is single, so all Force is single; and Law is the mode of application of Force, and of its relation to Substance. Law, therefore, though it seem to be diverse, is one in principle; and this principle is expressed pretty closely by the term Polarisation,—analogous to Gravitation. So long as we work within and by this Law, we direct Force and maintain Order and Life; when we violate it, Force recoils upon us, and disorder and death ensue in the economy concerned. These three entities, Force, Substance, and Law, are present throughout the universe, whether in the real or in the phenomenal world, because between these worlds there is no difference of essence, but only of extension, or mode. That is to say, the attributes of Matter are dependent for their manifestation on Condition; this condition itself being due to the operation of Force upon the substance of Matter. Substance is spiritual, fluid, or solid according to its dynamic state; and Force, however immeasurably active or restrained, is eternally present, and the Law of

its manifestation is, in every degree of that manifestation, the same. Force, whether active or latent, is co-equal with Substance. We can conceive neither of Substance without Force, nor of Force without Substance, and both are expressed in and by Law. From these three, co-equal and co-eternal, proceeds the universe.

3. As in a lake are mirrored the images of things above it, so, in the Phenomenal are seen the projections of the Real. By means of the former we apprehend the latter; for the process of the rays which convey the image from the invisible rarer medium of the airy atmosphere to the tangible grosser medium of the watery, is identical and continuous in both.

4. Such is the basis of the famous doctrine of Correspondence, to which the name of Swedenborg has become attached, but which is equally Spinozic, and, thousands of years before Spinoza, belonged to the Hermetic and Kabbalistic philosophy; the doctrine, in short, upon which all parabolic or mystic scriptures are based, and in the principle of which is contained the Key of their interpretation. The etymology of the word *Religion* itself finds an explanation in this doctrine, which binds together (*religare*) the things of heaven and the things of earth, whether in the Macrocosm or in the Microcosm. As the will of the religious man is bound up with the Divine Will, so is the law of things earthly with the law of things heavenly. And, as we have seen, this doctrine is formulated on the Hermetic (and Spinozic) proposition of the Unity of the substance of all things. Great and small, outer and inner, nether and upper, phenomenal and spiritual, microscopic and telescopic, all are of one essence, manifested by one force, and governed by one law. To paraphrase the well-

known aphorism of Islam: "*There is but one Substance, and the Law of Correspondence is its Exponent.*"

5. In accordance with these premises, we propose in this lecture to examine the constitution, mode, and behaviour of the ultimate organised element cognisable to the outer sense, as a representative type, or parable, in all three particulars, of the microcosmic and macrocosmic systems, cognisable to the outer sense in part only. This ultimate element of organised matter is called the *Cell.* Microscopic in its proportions, and, generally speaking, wholly invisible to the unaided eye, it is identical in both the vegetable and animal economies; and is known to botanists and anatomists as the entity which constitutes the organic unity, the primitive representative of Life individualised. It is by studying side by side the constitution and history of this radical organism, and those of the Man and the Planet, as we find them set forth in Hermetic philosophy, that we propose to show the analogy subsisting between the ultimates at each extreme of the ladder of organic existence, and thus from the Sensible to rise to the apprehension of the Rational.

6. To the objection that, in instituting the comparison about to be made, we are arguing from that which is wholly phenomenal to that which is phenomenal in part only, the answer is, that the objector has not yet grasped the fact that there is nothing wholly phenomenal in the universe. The immaterial is but substance in a more etherial and essential condition than the material, since the method and constitution of all things are necessarily one. As the substantial is that which sub-stands the phenomenal, phenomenal form and action are what they are because they represent to phenomenal sensation the processes of eternal positive

Being. That which causes the Soul and the astral body to evade cognition by the outer perception, is not a difference of kind from the phenomenal, but a difference of mode; the mode of their manifestation being ordinarily such as to render them inappreciable by the methods employed for the cognition of objects commonly called Sensible.

7. To give an illustration: The radiation which composes the solar spectrum possesses a dimension much larger than that of which the eye can take cognisance. This spectrum is, in reality, composed of three distinct parts:—1st, of luminous rays, which, acting on the retina of the eye, constitute the spectrum of seven simple colours; 2nd, of rays lying within the red ray, and which do not affect the vision, but the existence of which is scientifically demonstrated by their calorific power; 3rd, of rays lying beyond the violet, equally invisible, but whose existence is not the less demonstrable by chemical tests. Thus the spectrum consists of three sorts of rays, calorific, luminous, and chemical, the second of which only is directly appreciable by the organ of vision, the existence of the others being ascertained by experimental observation involving an exercise of mind.

8. Now, the reason why we cannot see the rays lying inside the red, is, that the optic nerve is so constituted as to be sensitive to the vibrations of the universal ethereal medium only when the number of them is contained within certain limits; for the ether it is, and not the air, which, by means of the vibrations of its molecules, causes in us the sensation of light. The red ray is found by scientists to set up in the ethereal medium a number of vibrations estimated at 496 millions of millions a second; and the violet ray, a number estimated at 728 millions of millions a second.

These two colours, and all the other five lying between them, are perceptible to the eye; but the constitution and disposition of the optic nerve does not permit the appreciation of colours producing a less number of vibrations than those set up by the red ray, or a greater number than those due to the violet. Nevertheless, the invisible rays certainly affect the ether in the same manner as do the visible rays; for it is ascertained that caloric is transmitted by the same vehicle as light, the difference between the two being expressed only by a difference in the degree of the velocity of motion respectively produced in the mass of ether. Similarly, the exceedingly refrangible rays beyond the violet determine chemical action only, because the intensely rapid and short undulations to which they give rise manifest their action, not in heat, nor in light, but in the operation of composition, decomposition, and allied phenomena.

9. This study of the spectrum affords an analogy of the relation between the material and the spiritual. The spectral rays are all one in kind; they are all manifest by motion; and that motion is controlled by one law. But our vision is capable of responding only to the results of motion within certain limits. We accept the fact of the existence of the imperceptible rays, and recognise the method of their transmission as identical with that of the visible rays, although their mode of operation is so different from that of the latter that the relation between the two is demonstrable only by an application of science. In like manner the spiritual, or unmanifest, becomes cognisable by the mind, and is discerned as necessary to the explanation and completion of the phenomenal, by means of the phenomenal itself. The phenomenal is but a part manifestation

of the whole; it is that portion of the planisphere which, at any given moment, happens to be above our horizon.

10. Since, thus, the Spiritual is in thought that which the Material is in extension, there is nothing illogical in reasoning from the one to the other. And we may fitly take the phenomenal as an expression adapted to our limited bodily apprehension, of substantial verities lying eternally within and beyond the range of our transient perceptive organs. Of these Verities, which constitute the kingdom of the Real, the phenomenal may be likened to the shadow, which, though readily apprehended by the mere exterior sense, appeals for comprehension of its nature and import to the extension of sensation in reason. Thus Mind is competent to grasp the universe which, transcending sense, occupies both the Within and the Beyond.

11. Now the universe of the phenomenal is resumed and epitomised in the organic Cell. By this term is denoted a mass of organised living matter, having a determinate form and constituting an individuality capable of nourishing and reproducing itself. Primitively spherical, but able to assume various forms, this organic unity may, according to circumstances, be reduced to a homogeneous mass of albuminoid substance, or, in a more developed and perfect state, it may offer distinct parts having different characters and properties; all these parts being modifications, by differentiation of polarity, of the same fluidic substance. This fundamental substance is known as Protoplasm, itself highly complex in constitution, containing chiefly the four elements,—oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and nitrogen,—sulphur and phosphorus, and distinguished from all other modes of matter by the fact that it possesses vital qualities, absorbing, appropriating, reproducing, and dying.

12. The Cell, thus constituted, is the basis of every living economy. Of such microscopic entities, themselves individual and vitalised, are composed the solids and fluids of all organic bodies, whether animal or vegetable. The cuticle, the muscular tissue, the nervous tissue, the cartilaginous and bony fabrics, the connective tissues, the blood and the lymph of the human economy, all are built up and constituted of cellular entities, varying, according to the particular tissue or humour, in aspect, dimension, constitution, and consistence.

13. A cell, in its completest expression, consists, from without inwards, of cell-membrane, protoplasmic contents, nucleus, and nucleolus. (Fig. 1.) In some cases, as in the blood and lymph corpuscles, the exterior limits of the cell are formed by the fluid protoplasm; but generally, as in the fat-cell, the nerve-cell, and most others not suspended in a liquid medium, the protoplasm is bounded and imprisoned by a distinct sheathing called the cell-wall, or *membrane*. On the subject of this membrane innumerable discussions have arisen among histologists, some maintaining it to be an independent isolable envelope, possessing special chemical qualities, and separable from the cell either by mechanical expression, or, as in the fat-cell, by dissolving out the contents by the aid of chemical agents—alcohol or ether; others affirming it to consist only of a hardening or coagulation by concentration, more or less pronounced, of the external surface of the protoplasmic substance, constituting thus a periphery identical in nature with the protoplasm itself. This latter view is now generally accepted. Formerly, too, it was deemed impossible for a cell to exist without a capsular membrane; now it is known that this envelope is often missing, and that its physiological value is relative merely.

14. The composition of the *protoplasm*, or fluidic content of the cell, undergoes variations according to the age of the cell. At first it is formed only of albuminoid substance; but later, the processes of assimilation and of disassimilation which occur in and by it, give rise,—either by intussusception, or by internal generation,—to the production in its mass of diverse granulations, pigmentary, fatty, and other. The proportion borne by the protoplasmic contents of a cell to its other constituent parts varies with the kind of cell, and with its age and circumstances. Under certain conditions, this plasmic medium may,—as in old epithelial cells on the extreme surface of the skin,—become by degrees wholly solidified, incapable of exercising its normal functions, and transformed into a fixed horny mass known to anatomists as "keratine." This mass is formed by the intimate merging of the nucleus, cell-membrane, and transformed fluidic body, all of which have become indistinguishable and inseparable one from another, the hardening mass of the degraded protoplasm having gradually absorbed alike the nucleus and the periphery. Such cells are no longer capable of self-perpetuation; they gradually detach themselves, and are shed from the economy of which they were once living elements.

15. The *nucleus* of the cell may be examined microscopically with most distinctness in embryonic tissues. It presents the appearance of a sphere or vesicule, the contents of which are more or less liquid, homogeneous, and transparent. This substance differs in quality from that of the protoplasmic fluid surrounding it, with which it is prevented from fusing by a capsule so tenuous and diaphanous that its presence, even under the strongest lense power, is demonstrated chiefly by the current observable in its contents.

In the interior of the transparent matrix of the nucleus is discernible, in the perfect cell, a tiny brilliant globule called the *nucleolus*. This bright central point,—of spherical form and albuminoid nature,—was formerly regarded as pre-existing the nucleus, and determining its production. It is now ascertained to be an ulterior formation, resulting from a differentiation in the liquid mass of the nucleus. In some cells the nucleolus is represented, not by a single brilliant point, but by two or even more, all identical in origin and nature, and manifold only in the same sense as light itself.

16. Such, briefly, is the constitution of the organic vital particle. Before inquiring into its behaviour, it will be well to compare the details of structure just described with those of the human kingdom, as they are presented to us by the Gnosis alike of all ancient schools, the Hermetic, the Buddhistic, the Platonic, and the rest.

According to this Gnosis, Man attains his completion and is made in the Divine image on becoming fourfold. He is constituted, from without inwards, of body, astral or fluid body, soul, and spirit. So also, we have seen, is the perfect cell. Its cortical envelope, or wall, represents its fixed body; the protoplasmic medium lying within represents its fluid body; the nucleus, its soul; the nucleolus, its spirit. And just as all these different elements of the cell are produced from one material substance by variation of polarisation, so are all the four elements of Man begotten in the bosom of one Substance, and that the one Vital Living Mother, the essential Protoplasm of both Microcosm and Macrocosm. And as the material protoplasm is thus quadruple in potentiality, so is also the Divine

Protoplasm quadruple, inasmuch as within it are contained the alchemic elements of the constitution of the fourfold universe, human and general. This Divine basis of life it is to which all lives are ultimately traceable.

17. As the cell-membrane is made and put forth by the fluidic cell-content, so precisely is the phenomenal human body made and put forth by the astral, or, as sometimes it is styled, the "fiery" body. And as the histologist may by mechanical compression expel the fluidic contents from a cell, leaving the empty sheathing on his object-glass, so the soul and astral body may be expelled from the phenomenal body. And, moreover, as in the early age of the cell, its fluidic medium is pure and clear, but gradually, from within or from without, becomes loaded with floating granulations, sometimes so numerous and so dense as to conceal the nucleus and to mask its very existence; so the astral element of man,—which in childhood is translucent and unclouded,—becomes, as he grows older, thronged with phantasmal images, evoked from within or reflected from without, which obscure the perceptions of the soul, and may even threaten to absorb or engulf it. It is for this reason that, in order to receive "the kingdom of Heaven," man must revert to the pure condition of childhood and be "born again," by which process he clears his astral element, and becoming "pure," "sees God,"—the Sun and Nucleolus of his Soul.

18. The plasmic medium of the cell may, as we have observed, become by degrees so solidified and horny as to be exclusively cortical, and to present throughout its whole mass a uniform hard consistency, neither nucleus nor protoplasm being any longer distinguishable. So also may man, by persistent tendency outwards, grow wholly materialised,

his soul and his rational part degrading continually, and becoming at last altogether sensual, and capable of apprehending material things only. What is the end of such a man? We have seen what is the end of the cell under similar conditions. It pushes its way more and more to the surface of the cuticle, and at last disintegrates, being shed or pared off, and so is lost to the economy. In like manner, by the same law operating identically in small and great, is the finally unregenerate man lost. He has ceased to fulfil the conditions of being, and life can no longer retain him.

19. The nucleus of the cell answers, as we have seen, to the Soul. Within it is a tiny brilliant point, the nucleolus, the nature of which has never been determined, but which is known not to exist in all cells. Many cells go through their entire course of evolution from birth to death without ever possessing a nucleolus. Its correspondence in man is the Divine Spirit. The possession of this constitutes him man in the perfect sense. Like the nucleolus in the nucleus, It appears in the soul through a differentiation of polarity occurring in the psychic element itself. Rudimentary men and mere animals have it not at any stage of their existence as rudimentaries. And as, on the other hand, the nucleolus is seen in certain cells to be dual or even multiple, so also, in some high and saintly souls the *Æon* or "Double Portion" may be manifest, thus constituting them media for the Macrocosmic as well as the Microcosmic God. Or, —as with the Christs,—the Divine Spirit may rest upon them with such fulness as to polarise in them all Its Sevenfold powers.[1]

[1] Isaias xi. 2, 3.

Part II.

20. We now pass to the second part of our study, namely, the history of the behaviour, or evolution, of the Cell. The nucleus was long ago demonstrated,—at least in the greater number of cases,—to exist prior to the formation of the cell itself as a complete entity, of which it has therefore been considered by many observers as the necessary point of departure. But it is only very recently that the entire history of the cell, from its earliest to its latest stages, has been consecutively traced and chronicled.

21. The Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society for June, 1879, contains a paper which had been previously read before the Society by two well-known students of histology, on the development and retrogression of the typical cell.

The authors of this careful study have assured themselves that all fixed or stationary cells have once been "wandering" cells, that is, nomadic embryonic entities moving over the free surfaces of membranes, in search of some medium or tissue for which they have a physiological affinity, and which, when met with, they will penetrate, by passing from the upper free surface of the membrane into the endothelium-covered tract wherein alone fixed cells are found. Here they will root themselves, and take on the character of "fixed" cells, becoming through contiguity, or some other cause, similar to the other fixed cells of the tissue into which they have been drawn. Young wandering cells, just entering on the migratory stage, consist of a nucleus surrounded by a mere film of protoplasm or cell-substance, but having no peripheral envelope. (Fig. 2.) Older wanderers, ripe for a new stage of development as fixed cells, have abundance

of protoplasm round their nucleus. Every gradation of form may be seen between these two extreme types; and, whenever a wandering cell is about to become a fixed cell, it develops a considerable amount of protoplasm, which increases in such a manner as to form by degrees the strong peripheral envelope characteristic of the condition of a fixed cell. Having fulfilled its period of evolution and existence in this form, it returns into its original state of a "wanderer." Of this return the process—which has been observed—is described as follows.

22. During the development of the cell,—taking for type a cell of adipose tissue,—it is noticed that as the protoplasmic element of the cell increases, the number of floating granulations contained in this element increases also, *pari passu*. In the absorption or retrogression of the cell, there are thus two elements to get rid of before the cell can return to its original condition, namely, excess of protoplasm and the corpuscular deposits it contains. During the evolution of the cell in its fixed state these granulations may become so numerous or extensive as to distend the matrix of the protoplasm, and displace the nucleus from its central position. Even in the process of return to the free condition, the nucleus does not at once recover its former place and dimensions, but by degrees only, as the process about to be described admits.

23. When a fixed cell is about to disintegrate, the granules which crowd the protoplasmic medium are seen becoming as it were detached from the transparent fluid containing them, and appear as if increasing in number. Suddenly, and without any particular change or warning, the cell begins to break up. The granules are shed on every side and apparently in no definite direction. With them goes

also the excess of the protoplasm which contained them, and, of course, the external periphery formed by the thickening of the outer ring of the protoplasm. The nucleus is then again left in the condition of a "wanderer" with only a faintly tinted zone of protoplasm attached to it. Thus, when the period of life of the fixed cell is ended, its essential element, surrounded only by this transparent investment, regains the power of locomotion and drifts off from the scene of its quondam existence. (Figs. 2 and 3.)

24. Its nomadic faculty being now restored, there is every reason to conclude that it may travel into quite other localities, and by contiguity become again a fixed entity in another kind of tissue. For, as when first observed, the nucleus and its filmy envelope constituted a wandering cell, having migrated along free surfaces from some part unknown to the observer; and as, when last observed, it had returned to that condition, the obvious inference is, that at the time of the first observation it may already have passed through other evolutions and disintegrations than that one process actually described, and that when last observed, it was on its way again to undergo a similar evolution, and so on, perhaps, almost indefinitely. The question is one, of course, involving great patience and accuracy on the part of the investigator, and great precision on the part of his instruments. The researches detailed in the paper just quoted, were carried on with unwearied care for a term of more than four years,[1] and their results verified on a vast number of preparations. A sequel to these studies is promised, when the history of the progress and ultimate destiny of the cell shall have been still further

[1] Without recourse to vivisection.

successfully traced. Meantime, so far as concerns the facts ascertained, the behaviour of the elements constituting the cell parallels exactly the history of the constituent elements of man.

25. Let us take the first fact established,—that all fixed cells having cortical envelopes have once been wandering cells consisting only of nucleus and surrounding protoplasmic film,—and compare it with the Hermetic doctrine concerning the soul. The nucleus, as we have seen, represents the soul, and the protoplasmic fluid the astral region of the human kingdom. Like the soul, the nucleus preexists as a wandering entity, clothed only in the transparent intangible medium which constitutes the link between it and the earthly, and which indicates it as still "under the elements," and liable to the vicissitudes of "existence." The time for it to take on itself a new condition by redescending into Matter, is determined by the law of affinity, which is one with that of gravitation. When this time arrives, the soul penetrates the earthly atmosphere, which is represented by the endothelium-covered tissue, and roots itself in the sphere of those incarnate personalities with which, at such time, it has the closest sympathy or magnetic affinity. It then, by means of its astral body, puts forth a phenomenal material periphery, or fleshly body, and becomes incarnate as animal or as man, its new condition not being determined arbitrarily, but being always the inevitable result of its acquired affinities, behaviour, and capacities. That which determines the incarnation of a soul, is its gravitation towards Matter, through being weighted, so to speak, with a dense astral element, incapable of present sublimation; and its need of further purgation in the earthly sphere before it

can mount to the celestial. So, accordingly, we have seen, that which converts the wandering nucleus into a fixed cell, is precisely the great abundance of the protoplasmic element with which it is, at any given moment, surrounded. If man would escape the necessity of re-incarnation, he must destroy in himself the tendency towards Matter, the love of the flesh, and the affection for the objects of earth and of the outer sense; for all these minister to the astral, and the astral to them, and inevitably cause gravitation towards the earthly sphere. And the soul is and must be obedient to this law of gravitation; for, as has been observed, it is the universal law in which, and by which everywhere, Force works in Substance.

26. We have seen that when the time arrives for the fixed cell to disintegrate, it sheds the greater part of its protoplasmic element containing the granulations and corpuscular deposits which, during its evolution as a fixed cell it had accumulated therein. Thus, too, at death, man sheds his body, and with it that part of his astral personality (*anima bruta*) which is intimately attached to it, and which contains those unsubstantial reflects and images of mundane things developed in his mind by the circumstances of the earth-life he is about to quit;—mirages and illusions which Death breaks down, clouds and phantasms which, perhaps, may have so overspread the man's outer reason as to obscure his inner life and choke the free expansion of his soul and its divine germ. For in the normal and unperverted condition, the place of this divine germ in the man, like that of the sun in the system and of the nucleus in the cell, is central. Hence the common phrase used of the man in whom the love or soul element

maintains its human ascendency : "*His heart is in the right place.*" But when the astral or earthly mind develops unduly, and its false growths begin to obscure and repress the intuition, the man resembles the cell in which the nucleus is driven from its central position and replaced by the products of degeneration.

27. With regard to these products our authors further observe :—

"The point of greatest importance is the nature or character of the granules which we see leaving the cells and travelling through the gelatinous matrix of the membrane, apparently by virtue of their own power of locomotion. Indeed, the end of these studies only opens out to us the commencement of other more minute, more delicate, and more important researches. As may well be conceived, the first point of importance to settle was, whether they were fatty or protoplasmic in their nature. If, as was likely, they were fat-granules, little importance was to be attached to them ; but if, on the contrary, they were protoplasmic in character, they were all-important as a key to the past and an explanation of the future."

In order to decide this point, recourse was had to many and various chemical tests, the result of which unmistakably proved these granules to be, not fatty, but protoplasmic in nature. "The character stamped upon them by staining tests," continues the recital, "as well as the power they appeared to possess of moving off at pleasure from the parent-cells by their own inherent power, show us that we have here to do with something specific in biology, something vastly more minute, and a stage more elementary than the composite body called a cell ; something which lives and moves and has its being independently of the

cell, and to which we are called upon to assign a specific sphere in nature. Have we here, in these living atoms, germs, the micrococci, the zoogloœa, the spores, fungi, bacteria, or the spores from which bacteria are developed? We have no doubt that they furnish a key to the alleged discoveries of some of the above-named classes of organisms in certain specific or infective diseases in the past, and may probably furnish an explanation of many infective processes in the future. Dr. Bastian, in his work 'On the Lower Organisms,' says, in endeavouring to account for the presence of bacteria within the living body:—'We must imagine that when the vital activity of any organism, whether simple or complex, is on the wane, its constituent particles (being still portions of living matter) are capable of individualising themselves, and of growing into the low organisms in question. Just as the life of one of the cells of a higher organism may continue for some time after the death of the organism itself, so, in accordance with this latter view, may one of the particles of such a cell be supposed to continue to live after even cell life is impossible.'

"This hypothesis of Dr. Bastian's is exactly applicable to the granular particles we have described; we believe them to supply the missing link between cellular and germ pathology; and their bearing on the causation of disease will become more apparent when, at another time and place, we have an opportunity of showing that granular exodus is not confined to healthy cells, but that in virulent disease we have characteristic granular breaking up of its cells throughout the body, and in that, the explanation of contagion."

28. This description, translated into philosophical language, exactly fits the class of magnetic spirits already

described as inhabiting the astral region of man's system. We have seen that astral spirits are not persons,—that is, they are not in any sense complete entities or *cells*, for they are protoplasmic merely, possessing no personal soul or permanent element. Yet they may be regarded in many cases as existences, in that they act with apparent independence, passing from one man's sphere to that of another, and behaving with such a semblance of personality as often to get mistaken for true cells or individuals. In them also we recognise the germs and carriers of all spiritual disease of the contagious kind, such as hysteria, preaching epidemics, religious mania, revival panics, and kindred phenomena, so many hundreds of instances of which have abounded and still abound in all countries and under all systems of faith. And it is no small part that the astral spirits have enacted and still enact in the production of "spiritualistic manifestations," by means of the facility with which they personate individuals, and of their faculty for reflecting the beliefs or memories of the inquirer and of the Sensitive, as do mirrors the objects placed before them. In like manner they construct phrases, exhortations, rhymes, and descriptive utterances which, though often marvels of eloquence, are essentially worthless, and partake of the unsubstantial and vapid character of the region whence they are derived.

29. We see then in this disintegration of the cell and release of the nucleus, the complete picture of the dissolution of the fleshly body of the man, and of his departure from the earth-sphere to wander for a term in a bodiless condition, and finally of his return, saving in rare and special instances, to re-incarnate himself in a new and, generally, a higher form.

Part III.

30. Thus does the science of things material and transient present us with the image of things substantial and eternal, and thus does knowledge of the phenomenal minister to the divine Gnosis.

As is the Microcosm, so also is the Macrocosm. As is the Cell, so is the Man, so the Planet, and so the Solar System. And in all, the order of creation is that set forth in the opening chapter of the truly Hermetic book of Genesis; the work of the "fourth day" being in each the manifestation of the Sun—the nucleolus or Central Spirit of the system—by the polarisation of all the elements of the system. And so of the whole universal Cosmos mystically termed the "Grand Man." The nucleolus is the Macrocosmic God; the nucleus is the Divine Substance, the heavenly Waters upon and within which moves the Spirit or Life, that is, the nucleolus; the protoplasmic fluid is the manifest ether, interplanetary as well as intermolecular, the medium of light, heat, and electricity; and, finally, the cell-membrane is Matter in its visible and tangible condition.

31. Of these four we know that God and Substance are alone eternal and absolute, Matter and the astral Ether being derived and relative. It is in these last that the infinite Substance particularises itself. The various individual finite forms thus arising, constitute what Spinoza calls *Modi*. These are to Substance what the waves are to the sea—shapes that perpetually die away, that never *are*. Nothing finite is possessed of a self-subsistent individuality. The finite individual exists indeed, because the unlimited productive power of Substance must give birth to an infinite variety of particular finite forms, but

these have no proper reality; Substance is the only Real. But that which is true of Substance as a whole, is true also of it in subdivision. Substance individualised is still substance; and each segregated portion of it undergoes similar changes in respect of manifestation. The error which has arisen in connection with the Spinozic doctrine, consists in the application of the term *Modus* to the essential *self* of the individual; whereas the truth is, that this self, being actually divine, and having by the process known as "creation" acquired individuality, is, like God, permanent both in being and in personality, and changeable only as to the mode of its manifestation in Matter. It is this material *Modus* which is transient and unreal, belonging as it does to that world of phenomenon or illusion, which is expressed in Hindu philosophy by the term *Maya*. That which is real and permanent in the individual, is thus to be conceived of as an integral portion of that divine Self Who subsists at once both as an infinite whole, and in infinite sub-division.

32. In the right apprehension of this doctrine lies the reconciliation of esoteric Christianity with esoteric Buddhism. Esoteric Christianity teaches the everlasting permanence of the acquired personality of every redeemed individual; esoteric Buddhism insists that personality is an illusion belonging to the sphere of Existence, on the ground that permanent Being is necessarily impersonal inasmuch as it is One. The explanation is, that there are to each individual *two* personalities, the one phenomenal and therefore transient, the other substantial and therefore permanent. And while Buddhism declares truly the evanescence of the former, Christianity declares truly the permanence of the latter. Representing, as does this latter personality, the sum total of all that the individual really

is—the Force which animates and the Substance which constitutes him—it corresponds, in the organic Cell, to the nucleus; the false, outer personality, vulgarly taken for the real, having its correspondence in the protoplasmic body which falls away and disperses at the break-up of the cell. Recognition between soul and soul will be finally possible only according to the degree of love which, during their passage through the phenomenal, may have united them. For such love only as has been intense and divine enough in its nature to penetrate beyond the mere outer personality into the true being, will be everlasting in duration. All lesser and lower loves, cares, attractions, affinities, or interests belong wholly to the terrestrial, and—when physical disintegration occurs—are abandoned to the astral atmosphere. In this atmosphere they continue to exist just so long as the respective vitality of each particle permits; as in the parenchyma of the tissues do the protoplasmic corpuscles set free by the breaking up of the cell.

33. All *principles* endure. Whatever during the soul's experience of transient personality has, in any incarnation, acquired the nature of principle, that is, of Being, is ultimately absorbed by and continues to exist in the permanent personality, when, having completed its Kalpa, it is finally redeemed from existence. For principles are essential and therefore indestructible, being indefeasible properties of Deity. For this reason it is said that in heaven everything is personal, the idea of personality being inherent in every molecule of the Infinite Person, the return into Oneness with whom constitutes Nirvâna. Redemption is thus exhibited as the final cause of Creation. For therein Existence returns into Being, Phenomenon into Essence,

Matter into Spirit; the Universe reverts to its Sabbath of Perfection, and God "rests" from the work of manifestation.

34. It is in fact the acquirement of true personality that constitutes immortality, and therefore Redemption. Perdition consists in failure to attain permanence *as a person*, and implies therefore dissolution and dissipation; for, as all is of God, *annihilation* of the substance of things is impossible. Consisting of the *substance* of God, and differentiated only by *mode* and not by *nature*, the creature possesses the potentiality of the Creator, and is capable of attaining to the *condition* of God. Thus, the nucleolus, or Divine Spirit, appears to be "spontaneously generated" in the nucleus or soul, because all substance is penetrated, suffused, and charged with the Spirit from the beginning; though it is not manifested until the element of the nucleus or soul is polarised in such a degree as no longer to disperse, but to converge, and thereby render manifest, the Divine light subsisting, latent, in its substance. This operation is the analogue of the polarisation of physical light, a process consisting of a certain modification of the luminous ray, by virtue of which, once reflected or refracted, it becomes incapable of reflecting or refracting itself again in any but one direction. This condition of the ray—which under the old theory of emission was founded on the conception of a material fluid of light—must now be held to depend on the parallel direction assumed by the magnetic poles of all the molecules of ether constituting the vehicle of the ray. In like manner, when the molecules of the psychic element are so directed that their axes all converge to a central point, in accordance with this law of polarisation or gravitation,—which, as has been said, is the one law alike of Matter and of Spirit,—the

whole Will of the soul is single, and harmoniously centralised throughout all its elementary molecules. In such a soul the Divine Spirit,—latent and permeant before its polarisation,—becomes centralised and manifest. (Fig. 4.)

35. The process of polarisation in Matter is itself dependent on the existence and direction of the magnetic forces of its particles. Science has demonstrated the presence, around every material molecule, of particular currents, which, before magnetisation, are indeterminately and heterogeneously directed, and mutually antagonistic; but which, after magnetisation, circulate in such a manner that not only do all assume the same direction in parallel planes; but their central points are also all disposed in linear series parallel to the axis of the entity to which the molecules belong, which thus becomes a system of circular currents equal and parallel throughout its mass. Every form of Matter is capable of magnetisation; and every molecule of Matter, therefore, is capable of developing a current of its own, and is necessarily likewise possessed of poles and an equator. These poles, which before magnetisation are heterogeneously directed, assume under magnetisation such a position as to form continuous lines of rays; and the contiguity of the positive pole of every molecule to the negative pole of its immediate successor, constitutes the series a chain of magnetic attraction. (Figs. 4 and 6A.)

36. That which is in physical science the magnetic current inherent in every molecule of Matter, is, in Hermetic science the Will of the microcosmic individual. The two molecular poles represent the Dual Ego of every personality, and the equator the Unity of this duality. In the system of the unregenerate man there are many elementary wills, all mutually antagonistic and destructive, the mind

warring against the heart, and the senses against the intuition, so that the man is, as it were, torn by contrary winds, and carried hither and thither by divers passions. And of this condition the result is first spiritual disease, that is, sin, and finally death, that is, dissolution. (Fig. 6B.)

37. But in the regenerate man one harmonious will prevails throughout the whole being, because of every element therein, the will, which is the spirit, operates in one direction, causing every elementary *ego* to polarise itself centrally, and thus producing throughout the whole system a regularised series of molecular currents, of which the resultant collective current is the Will of the Man himself. And of this Will,—united by attraction to the Divine Will, which is the "Universal Magnet,"—the central point of radiation is the Microcosmic God, the Adonai of the human kingdom, Himself the Express Image—χαρακτήρ—of the Infinite Personality. Such is the condition of the Man Regenerate and Redeemed. (Figs. 6A and 4.)

38. By the violation of this harmony is set up Disease, which is spiritual or physical according to the sphere of the disturbance. For the destruction of the polar equilibrium of the cells gives rise to cross magnetisms; and these in their turn cause, in the protoplasmic medium of the cells affected, eddies and other irregular currents which whirl with accelerated velocity around the local foci which have generated them; and, by attracting within their sphere the disintegrated particles of ruptured cells in their vicinity, presently cause these to become manifest as masses of protoplasmic granulation. (Fig. 5.)

39. Such also is the generation of the astral *incubi* and ephemera. It occurs through the disintegration of the collective Will of the system concerned, and the divergence

of the parts in different directions, with consequent dispersion of the mental forces, and their dissipation in the Extraneous and Illusory.

40. Neither Disease, nor Death in the ordinary acceptation of the word, could reign in a perfectly polarised entity; as neither sin nor weakness could be manifest in a soul perfectly harmonised with and obedient to the Divine Will. But, instead of the process of death as we are ordinarily accustomed to see it, with all its attendant horrors of suffering, delirium, and corruption, would be witnessed the "passing away" of the regenerate, in whom the earthly soul has become suffused with the Divine, and every element of the human personality vitalised by Spirit.

41. The Buddha Gautama when dying, said to his disciples: "Beloved, that which causes Life, causes also Death and Decay." The allusion was, doubtless, to the operation of the magnetic body, by which is formed the embryon before birth, and by which, likewise, the magnetic forces of the earthly frame are gradually re-absorbed and exhausted. That which puts forth centrifugally, resolves centripetally when its cycle is accomplished. In the healthily born, purely nourished, unpoisoned and undrugged body, death resembles transmutation rather than dissolution. Disintegration of the organism ensues as a result, not of any pathological process, for that would imply physical "sin" of a mortal kind, but of the gradual withdrawal of the animal life into the magnetic, and consequent gradual reinforcement of the latter, precisely as in the cell about to disintegrate, its protoplasmic contents are seen to become better defined and to increase as, simultaneously, their containing capsule becomes more tenuous and transparent. And, where the astral, or merely proto-

plasmic, has itself been in great measure transmuted into psychic substance, the process implies, necessarily, a reversion from the material to the spiritual plane.

42. In such wise have passed away most of the saints and holy men of all lands; and with a dissolution of this kind, the relations of the redeemed soul with Matter may terminate altogether. It is the consummation of the redemption from the power of the body and from the sting of death, which is "sin."[1]

"*Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!*"

[1] See Appendices, No. 4.

LECTURE THE SIXTH.

THE FALL (*No.* 1.).

PART I.

1. IN the city of Mecca, the birthplace of the iconoclast Mohammed, is a square edifice thirty feet high, called the Kaabeh, or Cube. The Koran says that it was the first house of worship built for mankind. It has been known from time immemorial as Beit-Allah, which name is the exact equivalent of the Hebrew word Beth-El, House of God. According to Moslem legend it was originally built by Adam, after the pattern of a similar structure in Paradise, and was restored by Abraham. It contains a white stone, —now blackened by time and by the kisses of pilgrims,— which stone was also, according to tradition, brought from Paradise. But, ages before the birth of Mohammed, the Kaabeh was an object of veneration as a Pantheon of the Gods, and the white stone was adored as a symbol of Venus.

2. This cubic House is a figure of the Human Kingdom framed on the pattern of the Universal Kingdom constructed in the primal Age or "Beginning." And the original builder of the Kaabeh is said to have been Adam, because by "Adam" is understood the first Church of the Elect, the first Community of men "made in the Image of God." This Church, having forfeited "Paradise" and fallen away from perfection, was restored by Abraham, the

Father of the Faithful or Initiates, this great Ancestor of the chosen people of God being no other than the personified Church of Brahma in India, whence the Mysteries "went down into Egypt," and ultimately into all the world. The name Beth-El given to the Human House, denotes that man, when "cubic" or six-fold, is the habitation of Deity. In a future discourse it will be shown that these six stages or "days" of the creative week of the Microcosm, correspond to the processes included in the Lesser and Greater Mysteries, and are, in order, Baptism, Temptation, Passion, Burial, Resurrection, and Ascension; the "Marriage of the Lamb," being the equivalent of the Sabbath, or *Within* of the Cube, the Seventh, last and supremest of all the Acts of the Soul. The white stone, which, as we have seen, has been always the object of special veneration, is the well-known symbol of the Divine Spirit, the nucleolus of the Cell, the Sun of the system, the Head of the Pyramid. It was regarded as sacred to Venus, because she is the Genius of the Fourth Day, the Revealer of the Sun and heavenly system, and to her therefore was peculiarly dedicated the emblem of Celestial Light. The Kaabeh is by its very name identified with the Kabbalistic Merkaba, the "car" in which the Lord God was said to descend to earth,—a phrase indicating the work of Manifestation, or Incarnation of Divine Being in "Creation." The Merkaba, or Vehicle of God, is described by Ezekiel as resembling a throne of sapphire, upon which is seated Adonai; and supporting and drawing it are four living creatures or cherubim, having four faces, the face of an ox, the face of a lion, the face of a man, and the face of an eagle. And there are also four wheels of the chariot, a wheel by each cherub, "in appearance like chrysolite."

"And their whole body, and their necks, and their hands, and their wings, and the circles are full of eyes."

3. The perusal of this descriptive vision, which is identical with certain passages in the Apocalypse of St. John, was permitted only by the ancient Hebrews to men who had attained the age of thirty years.[1] This age represents maturity, manhood, and reason, as typified in the solar month. Thus the Ark of Noë in which the Elect are preserved, is thirty cubits in height; the vision above cited occurs in his thirtieth year to Ezekiel, whose name signifies Strength of God; and Jesus, at the commencement of his mission of salvation, "begins to be about thirty years of age." Similarly the Kaabeh, or Cubic House of the Microcosm, is thirty feet high.

4. This car, then,—within which Adonai rides,—typified by the Stone, called sapphire by Ezekiel, and jasper by St. John, is the Human Kingdom; and the living creatures which draw it are the four elements of that Kingdom, Body, Mind, Soul, and Spirit, corresponding respectively to the elemental spirits of Earth, Fire, Water, and Air, which constitute the Macrocosmic system. Of these living creatures the first in order, from without inwards, is the Ox, symbolising the earth or body, ploughed by the sacred Kine of Demeter, laborious and obedient; the next is the Lion, type of the magnetic or "fiery" mind, whose reason is destructive and whose energy is rapacious, the seat of daring and of the masculine will, which, suffered to expatiate uncontrolled, would rend and profane the sacred mysteries. Third in order comes the genius of the Soul, having a human face, and symbolising the true Person of

[1] Epistles of Jerome.

the Microcosm, to whom, as to the Woman of the House, belongs the constructive reason, the restraining and conservative force of the system. Last, and "over all the rest," is the Eagle, the bird of the Sun or Adonai, type of light, strength, and freedom, and of the wind on whose wings the Spirit rides. As it is written, "Behold, he shall come up as an eagle and fly." All these four cherubim are united in one, and make one fourfold creature, the wings of one being joined to the wings of another." (Fig. 7.)

5. Over and around the seat or car of Adonai, as described by the seers of both Old and New Testaments, is a Rainbow, or Arch. This, the symbol of the Cup of the Heavens encircling and enclosing the Cosmos, is in the Scriptures termed Mount Sion and the Mount of the Lord; by the Hindus it is called Mount Meru, and by the Greeks Olympus, the home of the Gods. And with all it is the symbol of the Celestial Kingdom, the Uncreate, which "was, and is, and is to come;" wherein dwell the Seven Spirits of Light, the Elohim of the Godhead. From this holy Mount proceed all the oracles and dispensations of Heaven, and nothing is done in the macrocosmic or microcosmic worlds that is not first conceived and perfect eternally in the divine counsel. "For ever, O Lord," says the psalmist, "Thy Word is written in Heaven." And for this reason the Scriptures declare that everything in the Tabernacle of the Wilderness was "made after the pattern of it in the holy Mount." For the Tabernacle in the Wilderness is, like the Kaabeh, a figure of the Human House of God, pitched in the wilderness of the material world, and removable from one place to another.

6. The Mystery implied in the vision of Ezekiel, is in Genesis presented under the hieroglyph of the Four Rivers

which, flowing from one Source, go out to water Paradise. This source is in the holy place of the Upper Eden. It is the "well of the Water of Life," or God, Who is the Life and Substance of all things. And the Four heads of the river have names corresponding to the zones of the fourfold unit of existence, as exemplified in the Cell, and therefore to the faces of the fourfold cherub.

Thus, Phison, the first stream, is the Ancient, or the Body, which surrounds and encloses the agricultural or mineral Earth, wherein lies gold, prosperity, and renown. The second river is Gehon, signifying the Vale of Gehenna or Purgation, the stream which traverses "Ethiopia" or Ath-opis, a compound word meaning literally the Fire-Serpent, or Astral Fluid. This river, therefore, is the igneous body or magnetic belt. The third river, which is Hiddekel, signifies the Double Tongue of Two Meanings, the stream which rises from and flows back to ancient or anterior ages, and which guides to Assyria, the land or place of Perfection. This river is the Soul, the permanent element in man, having neither beginning nor end, taking its origin in God anterior to time, and returning whence it came individualised and perfected. Divine in nature and human in experience, the language of the Soul is double, holding converse alike with heaven and earth. The fourth river is Euphrates, that is, the Power of the Pharaoh,—or Phi-ourah, Voice of Heaven, the oracle and divine Will of the human system; the seat of Adonai. And the "paradise" watered by these four rivers is the visible Cosmos, the "garden which the Lord God has planted in Eden," or Archë, that is, the Created in the bosom of the Uncreate.

7. Not without deep meaning and design is the Book of Genesis or of Beginnings made to open with this de-

scription of the Four Rivers of Paradise. For their names and attributes supply the four wards of the Key wherewith to unlock all the mysteries of the Scriptures whose Prologue and Argument Genesis represents. These mysteries are, like the Rivers of Eden, distributed into four channels, each belonging to a distinct region of the fourfold human kingdom, whose queen and priestess is the Soul. And of these mystic or secret Scriptures, one of the most precious and profound is the Drama of the Fall, whose acts, depicted in the first chapters of the Bible, serve, as a series of hieroglyphic tableaux, to delineate at once the history of Man and the object of Religion.

8. Maimonides, the most learned of the Rabbis, speaking of the Book of Genesis, says, "We ought not to take literally that which is written in the story of the Creation, nor entertain the same ideas of it as are common with the vulgar. If it were otherwise, our ancient sages would not have taken so much pains to conceal the sense, and to keep before the eyes of the uninstructed the veil of allegory which conceals the truths it contains." In the same spirit it was observed by Jerome, that "the most difficult and obscure of the holy books contain as many secrets as they do words, concealing many things even under each word." "All the Fathers of the second century," says Mosheim, "attributed a hidden and mysterious sense to the words of Scripture." Papias, Justin Martyr, Irenæus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Gregory of Nazianzen, Gregory of Nyssa, and Ambrose, held that the Mosaic account of Creation and of the Fall was a series of allegories. The opinion of Origen on the same subject was plainly expressed. "What man," he asks, "is so simple as to believe that God, personifying a gardener, planted a garden in the East? that the

tree of Life was a real tree which could be touched, and of which the fruit had the power of conferring immortality?"

9. It is hardly necessary to enlarge on this point, or to bring forward further authorities. Suffice it to say that this interior method of interpreting sacred writings was, and still is, the method of all who possess the Gnosis, or secret knowledge of the mysteries, their mere letter being abandoned to the vulgar and to the "critics," as the husk or shell, which serves but to conceal, encase, and preserve the life-giving seed, the priceless pearl of the true "Word."

10. Both the story of the Fall, and all cognate Myths or Parables, are far older and more universal than the ordinary unlearned reader of the Bible supposes. For the Bible itself, in its Hebrew form, is a comparatively recent compilation and adaptation of mysteries, the chief scenes of which were sculptured on temple walls, and written or painted on papyri, ages before the time of Moses. History tells us, moreover, that the Book of Genesis as it now stands, is the work, not even of Moses, but of Ezra or Esdras, who lived at the time of the Captivity,—between five and six hundred years before our era,—and that he recovered it and other writings by the process already described as Intuitional Memory. "My heart," he says, "uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast; for *my spirit strengthened my memory*." If then by such means he recovered what Moses had previously delivered orally to Israel, it is obvious that Esdras must have been initiated into the ancient tradition in a former state of existence; since no *memory* could have enabled him to recover that which he had never known, and which,—when the Divine commission to rewrite it was given him,—was so wholly lost that "no man knew any

of the things that had been done in the world since the beginning." As the Talmud says, "Ezra could not have received the word, if Moses had not first declared it."

11. Neither must it be supposed that we have the Books of Moses as recovered and edited by Esdras. The system of interpolation and alteration already referred to as largely applied to the Bible, especially affected the Pentateuch. And foremost among those who thus perverted it were the Pharisees, denounced in the New Testament, who greatly modified the text, introducing their own ritual into the law, incorporating with it their commentaries, and suppressing portions which condemned their doctrine and practice. According to Spinoza, "there was before the time of the Maccabees, no canon of holy writ extant; the books we now have were selected from among many others by and on the authority of the Pharisees of the second Temple, who also instituted the formulæ for the prayers used in the synagogue.[1]

12. Sacerdotal or rabbinical as were these interpolations and corruptions, they affected principally the books of ceremonial law and historical narrative, and referred to public customs, temple rites, priestly privileges, and questions of mere national interest. They hardly touched the great parabolic Myths which lie embedded in the Hebrew Scriptures like so many gems encased in clay. And gems these are, which, from prehistoric times, have been the universal property of all initiated nations, and especially of the Hindu and Egyptian races, from which last indeed Moses originally drew them, as is occultly intimated when it is said: "And the children of Israel borrowed of the Egyp-

[1] Tractatus Theologico-Politicus.

tians jewels of silver and jewels of gold; and they spoiled the Egyptians."

13. With regard to this particular Myth of the Fall, the walls of ancient Thebes, Elephantine, Edfou, and Karnak bear evidence that long before Moses taught, and certainly ages before Esdras wrote, its acts and symbols were embodied in the religious ceremonials of the people, of whom, according to Manetho, Moses was himself a priest. And "the whole history of the fall of man is," as says Sharpe in a work on Egypt, "of Egyptian origin. The temptation of woman by the serpent and of man by the woman, the sacred tree of knowledge, the cherubs guarding with flaming swords the door of the Garden, the warfare declared between the woman and the serpent, may all be seen upon the Egyptian sculptured monuments."

Part II.

14. Let us now examine, in the order indicated by the hieroglyphic symbol of the Four Rivers, the significations of the mystic story to which it is prefixed.

Taking first the meaning corresponding to the river Phison or the Body, we have presented to us the condition of humanity in the perfect state, with special reference to the just and harmonious relations existing in that state between the Body and the Soul. This perfect condition is exemplified by a picture of the first Mystic Community, Lodge, or Church of men formed in the image of God, who, under the name of Sons of God, were distinguished from mere rudimentary men not made in the Divine image, —the still materialistic part of mankind.

This perfect condition was, and still is, reached—in the

aggregate, as in the individual,—by a process of evolution, or gradual unfoldment and growth from the lowest to the highest. They who first attained to this perfect state are celebrated by Ovid and others as the men of the "Golden Age," the primal Sabbath of the world under Saturn. This Age is reached, whether individually or collectively, whenever the Divine Spirit working within, has completed the generation of Man, making him spiritually "in the image of God, male and female." Such is the "Son of God" having power, because in him the soul dominates the body, and the body has no will of its own apart from that of the Divine Spirit.

15. In this aspect of the parable, then, "Adam" represents the Body, the outer visible man; and his wife typifies the Soul, or inner invisible man. The epithet translated, "help," "helper," or "helpmeet," applied to the woman, signifies an overseer, a ruler; and the name Eve, by which she is designated, implies, "the Living," the Wise, the heavenly Serpent, as opposed to the serpent of the dust. For Eva is the same word as Epha, Opha, and Sesha, the Serpent of God, adored as the giver of Wisdom in some of the early Christian schools. For under this emblem, the "Ophites,"—as such worshippers were called,—adored the Divine Wisdom Herself, Whose name "Sophia" is identical with Opha or Ops, prefaced by the letter S, which letter, alike in form and in sound, resembles the serpent. This heavenly serpent, the representative of the solar ray, —as opposed to the serpent of the subterraneous fire,— is familiar to us under the name of "Seraph," the title given to angels of the highest order in the celestial hierarchy, and signifying "the burning,"—Sons of the Sun. In Egyptian symbology the Divine Sophia or Serpent

appears constantly surmounting a Cross and wearing the crown of Maut, *the Mother*, that is, the Living Mother, Eva, the original and celestial Reason. This is the Serpent on the Cross by looking to which, another sacred parable tells us, the Israelites were healed of the venomous bites inflicted on them by the Serpent of the Dust, the earthly and destructive reason, whose figure is derived, not from the life-giving sun-ray, but from the flame of the devouring and rapacious fire. And thus it is said in the Gospel, that by the exhibition of this Divine Wisdom, by the restoration of the "Woman" or "Mother of the Living" to her rightful throne, will the world finally be redeemed from the dominion of the serpent of the Abyss, that is, of the lower and materialistic reason. "For as Moses lifted up the Serpent in the Wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up." For "Christ" is identical with Amun-Ra, "our Lord the Sun," offspring of the heavenly Eva. And the means of delivery for mankind from the "ravenous lion" and the "fiery serpents" of the outer intellect or earthly "wilderness of Sin" will be the exaltation of the Dual humanity at once "Mother" and "Son."

16. In the individual or microcosmic system, the celestial Wisdom or Soul of the Universe, finds expression as the Soul of the Man. And the condition of humanity "unfallen" and perfect, is one of obedience on the part of the Body or "Adam" to the rule of the Soul or "Eve." But, by the "Fall" this state of things is directly reversed, and the "woman" or the "Living" becomes subject to the "man" or "Earth." This is "*the Curse.*" And the curse will be removed, Paradise regained, and the second Sabbath of the Golden Age restored, only when the "woman" is again invested with her rightful supremacy.

17. Eve is said to be taken from the side of the sleeping Adam, because, although the Soul subsists in all men, she becomes revealed only in such as have vanquished the consciousness of the Body. When the "Adam" is asleep, passive, unassertive, the Soul, or Living man, is made manifest. Hers it is to guide, to rule, to command; hers the vocation of the Seer, the Pythoness, the Interpreter and Guardian of the Mysteries.

18. Tokens of the superior respect once accorded to the Soul, and to Woman as the soul's representative, abound in the historical remains of Egypt, where, as we learn from numberless sculptures, writings, and paintings, the goddess Isis held rank above her husband, the chief instructor in the rites of Initiation was always a woman, priestly and noble families traced their pedigree through the female line, and public acts and chronicles were dated by the name of the high priestess of the year.

19. Such then in "Eden," or in the perfect state, are the mutual relations of Adam and Eve,—Body and Soul. And the parable sets forth the end of the Edenic Sabbath, the ruin of the Golden Age, the "Fall" of the Church, as brought about by disobedience to the Divine Voice, or Central Spirit to which the Soul ought to be always dutiful. Sin thus originates with the Soul, as the responsible part of the man; and she whose office is to "help" and to oversee the Body, becomes its betrayer. The forbidden fruit communicated by the Soul to the Body is the vital flame or Consciousness, described by classical poets as the "Fire of Heaven." For, as God is supreme and original Consciousness, the first manifestation of human consciousness has its seat in the Soul. In the pure, Edenic state, or, as it is called, the state of innocence, therefore, the shrine of

this heavenly Fire is in the spiritual part of man. But Prometheus or pseudo-thought,—the spurious thought as opposed to the true Hermetic reason,—steals or "draws down" this Fire from its original place and transfers it to the outer man or body. Thenceforward, the consciousness of man ceases to reside in the soul, and takes up its abode in the body. That is to say, that man in his "fallen" condition is conscious only of the selfhood of the body, and until regenerate, or redeemed from the "Fall," he does not again become conscious and vitalised in the soul. To find the Soul is the first step towards finding Christ; that is, as the Catholic Church puts it, "Mary brings us to Jesus." The materialistic unregenerate man is totally unconscious of his soul. He is aware only of the body, and his percipience of life is limited to the bodily sense. By the transference of the vitalising Fire from the "heaven" to the "earth" of the human system, the lower nature is inflamed and set at war with the Divine Spirit or "Zeus" within the man. This act is the Promethean Theft, punished so terribly by the "Father" at the hand of Hermes, the true Thought, or Angel of Understanding. For by this act, man becomes bound and fettered to the things of sense, the victim of a perverse will, which, as an insatiable bird of prey, continually rends and devours him. Thus is formulated that condition which Paul so graphically laments:—"I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man; but I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man; who shall deliver me from this body of death?"

20. Although, then, sin originates in the soul, the body is the ultimate offender, and it is to the body, or "Adam" that the interrogation is addressed :—"Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?" And the penalty pronounced upon "Adam" enumerates the sorrows of the body in its "fallen" state, and foretells its inevitable return to the "dust" and "earth" of which it is ;—a penalty, be it observed, which is not incurred by "Eve" the soul. And of her we read that her will, ceasing to polarise itself inwards and upwards upon her Divine Centre, is now, by the effect of the "Fall," directed outwards and downwards towards her earthly mate. Like "Lot's Wife" in another and cognate parable, "she looks back, and straightway becomes a pillar of Salt." Salt was, in alchemic terminology, a synonym for Matter. This transformation into Salt is the converse of the "Great Work"; it is the *Fixation of the Volatile.* The Great Work is, in alchemic science, the *Volatilisation of the Fixed.* By this act of depolarisation the soul imprisons herself definitely in the body, and becomes his subject until that "Redemption" for which, says Paul, "all creation groans and travails in the pain of desire."

21. In this first of the four explanations of our parable, the Tree of Life is the secret of Transmutation or of Eternal Life, of which it is impossible for the rebellious Adam to taste. For, so long as the elements of disorder remain in the body, so long as the flesh lusts against the spirit, so long as the Microcosm admits two diverse wills and is swayed by two adverse laws ;—so long is the Fruit of this Tree unattainable. If it were possible for this ruined and disobedient Adam to "eat and live for ever," that eternal life would necessarily be the eternal hell of the Calvinists,

that endless condition of torment and defiance of God, that life indestructible in the midst of destruction, which would —were it possible—constitute the division of the universe, and set up in opposition to the Divine rule, an equal and co-eternal throne of devildom.

22. As, in this reading of the myth, Adam represents the body, Eve the soul, and the Divine Voice the Spirit, so the serpent typifies the astral element or lower reason, For this subtle element is the intermediary between soul and body, the "fiery serpent" whose food is the "dust," that is, the perception of the senses, which are concerned with the things of time and matter only. This "serpent," if not controlled and dominated by the will of the Initiate, leads the soul into bondage and perdition, by destroying the equilibrium of the system and dividing the Hearth-Fire. But though, when not thus dominated, the astral fire becomes, through its function of Tempter, the Destroyer and agent of Typhon or Negation, it is also, when under the dominion of the married spirit and soul, an element of power and a glass of vision.

23. The deposition from her rightful place of the Living Man, typified by the heavenly Serpent, Eva or Sesha, is, then, brought about by the seductions of the earthly and astral serpent, and thence ensues the ruin of the Edenic order. Thereafter the soul is subject to the body, intuition to sense, Spirit to Matter, Woman to Man. Henceforth the monitions of the soul must be suppressed, her aspirations quenched, her conceptions difficult, her fruit quickened and brought forth with labour and sorrow. Intuition wars with passion, and every victory of the spiritual man is bought with anguish. And between the kabbalistic "woman" and the astral "serpent" there must be perpetual

enmity; for henceforward the astral is antagonistic to the psychic, and between the intellectual and the intuitional "a great gulf is fixed." For this astral serpent is the terrene Fire, and the kabbalistic woman is the Water, the Maria, which is destined to quench it. "She shall crush his head, and he shall lie in wait for her heel."

Such is, on the plane historical, whether of the individual or of the Church, the meaning of "Eden" and of its "loss," —the record of the gradual attainment of Perfection, and of the Fall from it,—the immediate effects of which Fall manifest themselves in a subversion of the divine-natural order, and in the supremacy of the outer over the inner, the lower over the higher.

24. To humanity in Paradise, made in the divine Image, and unfallen, were given as meat the tree-fruits and the herb-grains; then, as Ovid tells us, "men were contented with the food which Nature freely bestowed." For the bodily appetites knew no law but that of a healthy natural intuition, and obeyed the impulse of the God within, desiring no other nourishment than that for which alone the body was anatomically and physiologically designed. But, so soon as it acquired a perverse, selfish will, a new lust arose; for a new and subhuman nature appeared in it, the nature of the beast of prey, whose image the fallen body has put on. That this is literal truth, all the poets, all the seers, all the regenerate testify, bearing witness also that Paradise can never be regained, Regeneration never completed, man never fully redeemed, until the body is brought under the law of Eden, and has cleansed itself thoroughly from the stain of blood. None will ever know the joys of Paradise who cannot live like Paradise-men; none will ever help to restore the Golden Age to the world who does

not first restore it in himself. No man, being a shedder of blood, or an eater of flesh, ever touched the Central Secret of things, or laid hold of the Tree of Life. Hence it is written of the holy City: "Without are dogs." For the foot of the carnivorous beast cannot tread the golden floors; the lips polluted with blood may not pronounce the Divine Name. Never was spoken a truer word than this; and if we should speak no other, we should say all that man need know. For if he will but live the life of Eden, he shall find all its joys and its mysteries within his grasp. "He who will do the will of God, shall know of the doctrine." But until "father and mother" are forsaken,—that is, until the disciple is resolved to let no earthly affections or desires withhold him from entering the Perfect Way,—Christ will not be found nor Paradise regained. "Many indeed begin the rites," says Plato, "but few are fully purified." And a greater than Plato has warned us that "the Way is strait and the Gate narrow that lead unto Life, and few they are who find it."

Part III.

25. Coming next to the philosophical reading of our Parable, we find that on this plane the Man is the Mind or rational Intellect, out of which is evolved the Woman, the Affection or Heart; that the Tree of Knowledge represents Maya or Illusion; the Serpent, the Will of the Body; the Tree of Life, the Divine Gnosis—or interior knowledge; and the sin which has brought and which brings ruin on mankind, Idolatry.

In this aspect of the Fall, we have presented to us the decline of Religion from the celestial to the astral. The

affection of the unfallen mind is fixed on things above, spiritual and real, and not on things beneath, material and phantasmal. Idolatry is the adoration of the shadow instead of the substance, the setting up of the *eidolon* in the place of the God. It is thus no specific act, but the general tendency towards Matter and Sense, that constitutes the Fall. And of this tendency the world is full, for it is the "original sin" of every man born of the generation of "Adam"; and only that man is free of it who is "born again of the Spirit" and made "one with the Father," his own central God.

26. Into this sin of Idolatry the human Heart declines by listening to the monitions and beguilements of the lower will, the will of the sensual nature. Withdrawing her desire from the Tree of Life,—the Gnosis,—the Affection fixes on the false and deceitful apples of Illusion, pleasant and desirable "to the eyes" or outer senses. "Your eyes shall be opened," urges the lower will, "and you shall be as gods, knowing both worlds." The Affection yields to the seductions of this promise, she entangles herself in Illusion, she communicates the poison to the Mind, and all is lost. Man knows indeed, but the knowledge he has gained is that of his own shame and nakedness. "Their eyes were opened, and they knew—*that they were naked.*" By this act of idolatry man becomes instantly aware of the body, of sense, of Matter, of appearance; he falls into another and a lower world, precipitated headlong by that fatal step outwards from the celestial to the astral and terrene. Henceforth the fruit of the divine Gnosis, the healing Tree, is not for him, he has lost the faculty of discerning Substance and Reality, the eye of the Spirit is closed, and that of Sense is opened; he is immersed in delusion and shadow, and the

glamour of Maya. Sudden divorce has taken place in him between the spirit and the soul. He has lost the "Kingdom, the Power and the Glory." And, so long as he remains in the "wilderness" of the illusory world, the Gnosis is guarded against him by the Elemental Spirits and their fourfold sword, which, to the man having lost both the power and the secret of the Dissolvent, are an impenetrable barrier.

27. We enter now on the Personal and Pyschic interpretation of the myth, which interpretation is itself of a dual character, affecting on the one hand the Church, on the other the Individual.

In this third aspect of the parable the man represents the human Reason; the Woman, Faith, or the religious Conscience; the Serpent, the lower nature; the Tree of Knowledge, the kingdom of this world; and the Tree of Life the kingdom of God. The religious Conscience set over the human Reason as his guide, overseer, and ruler, whether in the general, as the Church, or in the particular, as the Individual, falls when,—listening to the suggestions of the lower nature,—she desires, seeks, and at length defiles herself with the ambitions, vanities, and falsehoods of the kingdom of this present world. Nor does she fall alone. For ceasing to be a trustworthy guide, she becomes herself serpent and seducer to the human Reason, leading him into false paths, betraying and deluding him at every turn, until, if she have her way, she will end by plunging him into the lowest depths of abject ignorance, foolishness, and weakness, there to be devoured by the brood of Unreason, and annihilated for ever. For she is now no longer the true wife Faith, she is become the wanton, Superstition; and rather than heed or obey monitions such as hers, he must, if

he would save himself, assert dominion over her and keep her in bondage and subjection to his authority. Better far that he should be master in the Man, than Superstition, whose method is folly, whose end is madness and death.

28. The Church at her best, unfallen, is the glass to the lamp of Truth, guarding the sacred flame within, and transmitting unimpaired to her children the light received upon its inner surface. Such is the function of the priesthood, in idea and intention ; but not, now at least, in fact and deed. For through the failure of the priesthood to resist the materialising influences of the world upon the side exposed to the world, the lamp-glass has become so clouded that the light within is either unable to pass through it at all, or passes only to cast around, instead of genial rays, ghastly and misleading shadows. Or, may-be, the light has expired altogether ; and, not the maintenance of the flame, but the concealment of its loss, is become the prime object of solicitude for its whilom guardians.

29. The world's history shows that hitherto this Fall has been the common fate of all Churches. Nor is its cause far to seek, seeing that all human histories are essentially one and the same, whether the subject be an individual or an aggregation of individuals. A Church is, like every other personal organism, a compound organism. Between the circumferential containing body, and the central informing spirit,—having a side turned to each, and uniting the mental with the spiritual,—stands the soul, to which the Church, Priesthood, or Intuition corresponds, in order by her mediation to reconcile the world to God and maintain the Man in grace. And so long as, by virtue of the purity of such medium, the stream of life and light from the central spirit of Truth is enabled to find free course

and circulation, perfect health continues in the system. But when, inclining towards the outer and lower elements, the Church abandons the inner and higher, and becomes of the earth earthy, the flame within her shrine, choked and quenched, departs, leaving the sanctuary tenantless. Then, no longer of the heavenly, but of the earthly kingdom, the fallen Church becomes the betrayer and the enemy of man. To confess the truth,—that she has suffered the sacred flame to expire,—would, in respect of all for which she is now solicitous,—her material sway and interests,—be fatal. Hence the fact that she is naked and empty must be studiously concealed, and all approach forbidden, that no one not concerned to keep the secret may spy upon her darkened shrine. Thenceforth the Church stands between God and the people, not to bring them together, but to keep them apart. With light and spirit lost to view, and the way to the kingdom of God blocked by superstition, the rational man either ceases to believe that any such kingdom subsists, and, falling in his turn, he plunges into the gulf of atheism or agnosticism; or, withheld by his traitor spouse from attaining the fruition of the Tree of Life, contents himself with "stones for bread," and with "serpents" of the astral in place of the true celestial mysteries.

30. Thus fallen and degraded, the Church becomes, as mankind too well knows, a Church "of this world," greedy of worldly dignities, emoluments, and dominion, intent on foisting on the belief of her votaries, in the name of authority and orthodoxy, fables and worse than fables, apples of Sodom and Gomorrah, Dead-sea fruit;—a Church jealous of "the Letter which killeth;" ignorant of, or bitterly at enmity with, "the Spirit which giveth life."

Part IV.

31. We now reach the last and innermost interpretation of our fourfold hieroglyph, the spiritual and creative secret embodied in the Edenic allegory. This secret is sometimes more obscurely alluded to as the Lapse of heavenly beings from their first happy estate into sub-celestial spheres, and their final redemption by means of penance done through incarnation in the flesh. It need scarcely be said that this imagined Lapse is also a parable designed to veil and preserve a truth. And in its interpretation is found the creative secret, the projection of Spirit into Matter; the Fall or Descent of Substance into Maya or Illusion. This Substance is Eva, the Archë, expressed in the second part of the Divine Name, I-EHVA, the Wisdom Who is co-equal and co-eternal with the Will. In this reading of the parable the Tree of Divination or Knowledge becomes Motion, or the Kalpa,—the period of Existence as distinguished from Being;—the Tree of Life is Rest, or the Sabbath, the Nirvâna; Adam is Manifestation; the Serpent,—no longer of the lower but of the higher sphere,—is the celestial Serpent or Seraph of heavenly Counsel. For now the whole signification of the myth is changed, and the act of Archë, the Woman, is the Divine act of Creation. Ase, the root of the Hebrew word for Woman, signifies the generating female Fire, the Living Substance producing or causing production. Its Coptic form, *Est*, gives Esta or Hestia, the goddess of the Temple-fire, for the continual preservation of which the order of Vestal virgins was established. This word, Est, is identical also with the Latin and Greek equivalents of IS, whence are derived all the modern

European forms of the same affirmative, as also the names Esther and Easter.

32. Adam signifies the Red, hence the Blood; and in Blood, Substance becomes incarnate and takes form as Nature or Isis, which name is, of course, but another rendering of the affirmative EST. Hence Nature, the incarnate Archë, is said to be born from the side of Adam, or Manifestation by Blood. "Blood," as says "Eliphas Levi," "is the first incarnation of the Universal Fluid; it is the materialised vital Light. It lives only by perpetually transforming itself, for it is the universal Proteus, the great Arcanum of Life."

33. Now, as has been said in a former discourse, Motion is the means by which Spirit becomes visible as Matter, for Spirit and Matter represent two conditions of one thing. Therefore by the Tree of Divination of Good and Evil, in this interpretation, must be understood that condition by means of which Spirit, projected into appearance, becomes manifested under the veil of Maya.

34. Among the sacred symbols and insignia of the Gods depicted in Egyptian sculpture, none is repeated so often as the Sphere. This Sphere is the emblem of Creative Motion, because the Manifesting Force is rotatory; being, in fact, the "Wheel of the Spirit of Life" described by Ezekiel as "a wheel within a wheel," inasmuch as the whole system of the universe, from the planet to its ultimate particle, revolves in the same manner. And for this reason, and as an evidence of the knowledge which dictated the ancient symbology of the Catholic Church, the Eucharistic Wafer, figure of the *Word made Flesh*, is circular. The sacramental sphere, poised on the head of a Serpent or Seraph, is a common hieroglyph in Egyptian

sacred tableaux; and sculptures bordered with processions of such emblematic figures are frequent in the ancient temples. The Apple, or round Fruit of the Tree of the Kalpa,—of which, by the advice of the "Serpent" of heavenly Counsel, the Divine Archë partakes, and thereby brings about the "Fall" or Manifestation of Spirit in Matter,—is no other than the Sacramental Host, type of the Bread of Life or Body of God, figured in the Orb of the Sun, reflected in the disk of every star, planet, and molecule, and elevated for adoration on the Monstrance of the universe.

35. Only when the Naros, or Cycle of the Six Days, shall again reach their Seventh Day, will "the Lord of the Seventh"—whom the Latins adored with unveiled heads under the name of *Septimianus*—return, and the veil of Illusion or Maya be taken away. The anticipation of the Seventh Day of the renewed Arcadia, the Seven Days' festival of liberty and peace, was held by the Greeks under the name of the *Kronia*, and by the Latins under that of the *Saturnalia*. This redemptive Sabbath is spoken of in the gospel as the "harvest of the end of the world," when Saturn or Sator (the Sower) as "Lord of the Harvest," "shall return again with joy, bringing his sheaves with him." And when that Day comes, the Fruit of the Tree of Life, or Nirvana, shall be given for the healing of the universe; rest from motion shall put an end to Matter; and Substance, now by the "Fall" brought under the dominion of Adam or Manifestation, shall return to Her original divine estate.

36. It remains only to speak of the symbolic Bow or Cup encircling the microcosmic car of Adonai, and representing, as already explained, the heavenly Mount,

of which the phenomenal heaven is the transcript. The planisphere of the heavens, familiar in all ancient astrological science, is divided into two parts by a line passing from east to west, and representing the horizon. The portion of the planisphere below this horizontal line comprises the lower and invisible hemisphere; that which is above, the upper and visible. At the opening of the year the constellation of the Celestial Virgin, Astrea, Isis, or Ceres, is in ascension. She has beneath her feet in the lower horizon the sign Python or Typhon, the Dragon of the Tree of the Hesperides, who rises after her, pursuing her, and aiming his fangs at her heel.

37. This heavenly Virgin is the regenerate Eva, Maria the Immaculate, the Mother of the Sun-God. Her first "decan" is that of the Sun, whose birth as Mithras was celebrated on the twenty-fifth day of December,—the true birth of the year,—at midnight, at which time she appears above the visible horizon. The figure of the sun was consequently placed over this "decan" on the planispheric chart, and rests therefore on the head of the Virgin, while the first "decan" of Libra, which is that of the Moon, is under her feet. In her we recognise the Woman of the Apocalypse, victorious over her adversary the Dragon, and restoring by her manifestation the equilibrium—Libra—of the universe.

38. Thus the Heavens eternally witness to the promise of the final redemption of the Earth, and of the return of the Golden Age, and the Restoration of Eden. And the keynote of that desired harmony is to be found in the exaltation on all the universal fourfold planes, physical, philosophical, psychic, and celestial, of the WOMAN.

Once again, in the end as in the beginning, shall the

Soul rehabilitated, the Affection regenerated, the Intuition purified, the Divine Substance redeemed from Matter, be throned, crowned, and glorified.

39. That the time of the rising of this Celestial Virgin and of the rehabilitation of truth by the Woman-Messias of the Interpretation is near at hand, they who watch the "times" and the "heavens," may know by more than one token. To name but one: the sign Leo, which upon the celestial chart precedes the ascension of the Woman, going before her as her herald, is the sign of the present Head of the Catholic Church. When assuming that title, he declared his office to be that of the "Lion of the Tribe of Juda," the domicile of the Sun, the tribe appointed to produce the Christ. To the ascension of this constellation, preparing, as it were, the Way of the Divine Virgin, the prophecy of Israel in Genesis refers :—

"Juda is a strong lion; my son, thou art gone up. The sceptre shall not be taken away from Juda till the coming of the Messenger—or Shiloh—the expectation of the nations."

And not only does the chief Bishop of the Church bear this significant name of the "Lion," but he is also the thirteenth of that name, and Thirteen is the number of the Woman and of the lunar cycle, the number of Isis and of the Microcosm. It is the number which indicates the fulness of all things, and the consummation of the "Divine Marriage," the At-one-ment of Man and God.

Moreover the Arms of Leo XIII. represent a Tree on a Mount, between two triune Lilies, and in the dexter chief point a blazing Star; with the motto "*Lumen in Cœlo.*" What is this tree but the Tree of Life; these lilies but the Lilies of the new Annunciation,—of the *Ave* which is to

reverse the curse of *Eva?* What star is this, if not the Star of the second Advent? History repeats itself only because all history is already written in "heaven."

40. For the signs of the Zodiac, or of the "Wheel of Life," as the name signifies, are not arbitrary, they are the Words of God traced on the planisphere by the finger of God, and first expressed in intelligible hieroglyphs by men of the "Age of Saturn," who knew the truth, and held the Key of the Mysteries. The Wheel of the Zodiac thus constituted the earliest Bible; for on it is traced the universal history of the whole Humanity. It is a mirror at once of Past, Present, and Future; for these three are but modes of the Eternal NOW, which, philosophically, is the only tense. And its twelve signs are the twelve Gates of the heavenly City of religious science, the Kingdom of God the Father.

41. The philosophy of the day, unable, through its ignorance of the soul, to solve the riddle of the Zodiac, concludes that all sacred history is a mere tissue of fables, framed in accordance with the accidental forms of the constellations. But, as the Initiate knows, these signs are written on the starry chart because they represent eternal verities in the experience of the soul. They are the processes or acts of the soul, under individualisation in Man. And so far from being ascribed to Man because written in the Zodiac, they were written in the Zodiac because recognised as occurring in humanity. In the Divine order, pictures precede written words, as the expressions of ideas. The planisphere of the Zodiac is thus a *picture*-bible; and the images embodied in it have controlled the expression of all written Revelation.

Part V.

42. This discourse was closed for the writer by a vision, an account of which will form an equally fitting conclusion for the reader. This vision was as follows :—

"A golden chalice, like those used in Catholic rites, but having three linings, was given to me by an Angel. These linings, he told me, signified the three degrees of the heavens,—purity of life, purity of heart, and purity of doctrine. Immediately afterwards, there appeared a great dome-covered temple, Moslem in style, and on the threshold of it a tall Angel clad in linen, who with an air of command was directing a party of men engaged in destroying and throwing into the street numerous crucifixes, bibles, prayer-books, altar-utensils, and other sacred emblems. As I stood watching, somewhat scandalised at the apparent sacrilege, a Voice at a great height in the air, cried with startling distinctness, 'All the idols he shall utterly destroy!' Then the same Voice, seeming to ascend still higher, cried to me, 'Come hither and see!' Immediately it appeared to me that I was lifted up by my hair and carried above the earth. And suddenly there arose in mid-air the apparition of a man of majestic aspect, in an antique garb, and surrounded by a throng of prostrate worshippers. At first the appearance of this figure was strange to me; but while I looked intently at it, a change came over the face and dress, and I thought I recognised Buddha—the Messiah of India. But scarcely had I convinced myself of this, than a great Voice, like a thousand voices shouting in unison, cried to the worshippers: 'Stand upright on your feet:—worship God only!' And again the figure changed, as though a cloud had

passed before it, and now it seemed to assume the shape of Jesus. Again, I saw the kneeling adorers, and again the mighty Voice cried, "Arise! worship God only!" The sound of this Voice was like thunder, and I noted that it had seven echoes. Seven times the cry reverberated, ascending with each utterance, as though mounting from sphere to sphere. Then suddenly I fell through the air, as though a hand had been withdrawn from sustaining me: and again touching the earth, I stood within the temple I had seen in the first part of my vision. At its east end was a great altar, from above and behind which came faintly a white and beautiful Light, the radiance of which was arrested and obscured by a dark curtain suspended from the dome before the altar. And the body of the temple, which, but for the curtain, would have been fully illumined, was plunged in gloom, broken only by the fitful gleams of a few half-expiring oil-lamps, hanging here and there from the vast cupola. At the right of the altar stood the same tall Angel I had before seen on the temple threshold, holding in his hand a smoking censer. Then, observing that he was looking earnestly at me, I said to him: "Tell me, what curtain is this before the Light, and why is the temple in darkness?" And he answered, "This veil is not One, but Three; and the Three are Blood, Idolatry, and the Curse of Eve. And to you it is given to withdraw them; be faithful and courageous; the time has come." Now the first curtain was red, and very heavy; and with a great effort I drew it aside, and said, "I have put away the veil of blood from before Thy Face; shine, O Lord God!" But a Voice from behind the folds of the two remaining coverings answered me, "I cannot shine, because of the idols." And lo, before me a curtain of many

colours, woven about with all manner of images, crucifixes, madonnas, Old and New Testaments, prayer-books, and other religious symbols, some strange and hideous like the idols of China and Japan, some beautiful like those of the Greeks and Christians. And the weight of the curtain was like lead, for it was thick with gold and silver embroideries. But with both hands I tore it away, and cried, "I have put away the idols from before Thy Face; shine, O Lord God!" And now the Light was clearer and brighter. But yet before me hung a third veil, all of black; and upon it was traced in outline the figure of four Lilies on a single stem inverted, their cups opening downwards. And from behind this veil, the Voice answered me again, "I cannot shine, because of the curse of Eve." Then I put forth all my strength, and with a great will rent away the curtain, crying, "I have put away her curse from before Thee, shine, O Lord God!"

And there was no more a veil, but a landscape, more glorious and perfect than words can paint, a Garden of absolute beauty, filled with trees of palm, and olive, and fig, rivers of clear water and lawns of tender green; and distant groves and forests framed about by mountains crowned with snow; and on the brow of their shining peaks a rising Sun, whose light it was I had seen behind the veils. And about the Sun, in mid-air hung white misty shapes of great Angels, as clouds at morning float above the place of dawn. And beneath, under a mighty tree of cedar, stood a white elephant, bearing in his golden houdah a beautiful woman robed as a queen, and wearing a crown. But while I looked, entranced, and longing to look for ever, the garden, the altar, and the temple were carried up from me into Heaven. Then as I stood gazing

upwards, came again the Voice, at first high in the air, but falling earthwards as I listened. And behold, before me appeared the white pinnacle of a minaret, and around and beneath it the sky was all gold and red with the glory of the rising Sun. And I perceived that now the voice was that of a solitary Muezzin standing on the minaret with uplifted hands and crying :—

"Put away Blood from among you !
Destroy your Idols !
Restore your Queen !"

And straightway a Voice, like that of an infinite multitude, coming, as though from above and around and beneath my feet,—a Voice like a wind rising upwards from caverns under the hills to their loftiest far-off heights among the stars,—responded,—

"Worship God alone !"[1]

[1] See Appendices, No. 3, Part II.

LECTURE THE SEVENTH.

THE FALL (No. II.).

PART I.

1. OUR subject is again the cataclysmal event mystically called the Fall of Man. Before entering upon it, we will recapitulate briefly what has been said respecting the nature of man. As already explained, this is fourfold. This fourfold nature is itself included in a dual personality. Consisting of male and female, Reason and Intuition, Man is, in this sense, a twofold being. But the masculine moiety comprises the dualism of Sense and Intellect; and the feminine moiety, the dualism of Soul and Conscience.

2. Owing to this duality of his constitution, every doctrine relating to Man has, primarily, a dual significance and application. And owing to his fourfoldness, it has also, secondarily, a fourfold significance and application. The interpretation, therefore, of any doctrine must, to be complete, be at the least twofold. And since there is between the inner and outer spheres of man's being an exact correspondence, by virtue of which, whatever subsists or occurs in the one sphere has its counterpart in the other, the terms which describe the one apply also to the other; and no interpretation or application is complete which does not include both spheres.

3. Thus it comes,—to quote a fragment of Hermetic derivation,—that :—

"*All Scriptures which are the true Word of God, have a dual interpretation, the Intellectual and the Intuitional, the Apparent and the Hidden.*

"*For nothing can come forth from God save that which is fruitful.*

"*As is the nature of God, so is the Word of God's Mouth.*

"*The Letter alone is barren ; the Spirit and the Letter give Life.*

"*But that Scripture is the more excellent which is exceeding fruitful ; and brings forth abundant signification.*

"*For God is able to say many things in one ; as the perfect Ovary contains many seeds in its Chalice.*

"*Therefore there are in the Scriptures of God's Word, certain Writings which, as richly yielding Trees, bear more abundantly than others in the self-same holy Garden.*

"*And one of the most excellent is the Parable of the Fall, which, as a stream parted into four branches, has a fourfold head, and is a word exceeding rich.*"

For a parable it is, and not a history, as ordinarily understood ; but having a hidden, that is, a mystic meaning ;—a parable, moreover, which, while founded indeed upon a particular fact, is true for all time, in that it is perpetually being enacted. Being thus, the Parable of the Fall constitutes an Eternal Verity.

4. The opening chapters of the sacred books exhibit, then, not merely events occurring in, and having relation to, a particular place or time, but the meaning and object of religion at large, the creation of man, the nature of sin, and the method of salvation ; and all these as perpetually subsisting. These chapters constitute thus a kind of

argument or abstract prefixed to the divine drama of man's spiritual history. And the key to their interpretation is the word NOW.

5. For, in the Divine Mind, there is no past, in the Divine economy, no future. God is I AM, and always IS. For this reason, the Hebrew, or sacred language, is all in one tense; and the Scriptures are a perpetual record of that which is always taking place. Thus, the Spirit of God, which is original Life, is always moving upon the face of the waters, or heavenly deep, which is original Substance. And the One, which consists of those two, is always putting forth alike the Macrocosm of the universe and the Microcosm of the individual, and is always making man in the image of God, and placing him in a garden of innocence and perfection, the garden of his own unsophisticated nature. And man is always falling away from that image and quitting that garden for the wilderness of sin, being tempted by the serpent of sense, his own lower element. And from this condition and its consequences he is always being redeemed by the blood of the sacrifice always being made for him by the Christ Jesus, who is Son at once of God and of man, and is always being born of a pure virgin;—dying, rising, and ascending into heaven.

6. For these are, one and all, mystic terms denoting facts of perpetual recurrence in the history of the Soul, and necessary to salvation. It depends, however, upon the sense in which they are understood, whether they minister to salvation or to condemnation. The letter, it is declared, killeth; the letter and the spirit together have and confer life. For, while interpreted in one sense,—the sense of the spirit,—they are divine truths; interpreted in another sense, —the sense of the letter,—they are idolatrous falsehoods.

And inasmuch as idolatry consists in the materialisation of spiritual mysteries, and the substitution for the true things signified, of their material symbols; those interpretations are idolatrous which give to mystical doctrines physical applications. Now, all Scripture given by inspiration of God is mystical; and, in its esoteric sense, deals not with material things, but with spiritual realities, the mystic intention of the things named being alone implied, and by no means the things themselves. And this rule holds good alike of those two divisions of Scripture which are called respectively the Old and the New Testament.

7. In accordance, then, with the fourfold constitution of existence, the Parable of the Fall has a fourfold signification. But, inasmuch as that which is true of the race is true also of the individual, and that which is true of the individual is true also of the race, each portion of the fourfold signification has a twofold application, namely, to the race and to the individual. For each alike it is true on the planes spiritual, moral, intellectual, and physical. And it is constructed in terms derived from this last, because only thus it can find on any plane universal recognition;—since the physical is the universal mirror of the unmanifest, and is the only medium capable of reflecting at once all the three planes above itself. Thus represented in terms derived from the physical, it possesses a meaning for all, if only as an allegory of the Seasons, for—having an astronomical basis—such it also is.

8. So far, however, from being intended to represent the actual natural history, either of the planet or of man, or to be what now-a-days it is the fashion to call scientific, it is so contrived as to make that history appear to be the reverse of what it really is. For, read by the superficial

sense, it represents man as created perfect from the first, by a power working from without; whereas, the truth is, that he is created by gradual development from rudimentary being, by a power,—the Divine Spirit,—working from within. For this is ever the method of the Divine procedure, and it is this that the parable really implies.

9. But only when it is understood what the mystic books mean by Man, does the true meaning appear. And as, until this is understood, it is vain to attempt to interpret those books, a definition of the term Man, as therein employed, must be our first concern.

A materialistic science, discerning only the outward appearance of things, and taking, therefore, no account of qualities, necessarily makes the Form all. Hence, for it, man is but a primate among the animals, and sufficiently defined under the terms *Mammal*, *Biped*, *Bimanous*, and the like. The notion that the form, to be valid, must be *filled up*, and that he who is man in form only, and is devoid of all the qualities, intellectual, moral, and spiritual, which are comprised in the term humanity, is not really man, is a notion which does not enter into the conception of the Materialist.

10. According to mystical doctrine, on the other hand, he who is human in form only, is but man rudimentary, and to be classed, in all essential respects, with those lower grades of humanity, the plants and animals. He has, like them, the potentiality only of humanity, and is no realised humanity. For, according to this doctrine, man's supreme function is knowledge; so that he is not man until he knows, or, at least, has an organon of knowledge, and is capable of knowing. Besides, the very term knowledge, has, in this relation, a special meaning. For the mystic applies it only to the cognition which is of Realities. That

alone for him is knowledge, which has for its subject th nature of Being, his own nature, that is, and God's; not phenomena merely, but Substance, and its method of operation. And, forasmuch as, in order to have this knowledge, a man must have attained his spiritual consciousness, it follows that, according to mystical definition, man is not man until he has attained the consciousness of his spiritual nature. To attain this, and this alone, is to attain true manhood. And, prior to the attainment of this, the individual is but as an infant, incompetent to fulfil, or even to comprehend, the functions of manhood.

11. The reason of this is, that man is a dual being, not masculine only or feminine only, but both of these; not man only or woman only, but man and woman. And he is this in respect, not of his exterior and physical, but of his interior and spiritual nature. For, since humanity is dual, that which, being man, represents humanity, must be dual also. And this cannot be on the plane merely physical, whereon but one moiety only of the human dualism can be expressed in the same individual. On this plane it takes two persons, a man and a woman, to express the whole humanity. And it is by means of its two sexes that the body constitutes a symbol of the humanity which, in being interior and permanent, is alone the humanity which is real.

12. For,—as already stated,—that whereby the man attains to manhood, is woman. It is his power to recognise, appreciate, and appropriate her, that stamps him, physically, man. She it is who, influencing him through the affections kindled by her in him, withdraws him from his outward and aimless course, in which, left to himself, he would sooner or later be dissipated and lost; and

who, gathering him round herself as centre, redeems him and makes him into a system capable of self-perpetuation, supplementing and complementing meanwhile his masculine qualities, as will, force, and intellect, with her feminine qualities, as endurance, love, and intuition. Thus, by the addition of herself she makes him Man. It is not to the male moiety of the dualism constituted by them, that the term Man is, properly, applicable, any more than to the female moiety. Neither of them separately is Man; and it is by an unfortunate defect of language that the masculine half of man is called a man.[1] He is man male, as she is man female. And only when wedded, that is *welded*, into one by a perfect marriage, does Man result, the two together thus blended making one humanity—as earth and water make one Earth—and by their power of self-perpetuation and multiplication demonstrating the completeness and perfection of their system.

13. Only because it is already so with Humanity on the inner plane, is it so on the outer. Whatever the sex of the person, physically, each individual is a dualism, consisting of exterior and interior, manifested personality and essential individuality, body and soul, which are to each other masculine and feminine, man and woman; he the without, and

[1] Much and serious misconception has arisen from the use of the same term to denote both the whole humanity and the masculine half of humanity. The confusion is identical with that which arises from the use of the word *Earth* to denote both the entire globe of earth and water, and the solid portion only of the globe. As in its former sense earth and water are equally Earth, the one being as earth masculine, and the other as earth feminine, so man and woman are equally Man, the one being man masculine, and the other man feminine. For her as well as for him, the exterior personality is what mystically is called the "man," and the interior being is the "woman."

she the within. And all that the woman, on the planes physical and social, is to the man, that she is also on the planes intellectual and spiritual. For, as Soul, and Intuition of Spirit, she withdraws him, physically and mentally, from dissipation and perdition in the outer and material; and by centralising and substantialising him redeems and crowns him;—from a phantom converting him into an entity, from a mortal into an immortal, from a man into a god. Without her, it were better both for himself and for others that he should not be at all. On no plane of being is it good that the man-element be alone. For without Love, Force can but work evil until it be spent. And such is man and his doom until he finds and is found of her, the soul and woman within him. She is to him very "mother of the living," and without her is no life. And she is this because she is, by her nature, that wherein the Divine Life resides. For, as the soul is the life of the man, so is the spirit, which is God, the life of the soul. Thus is she mediator between man and God, to draw them together in herself. And only he is truly alive, is truly Man, and made after the Divine Image, in whom she thus operates. Redeeming him from chaos and making him a Cosmos, she is the centripetal to his centrifugal, the attractive to his separative, the constructive to his destructive, the synthesis to his analysis, the being to his seeming, the reality to his illusory. With her advent he begins to be; and thenceforth, through her, he can claim kindred with the I AM.

14. Man, then, in our parable, is represented as created perfect in that he is, in the mystical sense, male and female, that is, he has a soul,—*anima divina*,—superadded to his exterior personality,—*anima bruta*,—each of which is conscious of the separate existence of each. Their attainment

of this consciousness is represented under the allegory of the creation of the woman; they first then begin to exist for each other. The time chosen for the attainment of this stage in their history, is an important element in the process. For it is the same for all men. It is not while engaged in the active exercise of his masculine qualities that man first becomes conscious of his other and better, because interior and divine, self. His aggressive and destructive tendencies must have been exhausted, and the animal in him, his own exterior self,—in a word, the *man* part of him,—cast into deep slumber, before the woman in him can reveal herself, and make him conscious of something, or rather some *one*, within him—himself, yet differing from himself, and higher and better than anything he has before had or been.

15. Once recognised, and her reality and superiority admitted, there is no height of goodness and knowledge to which she cannot raise him, if but only he follow her lead, and keep her free from defilement by Matter and Sense, the direct traffic with which appertains to him. In order properly to fulfil her function in regard to the man, and attract his regards upwards to her, she must herself aspire continually to the Divine Spirit within her, the central sun of herself, as she is that of the man. If, withdrawing her gaze from this, she fix it on things without and below, she falls, and in her fall takes him with her. Except through her, he cannot fall; for only through her does he at all rise, being, by his very nature the lowermost, and of himself incapable of rising. For he rests on the material plane, and is of earth earthy.

16. It is not because Matter is in itself evil that the soul's descent into it constitutes a fall and ensures disaster. It is

because to the soul, Matter is a forbidden thing. So that the act constitutes a disobedience. The prohibition, however, is not an arbitrary one, but is founded in the soul's own nature, as also is the penalty attached to her transgression. Only by remaining spiritual substance can soul subsist as soul, having all the potentialities of soul. By quitting her own proper condition and descending into Matter, she takes upon herself the limitations of Matter. As between Spirit and Matter there is no boundary line, it is only by the maintenance of a will set exclusively spiritwards, that a soul can be held from subsiding into the lower condition of Matter, finally to disintegrate and perish.

17. Such a fall, it will be well to repeat, does not involve the loss of any portion of the divine Substance. The animating spirit is withdrawn, and the constituent elements are separated. That only which perishes is the *individuality* constituted of these. And it perishes through its own persistent refusal of that "Gift of God" which is Eternal Life, the gift, namely, of a portion of God's Self or Spirit. Refusing this, man refuses life, as he is free to do. God rejects and annihilates no one. Man, by his rejection of God, annihilates his own individuality. And God cannot make man on any other terms. And this, for the reason that God is omnipotent. God would not be omnipotent were the individual indestructible. For then there would be something not God, possessing all the power of God. So far from this doctrine being an impugnment of the Divine love and goodness, it is essential to these qualities. God, we have said, rejects and destroys nothing. But there is in things evil an element of self-destruction, in the operation of which lies the safety of the universe. Were the fact otherwise,—could

individuals subsist for ever in a condition of opposition to the Divine will,—then would evil itself be eternised; and the universe, divided against itself, would fall. And, on the other hand, were man not free to annihilate himself, but salvation were compulsory, existence, instead of being a solemn reality, would be a farce wherein man and the soul would be but mechanical puppets altogether unworthy a divine creation. By the law of Heredity, God's freedom involves man's freedom; and this involves the freedom to renounce God, and with God, all Being. Thus is the saying true, "For him who will not have God, God is not."

18. It is through the soul, and the soul only, that man learns the Divine will, and, learning it, saves himself. And the clearness with which the soul, on her part, discerns and transmits that will, depends upon her purity. In this word *purity* lies the essence of all religion. It is the burden of the whole Bible and of all bibles. Always is purity insisted on as the means to salvation; always impurity as the cause of condemnation. To this uniformity of doctrine the Parable of the Fall is no exception. With the soul pure, man dwells in Eden and "sees God." With the soul impure, he is driven forth into the Wilderness. Such, on the plane spiritual, is the operation of that great law of gravitation which—as has been said—is the one law of existence. Salvation and condemnation are matters of spiritual gravitation. Man tends towards or away from God—the Tree of Life—according to the specific gravity of his soul. Of this the density depends upon the nature of the affections cultivated by him. And this, again, depends upon his own Will, which is free. Wherefore, in being the regulator of his own specific gravity, he is the arbiter of his own destiny; and according as he himself

wills, he tends inwards and upwards to salvation, or outwards and downwards to extinction. Yielding to the Tempter Sense, and making Matter, not his means merely but his end, his soul loses at length her spiritual nature. Nevertheless, while there is life in her there is hope for him. But only through a return to purity. For only when she has regained her "virginity" and become "immaculate," can the Christ—his saviour—be born of her.

Part II.

19. The full significance of the Parable under consideration, and the unity of the mystic Scriptures, become conspicuously apparent when we collate their various corresponding utterances, as by taking into account those also of the Book of Revelation. For it is there that the doctrine of the Woman receives its crowning recognition as the foundation of that true Christianity which those persistent suppressors of the woman,—the world's materialising priesthoods,—have so nearly extinguished. Let us then, —though at the risk of some repetition,—collate these two utterances, between the delivery of which so many thousands of years elapsed.

20. In creating Man, God creates one whole and perfect being, formed of two distinct parts, Adam the earthly, exterior man, and Eve the spiritual and interior man, his soul and "living mother." These two are joined together by God in perfect union as one creature, and made, for the time, indispensable to each other. Adam, as the manifested personality or man, is not complete, that is, is not a man having Manhood, until Eve, the soul or woman, is added to him as helpmeet and guide. By the addition of her the two natures become one Humanity.

21. From this state of perfection Humanity soon falls. For Eve, the soul, withdrawing her steadfast gaze from the proper object of her regard, namely, her spirit, God, fastens them on things below, things earthly and material, which are to her the "forbidden fruit," since her nature is spiritual. Beholding this fruit, and finding it pleasant to the eyes, she puts forth her hand and plucks of it, and gives of it to her husband, or Adam, to eat with her.

22. This is ever the history of sin. The exterior personality cannot of itself sin, for it is not a responsible being. Sin is of the soul; and it comes of the soul's inclination to the things of sense. Taking of this fruit and enjoying it, she is said to eat it. And at her instigation "Adam" does likewise. And thenceforth, instead of the soul operating within him to purify and enlighten him, and lead him upwards towards the Spirit, together they become sensual and debased. And thus the sin, which has its commencement in the thought of the soul, afterwards becomes developed into action through the energy of the body or masculine part.

23. The sin consummated, the result is inevitable. Adam and his wife, the man and his soul, hear the voice of the Lord God speaking through their conscience. And sensible that they are no longer clad in the purity which alone enables man to face his Maker, they fly, as one caught naked, to hide from the Divine presence. Having rejected God, and no longer looking up to Him as her Lord and King, the soul, Eve, falls under the sway of Adam and the body. He rules her, and her desire is unto him: and thenceforth Matter has dominion in them over the spirit. The garden of perfection is lost, and the world becomes for them a wilderness.

24. Meanwhile Adam, being interrogated by the Divine

Voice, lays the blame upon Eve. For, but for the soul within him, the man had not known or been capable of committing sin; sin being possible only where there is a sense of right and wrong, which the soul alone possesses. Eve, interrogated in her turn, throws the blame on the serpent of Matter,—sense, or the lower nature,—through whose allurements she has fallen. It is no particular act that thus constitutes sin. And sin does not consist in fulfilling any of the functions of nature. Sin consists in acting without or against the spirit, and in not seeking the divine sanction in everything that is done. For sin is not of the physical but of the spiritual man. And by the spirit the act is redeemed or condemned. It is sheer materialism and idolatry to regard an act as itself sinful. For to do this, is to invest that which is merely physical with a spiritual attribute.

25. The natural result of the soul's enslavement to Matter, is her liability to extinction. In her own nature the soul is immortal. That is, she does not partake the death which befalls the body, but survives to take on other bodies, and continues to do so until she has finally built up a spiritual man worthy and capable of enduring for ever. But the lower she sinks herself into Matter, the lower becomes her vitality and power of recovery. So that unless she turn and mend, she must ultimately perish; for she will lose altogether the Divine Spirit which is her necessary life.

26. Notwithstanding the soul's fall, then, there is still hope of recovery for man. She shall yet, she is divinely assured, "crush the serpent's head." Not her seed only, but herself,—the soul,—when fully restored. For this is the true rendering, both in the Hebrew Scriptures and in the far older Bible of the Zodiac—that indefeasible prophecy

of the soul's history. So that she who has been the cause of the fall, shall be the means also of redemption. "I will put enmity," says God to the serpent, "between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: She shall crush thy head, and thou shalt lie in wait for her heel." For the fallen soul, retaining in some degree her spirituality, and recoiling from a merely material estimate of things, constitutes in the man a constant protest against his engrossment by his lower nature. It is, therefore, of the soul, restored to her pure estate, and not of the body and its animal propensities, that the redeemed man must be born. The first Adam is of the earth, earthy, and liable to death. The second is "from heaven," and triumphant over death. For "sin has no more dominion over him." He, therefore, is the product of a soul purified from defilement by Matter, and released from subjection to the body. Such a soul is called virgin. And she has for spouse, not Matter,—for that she has renounced,—but the Divine Spirit, which is God. And the man born of this union is in the image of God, and is God made man; that is, he is Christ, and it is the Christ thus born in every man who redeems him and endows him with eternal life. For in him the man becomes transmuted from Matter into Spirit. He is the man himself, by regeneration become a son at once of man and God.[1]

27. This triumphant consummation of the soul's course is thus celebrated in the Apocalypse. "I beheld," says the seer, "a great wonder in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, having the moon under her feet, and on her head

[1] Generation, degeneration, regeneration,—in these three terms is comprised the whole process of the soul's history.

a crown of twelve stars." This is the soul standing on faith, or the intuition, which really is knowledge,—that which she has attained by experience in her long series of existences. And it is represented by the moon as the satellite which reflects the sun to the planet, or God to man. She is clothed with the sun, or full force of the mind no longer obscured by Matter; for without mental force the intuition is as the woman without the man, weak and incapable of fulfilling her functions. And she is crowned with twelve stars in representation of the fruits of the Spirit won by the triumphant soul through her "twelve labours."

28. Of the woman or soul thus exalted, the offspring is a "man-child," who is persecuted by the "serpent" of the lower world. It is a man-child for several reasons. First, because it represents the good deeds, and not intentions or thoughts merely, but actual works and positive fruits of a soul overshadowed of the Divine Spirit, and fertilised by the Divine Love. In the origination of such deeds, the outer nature or man can have no part; they proceed wholly from the soul or woman. And they constitute a man-child because deeds imply an exercise of the masculine element of force. And they are necessary to salvation, not because they themselves can save, but because they indicate the redemption of the individual who performs them. Faith and holy longing are feminine, and of themselves insufficient. They must be supplemented by works—which are masculine—in order to win acceptance in God's sight. "For the man is not without the woman, nor the woman without the man, in the Lord." And "the Lord" means and is the whole humanity of man and woman, as subsisting in the Divine Idea. Without the child, there-

fore, and this a man-child, the allegory would have been incomplete.

29. Now the good deeds thus engendered are the special aversion of the devil, or principle of evil, since, more than all else, they endanger his kingdom. Hence he is represented as seeking to annihilate both them and the soul which has given them birth. But though the soul must yet remain in the world to endure trial and persecution until the time come for God to end her probation and call her to her final joy with Himself, it is not so with her offspring; but this is forthwith caught up to God and His throne. For, the good deed once wrought cannot be destroyed; but God accepts and preserves it, and the devil has no power over it. Wherefore the latter, finding it useless to pursue the man-child, redoubles his efforts against the soul, and pours forth a flood of temptations, in order, if possible, to sweep her from God's sight. She, however, though still in the "wilderness" of the flesh, is divinely sustained and delivered. The rest of her seed, the good deeds she continues to bring forth, are still the subject of persecution, until the dragon is finally overcome through what mystically is called the Blood of the Lamb, which is the pure doctrine and life whereby the elect are made sons of God and heirs of eternal life.

30. In the final exaltation which awaits her as the reward of her faithfulness, the woman, or soul, is described as arrayed by God in the white linen of righteousness, the emblem of perfect purity, and given to be the bride of His "only son," Christ Jesus. This is the man perfected through experience of suffering, and made regenerate through following his soul's pure intuition of God. And he is called the "only son," not because he is a single in-

dividual, but because only he is so designated who comes up to this description. He always is a son of God, who is the product, not of a soul defiled by contact of Matter, but of a soul pure and vitalised of the Spirit. The character or "man" thus reborn is an "only begotten son of God," because God begets none of any other kind. Of men such as this are the "saints" who "inherit the earth." And under their rule, the "New Jerusalem," or state of perfection, which "cometh down from heaven,"—the city which has God for its sun, and which has no temple, because every man is himself a house of God,—replaces the lost garden of Eden.

31. Side by side with this epitome of the history of the pure and faithful soul, the allegory traces that of the perverse soul, under the type of an abandoned woman who sits upon the "seven hills" of the "seven deadly sins," and allies herself in wickedness with the "kings of the earth." That is, who yields wholly to the promptings of the lower nature, and accepts in all its grossness and cruelty a civilisation merely materialistic, in which the body is made all, and the spirit, and every divine principle, are set at nought.

32. The completeness of the parable in Genesis appears yet more distinctly when we compare the curse pronounced on Adam with man's actual condition in material respects. The sentence in its proper integrity, runs thus :—"And unto Adam God said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife when beguiled of the devil, and hast eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it : cursed is the ground for thy sake ; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life ; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee ; and thou shalt eat, instead of the nobler fruit of the tree which grows spon-

taneously, the grosser herb of the field which requires laborious cultivation. For, in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, out of which thou wast taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return." This is, God said to the bodily nature of man: "Because thou hast yielded to the solicitations of thy mate, the soul, when, turning from God, she inclined to Matter, and from being spiritual became sensual, thou must lead a hard and painful life, occupied by ignoble cares, and return by death to the lower elements to perish. Thy mate, meanwhile, though also liable to perish, shall still have long endurance, but henceforth,—until finally purified and redeemed,—shall bring forth her works, as the slave of the body, in great trouble and compunction for her fallen and degraded condition."

Part III.

33. All the mistakes made in Biblical interpretation come of referring statements of which the intention is spiritual and mystical, implying *conditions*, to special times, persons, or places. But though these are never the essential element in any such statement, it is, nevertheless true that the Bible parables are either based upon certain special historical facts, or are stated in terms derived from actual occurrences; just as a hieroglyphical record is expressed in symbols drawn from the animal world, and yet has no reference to that world; so that the spiritual significations implied, are not without a correspondence of some sort on the natural plane.

34. Now, the special historical fact upon the lines of which the parable of the Fall is constructed, is one which,—already implied in the account just given of the soul in-

dividual of man,—is to be sought in the history of the soul collective of man,—in the history, that is, of the Church, an account of the Fall in relation to which will occupy the rest of this lecture. Sacerdotalism has always claimed for the Church the distinction of being the mystic woman through whose exaltation redemption occurs. But it has never recognised the Church as also the woman through whose fall comes the need of redemption. This reproach the priest has bestowed in a quarter in which originally there was no idea of bestowing it, and where it by no means belongs, namely, the feminine moiety of the human race. Yet, notwithstanding this assumption of sacerdotalism, it is to the fall of the Church from the standard attained in the Edenic period, that, in one of its aspects, the parable refers.

35. Even so, however, the interpretation is not to be restricted to any single or special instance. It is only as a type of all Churches that the first or best Church is employed, precisely as the soul of the first or best man may be employed as a type of all souls. And any less general application would deprive the parable of its due place as an eternal and universal verity, and reduce it to the level of the merely historical and local.

36. Nor, in likening all Churches one to another in respect of their fall, is it intended to assimilate them in respect of the height from which they have fallen. All that is meant is, that, whatever the level of spiritual perfection attained by any mystic community or Church in the full flush of its enthusiasm and purity, there is always a fall from such level, and the fall is due to one and the self-same cause, namely, that which is implied in the parable of Eden, and of which account has just been given in relation to the soul as individual. For of the soul's fall,

whether in one or in many, the cause is always the same,—the inclination to Matter.

37. The rise also is the same, both in cause and in method. And it is of this,—the rise, that is, of the original and earliest Church of Christ upon this planet,—that we have first to speak. This, as with man himself, was by evolution from rudimentary being. For the doctrine of creation by evolution is, as already stated, a true doctrine; and it is true as regards both man's physical and man's spiritual history. And it has been the doctrine of Mysticism from the beginning, the knowledge of it being reserved for initiates of a high grade. But between it and the travesty of it propounded by the science—wholly materialistic—of our day, is this essential difference. That science,—"falsely so called,"—in its ignorance of the nature of Substance, credits Matter with a power of evolution while denying to it the properties through which alone evolution can occur, namely, inhering life and consciousness. This science, moreover, contemplates as possible the development of that which, being infinite and eternal, is necessarily all-perfect in perpetuity, namely, the substance of existence. For Mysticism, on the contrary, existence,—or, more properly, Being,—and consciousness are terms synonymous and interchangeable; and all Substance, under whatever mode manifested, continues still to be, in some mode, consciousness. And inasmuch as Substance itself is incapable of development, in the sense of becoming more or better than it originally is, development is not of the qualities of substance, but of the manifestation of those qualities in individuated portions of it, a process which,—consisting in the unfoldment of qualities already subsisting, but latent,—may fairly be designated *evolution*.

38. The man spiritual, like the man physical,—the Church, like the world, then, represents a development from rudimentary being, occurring in virtue of the nature of the substance of which that being represents the projection; and the only difference between them is of degree or stage of development. And whereas the lowest or material plane is that wherein the process commences, the highest and last to be attained, is the celestial. According to the degree in which he attains this, man attains the divine and is at one with God, having, in virtue of the knowledge thus derived, power "over things in heaven and things on earth,"—power, that is, over both regions, the spiritual and the material, of his own nature, and being altogether superior to the seductions of the illusory astral which lies between.

39. This celestial sphere was attained by the Edenic Church in a degree never reached by any other. Wherefore, since that alone is such a Church in which it is attained, no Church which has subsequently existed has been truly Edenic. But all have been Churches of the Fall. In Eden alone was man made in the "image of God," being called in token thereof, Adam and Eve. Then was the first man, according to the mystical definition of the term. Men and women, indeed, had subsisted on the earth for ages before him; but not man properly so called. They were—as the vast majority of men and women still are—man, only in the making, or, it may be, in the marring. Man attains manhood and becomes Man, only when he reaches his spiritual majority. The attainment of the celestial did not, and does not, involve the abandonment of the terrestrial. The not uncommon notion, that man in his primal perfection was a non-material or fluidic being,

having no material body, is erroneous. Man, while yet in the body, attained "power over the body"; from fixed, making it volatile, and, though not immortal, capable of an indefinitely prolonged existence, its vitality meanwhile being such as not only to render it superior to disease and injury in itself, but as to enable it to communicate health to others. These results, however,—stupendous as they would now be deemed,—did not exhaust the potentialities of our race. There is a superior stage of which account will be given when we come to treat particularly of the redemption, and which belongs to a period of development transcending that of the Adamic man. Nevertheless, though not realising all the possibilities of humanity, the Edenic Church attained, in its representative members, as no other religious community has attained. And it was through that Church's failure to continue at the same high level, that the fall whereof we are treating, occurred. By this fall, man receded from the celestial back towards his original level, the terrestrial, becoming once more subject to Matter, and losing the power over his body. There was no fall on the part of the individuals themselves who had risen. These quitted the earth and passed on to higher conditions of being. The Fall came through the failure of the succeeding generations, to attain the level reached by their predecessors. Failing to attain, like them, the celestial, man remained,—where, with a few individual exceptions, he has ever since been,—in the astral and material.

40. Let us attempt a description of that inmost sphere—the abode of the man celestial—which is at once the source of doctrine and the sphere wherein,—as representative of the soul and intuition,—the woman especially presides. It

is a memory that we are about to recall, a memory recovered of an age not absolutely but relatively "golden," to revisit which in thought, is to revert to a period in the world's youth, when, as yet unpoisoned by all-pervading sin and disease, the conditions of life were so exquisite in their purity and harmony, as to make existence itself a positive, intense delight. And while in the act of recovering that memory, and enjoying again that remote past, the mind is able to look forward as well as backward, and to behold the whole subsequent period of the world's course,—that which is called the historical period,—as but a season,—brief compared with that which preceded it,—of sickness and suffering which the race, by its own fault, has brought upon itself; but from which, it seems, rescue is not impossible, can humanity but furnish the love needful for the task of saving itself. For in those hyper-lucid moments it is made to appear as a self-evident truth, that just as it has been possible for us in the past to live healthily and happily, it will be possible for us to do so in the future. For Utopia is Utopia only for those who insist that it shall for ever be Utopia and unrealised. There is no force in the universe save will-force; and all that life needs for life is possible to will. And, continuing to operate over an indefinite period, even a finite will becomes infinite. Wherefore man has but to will long enough to make the world as he would have it. But to will is not merely to wish, but to work towards the desired end. It is for the woman in us to wish, and therein to prompt. She is the inspirer. But the man in us must work. He is the executor. Apart, powerless; together, they can move the world. He and She, Will and Love, Spirit and Substance, operating in the celestial, created the world; and assuredly they can redeem it.

41. That which we propose to describe,—so far as the attempt to reconstruct it has been successful,—is the innermost sphere, not, indeed, of the mystic community of Eden itself, but of one of those ancient successors of and approximations to it, which, as Colleges of the Sacred Mysteries, were the true heirs of Eden, and which, so recently even as by Plato, were described as places wherein were repaired the effects of the Fall, and to quit which for the outer world was to quit once more the garden for the wilderness. Once accessible to all, so completely now has the true character of these institutions fallen from remembrance, that even scholars write them down as instruments of imposture and oppression, and devoid of special knowledge or faculty. Wherefore to recover them is to re-create them ;—no small task, seeing that the way to them, even in thought, is barred and banned by all the priesthoods, so that only by facing and piercing the formidable phalanx of sacerdotalism itself, can the forbidden ground of those lost paradises be even approached.

42. For—as recorded in classic legend—the golden fruit of a perfect doctrine and life, produced on the union of Zeus and Hera—the man and woman of the substantial humanity—is guarded not only by the dragon of man's own lower nature, but also by the "daughters of the sunset,"—the world's materialised sacerdotalisms. And these, together with dragon and sword of flame, keep watch and ward, lest any, re-entering the closed garden, may find, and pluck, and eat, and know, and, knowing, have life in himself, needing no assistance of priest. And so fierce and vigilant is the watch kept, that only a Heracles,—or man already half divine,—can succeed in piercing or evading the formidable phalanx.

43. Let us suppose this done, and the priestly lines safely passed and left behind. Traversing the broad belt which divides these lines from the wished-for centre, the seeker descries at length a *Mount*, towards the summit of which the sky appears to dip, so that by the meeting of the two a junction is formed between the earth and heaven. Thus does it appear to the interior vision, with which, to be a successful follower of such quest, the seeker must be endowed. That which he finds on reaching the Mount, is a community of beings, of both sexes, to the ordinary eyes human, but to the interior divine also. And the life they lead,—though outwardly quiet, grave, uneventful, and, as some would deem it, even ascetic,—in reality throbs with intensest vitality, abounds in enterprise the most lofty, and brims with keenest satisfaction. For, of this community the members are, of all mankind, the profoundest of intelligence, widest of culture, ripest of experience, tenderest of heart, purest of soul, maturest of spirit. They are persons who,—using life without abusing it, and having no perverse will to the outer,—have learnt all that the body has to teach, and who, rising above earth by the steadfast subordination of their lower, and exaltation of their higher nature, have at length,—to use their own most ancient and significant phrase,—crucified in themselves the flesh, and thereby made of their bodies instruments, instead of masters, for their souls, and means of expression, instead of sources of limitation, for their spirits. Thus rising above the earth, they have drawn down heaven to meet them; and, like the revolving rain-cloud of tropic seas, formed a pillar of communication between the spheres upper and nether.

44. An Order, or School, do these compose, whereof the initiates, while honouring the man as the heir of all things,

—if only he be lawfully begotten and be a true child of the Spirit,—especially champion the woman, by exalting her within themselves to share supremacy with the man, making themselves at once man and woman. For together with the intellect, they cherish also the intuition, together with the head, the heart, and combining in all things love with will, make it their one object to enable the substance of their humanity to attain in them the full manifestation of its qualities. Practisers as well as preachers of the doctrine of creation by development, and—withheld by no prepossession or prejudice—fearless followers of thought to its extremest spheres in every direction, they are the earth's sole genuine evolutionists and free-thinkers; and to them alone, and those who, affiliated to them, know and follow their method, it is given, while in the body, to live the life of the Spirit; to reach their intellectual manhood; to complete the system of their thought, and find certitude of truth even the highest; to attain the supreme common sense of all the spheres and modes of being in which substance is wont to be manifested; and, in a word, to be taught of the informing Spirit Itself of the universal humanity, all the mysteries of that Kingdom which, being within, is the counterpart of and sole key to that which is without.

45. Of all who attain eminence in this School,—and these have been, and haply shall yet again be, many,—the motive is one, and the history one. For the motive is the love of perfection, for the sake, not of self only, but of perfection. And this is a goal which, pursued as these pursue it, continues ever to rise, and draws the pursuer after it. And the history is that of the soul. For, as the soul is one, so also is her history one.

46. From this Order, wherever established, have pro-
eeded, as from a central sun, all the light and heat of
nowledge and goodness which, distributed through *faithful*
riesthoods, have ministered towards the world's redemp-
on from utter ignorance and barbarism to such degree of
umanity as it has reached. From the germs of truth and
eauty, in doctrine and conduct, idea and practice, thus
riginated, and transferred to various soils, has sprung all
iat the world has of true philosophy, morality, art, science,
vilisation, religion. And in so far as the products have
een lacking in excellence, the fault has been due, not to
ie original seed, but to the soil and to the husbandmen.

47. How stubborn that soil, and how inefficient or faith-
ss those husbandmen, may be inferred from the fact that
irely, since history began, has the Order found in the
nallest degree the recognition and gratitude its due. But,
n the contrary, whenever, in a period of degradation so
xtreme that humanity itself seemed in its death-throe, and
istead of men the earth bore monsters,—one of its mem-
ers has quitted his loved seclusion and, descending from
is own celestial "Mount" into the world below, has sought
y conduct and precept to afford an example of what
umanity has in it to be,—he has by the world he sought to
escue been subjected to persecution and affront, and in the
fficial guardians of the doctrine he represented and would
ave regenerated, has found his bitterest foes.

48. Long vanished from human view, the Order has been
eplaced by semblances, mechanical merely and void of
itality; and for lack both of the knowledge and of the
iaterials, incompetent to build up a single specimen of
umanity after its perfected pattern. Nevertheless the
ue order still survives, though dwindled in numbers and

no longer having organisation or appliance due; but as "a people scattered and peeled," lost tribes of a spiritual Israel, whose roll-call is no more on earth. Once known and supremely honoured by the titles of Magi, Wise Men, Kings of the East, and Sons of God, its initiates are now misknown and supremely contemned under the designation of Mystics. Yet, notwithstanding the uncongenial climate and evil entreaty of a civilisation become wholly materialistic, these still pursue,—unknown for the most part even to each other,—their ancient vocation; and still is this, as of old, the Gnosis, or Divine Science. For its subject is the Substance of the universal Humanity, and its object is the attainment of personal perfection.

49. Of all earthly Orders, this, by reason of its antiquity, its universality, its objects, and its achievements, is incomparably the most notable, seeing that from it have proceeded all the world's true sages, saints, seers, prophets, redeemers, and Christs; and through it all divine revelation. And its doctrine is that one true doctrine of existence, and therein of religion, which,—always in the world,—is now for the first time in its history published to the world.[1]

Part IV.

50. It remains to speak of the cause and manner of the fall from a level so lofty, from a rule so beneficent. The truth is, that the world fell only because the Church fell.

---

[1] Since the above was written, a book has appeared, stating that an ancient community of this nature still exists on the highlands of the Himalayas and Steppes of Thibet. See the *Occult World*, by A. P. Sinnett.

And the Church, or collective soul of Humanity, fell, as does the individual soul, by looking less and less upward to God, and more and more downward to Matter. Cataclysmal as the result may appear when viewed in the totality of its effects and from a distance of time, the declension was very gradual, and extended over many generations. It may thus be compared to a diminution of agricultural produce, such as occurs through the gradual impoverishment of the soil. The spiritual possibilities of the race had, as it were, exhausted themselves. Or it may be likened to a recession of the tides of the sea, and to the seasons of the year. For, until finally united to God by what, mystically, is called the Divine Marriage, man is subject to many fluctuations and alternations in respect of his spiritual condition. And instead of the wave of his spiritual life remaining always at high water, it falls back to rise in another tide—a tide, it may be, as in this case, to culminate only after another creative "week" of man's spiritual formation, of which every "day" should be a "thousand years." In the sense and manner ordinarily supposed, mankind never fell. Its fall was gradual as its rise. Under the ripening influence of a vast wave of spiritual light and heat,—to the production of which man himself had contributed his necessary quota, by voluntary co-operation with the Divine Spirit working within him,—he attained the first great summer of his perfection, in the time and manner indicated in the parable of Eden and the legends of the Golden Age. Under the subsidence of this wave,—a subsidence due to himself,—he fell from this summer back into the spiritual autumn and winter in which he has remained buried more or less deeply ever since. And now he is at the lowest depth compatible with any retention

at all of existence. Another step in the same direction means, for Humanity,—in the mystical and true sense, and that is in every high sense,—total extinction.

51. As with the Individual, so with the Race. The path of ascent from rudimentary being, is also the path of descent when, through a perverse will to the outer, descent occurs. Man rose into man, and attained the full image of God, through the culture of the woman within him. Representing his soul and intuition of God, she was his initiator into the knowledge of Divine things. And led by the clear perceptions which are her special gift when duly tended and honoured, he learnt to shun idolatry,—which is the preference for the Form over the Substance,—and bloodshed (whether for soul or body), and with these whatever might serve to obscure or distort his conceptions of the Divine Character. Thus exalting the woman on the spiritual and intellectual planes of her manifestation in humanity, he exalted her also on the planes social and political; and instead of seeing in her,—as do the fallen philosophies and sacerdotalisms of all subsequent ages,—a thing maimed and defective, and,—however fair,—a mistake and a blunder of Nature, to be classed with criminals, idiots, and children and yet to be held responsible for all the evils of existence —he regarded her as a later and higher development upon himself, and as, of the two, the nearer to God. And richly did she repay him for the preference, so long as it was accorded to her. For through her he attained Paradise. But as, when pure and uncorrupted, the soul is man's initiator into things divine; so when, turning towards the things of sense, the soul loses her purity, she becomes his initiator into things evil, and gives him of the fruit of forbidden knowledge, making him a "sinner," which, but

for the soul, he could not be. For "by the law is the knowledge of sin," and the law is given to the soul. The Fall, therefore, when at length it came, came not through any individual person, woman or man, but through the fault of man, and was due to the fall of the woman in himself. Following her intuition of God, he had ascended from the material, through the astral to the celestial, and became made in the "image of God." Following her in her fall into Matter, he descended by the same way to where he now is, his path being one continuous track of agony, tears, and blood, due solely to the suppression within himself of the "woman."

52. At once the cause and consequence of the Fall, the manifestation of this suppression is always threefold. The loss of the intuition means idolatry, and idolatry means murder. Each of these is a condition of the other. Losing his intuition of Spirit, man becomes Materialist, and instead of the spiritual idea, which alone is real, worships the visible symbol. That is, he ignores the soul and exalts the body of things. Exalting the body, he sacrifices all to the body, and sheds, for its gratification, innocent blood. Thus is he murderer as well as idolater. The woman in him falling, he becomes "Cain," a cultivator of "the fruits of the ground" only, or lower nature, whence proceeds all evil. In other words, for a doctrine of love he substitutes a doctrine of selfishness. For this is the sin of which bloodshed is the symbol and outcome.

53. Since these are the three steps of his descent, to reverse his practice in respect of them,—in the Spirit as well as in the Letter,—will be to reverse the Fall, and to remount once more to the celestial. Already has the movement begun in each regard. The position of woman on

the lower planes is being rapidly revolutionised, and soo will be so also on the higher. Little, however, do most c those who are working to that end know what it means, an little will the end coincide with their anticipations. Fc many who in our day are pretending to "exalt the woman are doing so by means subversive of her. And many eve of the women who are seeking to exalt themselves, are doin so by the repression, rather than by the promotion, of thei womanhood; and this, by reason, not of their doing man' work, but of their doing it in man's evil fashion, leaving ou the woman. Nevertheless, the woman shall be exaltec God will carry her to His throne, and "will make the wrat of man to praise Him." The outcry, surely gatherin volume and strength, against the slaughter and torture o our animal brethren, whether for use or for pleasure, is an other token of entrance upon the upward path. It is no at the hands of those who kill or eat them, that the ani mals will be permitted to accept their salvation from the torturer. They who would redeem others must first make sacrifice in themselves. When this truth is understood the redemption of the animals will be at hand. And in respect of idolatry the prospect is even yet brighter. For the "Gospel of Interpretation" has come, and the "letter which killeth" is henceforth shorn of its strength.

54. Do we speak of signs? What sign more astounding could have been imagined than the modern phenomenon known as "Spiritualism"? Herein man has already taken one whole step upward towards the celestial. For in "Spiritualism" he has quitted the exclusively material, and has actually entered the astral. Short of the celestial now he cannot stop. The very profundity of his dissatisfaction with his experiences of the astral, will compel him

onwards. To this every "Spiritualist" will testify. Backward man dare not turn, to the merely material. For he has beheld in vivisection the abyss which confronts him there, and in healthy horror has recoiled from the bottomless pit therein disclosed, of the possibilities of his own lower nature. In vivisection the human is abandoned for the infernal.

55. The cry, then, is onward, upward, inward to the celestial. And happy will they be who first are uplifted thither, for they will surely draw all men up after them. Reversing the Fall and the Curse of Eve, they will lead Man to a new Golden Age, a new Sabbath of Perfection, and the glories of the New Jerusalem, that true City of Hygeia, which cometh down from the heaven of his own pure Ideal. Thus will the divine Virgin Astræa—forced to quit earth when the Golden Age was no more—fulfil the promise of her return, bringing her progeny of divine sons, to redeem the world.[1] Thus, too, will Intuition and Intellect, as a new Esther and Mordecai, once more gain favour with the world, and, redeeming from oppression the true Israel, give the kingdom to the righteous. Moreover in these faculties, thus restored, will the "two" Apocalyptic "Witnesses" rise, as from the dead, in "the streets of the great City," and "ascending into heaven," reign supreme. And thus also will the dream of King Nebuchadnezzar find its fulfilment, and the Golden Image its destruction. For the Image is the symbol of a civilisation whose head—or intellect—is golden, but whose body is of silver mixed with brass, and whose legs and feet are iron and clay;—that is, which

[1] Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna,
Jam nova progenies cœlo dimittitur alto.
Virgil, Eclog. IV.

rests on Force and Matter. And the Stone, hewn without hands, which destroys it, is the Understanding, manifested in a new Word or Gospel of Interpretation, which, smiting the monster mis-called Civilisation, shall "scatter in pieces the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, and make them as the chaff of the summer threshing-floor." But the "Stone" by which the Image is destroyed shall "become a great mountain, and fill the whole earth." Becoming the "head corner stone," by it the Great Pyramid of the standard Humanity shall be completed.

LECTURE THE EIGHTH.

THE REDEMPTION.

PART I.

1. THAT, then, which, mystically, is called the Fall of Man, does not mean, as commonly supposed, the lapse, through a specific act, of particular individuals from a state of original perfection; nor, as sometimes supposed, a change from a fluidic to a material condition. It means such an inversion of the due relations between the soul and the body of a personality already both spiritual and material, as involves a transference of the central will of the system concerned, from the soul—which is its proper seat—to the body, and the consequent subjection of the soul to the body, and liability of the individual to sin, disease, and all other evils which result from the limitations of Matter.

2. That, therefore, which, mystically, is called the Redemption, and which is the converse of the Fall, does not mean, as commonly supposed, the remission, or transference from the guilty to the innocent, of the penalties incurred through the Fall. No penalty incurred by man ever is or can be remitted by God, since the Divine Justice is *just*. Nor, for the same reason, can it be borne by another, since a substitution of the innocent for the guilty would in itself be a violation of justice. Wherefore the doctrine of

Vicarious Redemption, as ordinarily accepted, represents a total misconception of the truth, and one derogatory to the Divine Character. The Redemption means such removal of the will of the individual system concerned, from the body, and reinstatement of it in the soul, as thenceforth to secure to the soul full control over the body, and to exempt the individual from further liability to transgression. He who is redeemed cannot sin, that is, mortally.

3. It is according to the Divine order of Nature that the soul should control the body. For, as a manifested entity, man is a dual being, consisting of soul and body; and of these, in point both of duration and function, and therefore in all respects of value, the precedence belongs to the soul. For the soul is the real, permanent Individual, the Self, the everlasting, substantial Idea, of which the body is but the temporary residence and phenomenal expression. The soul, nevertheless, has, properly speaking, no will of her own, since she is feminine and negative. And she is therefore, by her nature, bound to obey the will of some other than herself. This other can be only the Spirit or the Body;—the Within and the Above, which is Divine, and is God; or the Without and the Below, which, taken by itself and reduced to its last expression, is the "devil." It is, therefore, to the Spirit and soul as one, that obedience is due. Hence, in making the body the seat of the will, the man revolts, not merely against the soul, but against God; and the soul, by participation, does the same. Of such revolt the consequence is disease and misery of both soul and body, with the liability, ultimately, to extinction of the soul as well as of the body. For the soul which persistently rejects the Divine Will in favour of the bodily

will, sins mortally, and, becoming mortal, at length dies. For her life is withdrawn and her constituents are scattered to the elements; so that, without any actual loss either of the Life or of the Substance of the universal existence, the individuality constituted by her perishes. The "man" is no more.

4. The result, on the other hand, of the soul's steadfast aspiration towards God,—the Spirit, that is, within her,—and of her consequent action upon the body, is that this also becomes so permeated and suffused by the Spirit as, at last, to have no will of its own, but to be in all things one with its soul and Spirit, and to constitute with these one perfectly harmonious system, of which every element is under full control of the central Will. It is this unification, occurring within the individual, which constitutes the Atonement. And in him in whom it occurs in its fullest extent, Nature realises the ideal to attain which she first came forth from God. For in the man thus redeemed, purified, and perfected in the image of God, and having in himself the power of life eternal, she herself is vindicated and glorified, and the Divine Wisdom is justified of her children. The process, however, is one which each individual must accomplish in and for himself. For, being an interior process, consisting in self-purification, it cannot be performed from without. That whereby perfection is attained is experience, which implies suffering. For this reason the man who is reborn in us of "Water and the Spirit,"—our own regenerate Self, the Christ Jesus and Son of Man, who in saving us is called the Captain of our salvation,—is said to be made perfect through suffering. This suffering must be borne by each man for himself. To deprive any one of it by putting the consequences of his acts upon

another, so far from aiding that one, would be to deprive him of his means of redemption.

5. There are two senses in which the term Fall is used, each of them having relation to an indispensable epoch in the process of the universe. The one is the fall of Spirit, the other of the Soul. The first occurs in the universal, and concerns the Macrocosm. The second occurs in the individual, and concerns the Microcosm. The first and general descent of Spirit into Matter consists in that original projection of the Divine Substance from pure Being into the condition of Existence, whereby Spirit becomes Matter, and Creation occurs. The doctrine which regards the universe as the Thought of God, is a true doctrine. But the universe is not therefore unsubstantial. God is real Being, and that which God thinks is also God. Wherefore in consisting of the thought of the Divine Mind, the Universe consists of the Substance of that Mind, the Substance, that is, of God. God's Ideas, like God, are real beings, Divine Personages, that is, Gods. Put forth by, and, in a sense divided from, God, in order to accomplish God's purposes, these become *messengers* of God, that is, Angels. And, of them, those to whom is assigned a condition below that of God,—a condition no longer of Spirit, —are called "Fallen Angels." Wherefore the "Fall of the Angels" denotes simply the original and cosmic descent of Spirit into the condition of Matter,—the precipitation, that is, of the Divine Substance from a state of pure Being, into the various elements and modes which are comprised in and which constitute Existence or Creation. Creation is thus, not, as ordinarily supposed, a making out of that which is not, but a manifestation or putting forth—by the conversion of essence into things—of that which

already is, but which subsists unmanifest. It is true, that prior to such manifestation, there is *no thing*. But this is not because there is *nothing;* but because before things can exist, the ideas of them must subsist. For a thing is the result of an idea, and except as such cannot exist. Thus, Matter, as the intensification, or densification, of Idea, is a mode of the Divine consciousness, put forth through an exercise of the Divine Will; and being so, it is capable, through an exercise of the Divine Love, of reverting to its original, unmanifest condition of Spirit. The recall of the universe to this condition constitutes the final Redemption or "Restitution of all things." And it is brought about by the operation of the Divine Spirit within the whole.

6. The Redemption from the other of the two Falls specified, is due to the operation of the divine element within the individual. And it is of this alone that we propose to treat on this occasion. As already stated, this Fall does not consist in the original investment of the soul with a material body. Such investment—or *incarnation*—is an integral and indispensable element in the process of the individualisation of soul-substance, and of its education into humanity. And until perfected, or nearly so, the body is necessary to the soul in turn as nursery, school, house of correction, and chamber of ordeal. It is true that redemption involves deliverance from the need of the body. But redemption itself is from the *power* of the body; and it is from its fall under the power of the body that the soul requires redemption. For it is this fall which, by involving the alienation of the individual from God, renders necessary a reconciliation or at-one-ment. And inasmuch as this can be effected only through the total renunciation of the exterior or bodily will, and the unreserved acceptance in its

place of the interior or divine will, this at-one-ment constitutes the essential element of that Redemption which forms the subject of the present discourse.

7. Although Redemption, as a whole, is one, the process is manifold, and consists in a series of acts, spiritual and mental. Of this series, the part wherein the individual finally surrenders his own exterior will, with all its exclusively material desires and affections, is designated the *Passion*. And the particular act whereby this surrender is consummated and demonstrated, is called the *Crucifixion*. This crucifixion means a complete, unreserving surrender,—to the death, if need be,—without opposition, even in desire, on the part of the natural man. Without these steps is no atonement. The man cannot become one with the Spirit within him, until by his "Passion" and "Crucifixion," he has utterly vanquished the "old Adam" of his former self. Through the atonement made by means of this self-sacrifice he becomes as one without sin, being no more liable to sin; and is qualified to enter, as his own high-priest, into the holy of holies of his own innermost. For thus he has become of those who, being pure in heart, alone can face God.

8. The "Passion" and "Crucifixion," have their immediate sequel in the *Death* and *Burial* of the Self thus renounced. And these are followed by the *Resurrection* and *Ascension* of the true immortal Man and new spiritual Adam, who by his Resurrection proves himself to be—like the Christ—"virgin-born," in that he is the offspring, not of the soul and her traffic with Matter and Sense, but of the soul become "immaculate," and of her spouse, the Spirit. The Ascension, with which the Drama terminates, is that of the whole Man, now regenerate, to his own

celestial kingdom within himself, where,—made one with the Spirit,—he takes his seat for ever "at the right hand of the Father."

9. Although the Resurrection of the man regenerate has a twofold relation, in that it sometimes affects the body, the resurrection is not of the body in any sense ordinarily supposed, nor is the body in any way the object of the process. The Man, it is true, has risen from the dead. But it is from the condition of deadness in regard to things spiritual, and from among those who, being in that condition, are said to be "dead in trespasses and sins." In these two respects, namely, as regards his own past self and the world generally, he has "risen from the dead;" and "death," of this kind, "has no more dominion over him." And even if he have redeemed also his body and made of it a *risen* body, this by no means implies the resuscitation of an actual corpse. In this sense there has been for him no death, and in this sense there is for him no resurrection. It was through misapprehension of the true doctrine, and the consequent expectation of the resurrection of the dead body, that the practice—originally symbolical and special—of embalming the corpse as a mummy, became common, and that interment was substituted for the classic and far more wholesome practice of cremation. In both cases, the object was the delusive one of facilitating a resuscitation at once impossible and undesirable, seeing that if reincarnation be needful, a soul can always obtain for itself a new body.

10. That which constitutes the *Great Work*, is, not the resuscitation of the dead body, but the redemption of Spirit from Matter. Until man commits what, mystically, is called idolatry, he has no need of such redemption. So

long as he prefers the inner to the outer, and consequently *polarises* towards God, the will of his soul is as the Divine Will, and she has, in virtue thereof, power over his body, as God has over the universe. Committing idolatry, by reason of perverse will to the outer,—looking back, and down, that is, and preferring the form to the substance, the appearance to the reality, the phenomenon to the idea, the "city of the Plain" to the "mount of the Lord," —she loses this power, and becomes, as already said, a "pillar of Salt," fixed and material. Thus does Man become "naked," for he has brought his soul to degradation and shame and profaned the temple of the Spirit. He has eaten of the "Forbidden Fruit" of Sense; "Paradise" is his no longer; and only by "Redemption" can he regain it.

Part II.

11. In order to obtain an adequate conception of the vastness of the fall man has actually undergone, and therein of the evil of "sin," it will be necessary to speak yet more particularly of the Man perfected and having power. Thus contrasted, the heights and depths of humanity will appear in their true extent. It is but a sketch, comparatively slight, which can here be given of what they must endure, who, for love of God, desire God, and who, by love of God, finally attain to and become God; and who, becoming God without ceasing to be man, become God-Man,—God manifest in the flesh,—at once God and Man. The course to this end is one and the same for all, whenever, wherever, and by whomsoever followed. For perfection is one, and all seekers after it must follow the same road. The reward, and the means towards it, are also one. For "the Gift of God is eternal Life." And it is by means of God,—the

Divine Spirit working within him, to build him up in the Divine Image,—he, meanwhile co-operating with the Spirit,—that man achieves Divinity. In the familiar, but rarely understood terms, "Philosopher's Stone," "Elixir of Life," "universal Medicine," "holy Grail," and the like, is implied this supreme object of all quest. For these are but terms to denote pure Spirit, and its essential correlative, a Will absolutely firm and inaccessible alike to weakness from within and assault from without. Without a measure of this Spirit is no understanding—and therefore no interpretation—of the Sacred Mysteries of existence. Spiritual themselves, they can be comprehended only by those who have, nay, rather, who *are* Spirit; for God is Spirit, and they who worship God must worship in the Spirit.

12. The attainment in himself of a pure and divine Spirit, is, therefore, the first object and last achievement of him who seeks to realise the loftiest ideal of which humanity is capable. He who does this, is not an "Adept" merely. The "Adept" covets power in order to save himself only; and knowledge is for him a thing apart from love. Love saves others as well as oneself. And it is love that distinguishes the Christ;—a truth implied, among other ways, in the name and character assigned in mystic legends, to the favourite disciple of the Christs. To Crishna, his *Arjun;* to Buddha, his *Ananda;* to Jesus, his *John;*—all terms identical in meaning, and denoting the feminine and tender moiety of the Divine Nature. He therefore, and he alone, who possesses this spirit in quality and quantity without measure, has, and is, "Christ." He is God's Anointed, suffused and brimming with the Spirit, and having in virtue thereof the power of the "Dissolvent" and of "Transmutation," in respect of the whole man. Herein lay the grand secret of that philoso-

phy which made "Hermes" to be accounted the "trainer of the Christs." Known as the Kabbalistic philosophy, it was a philosophy,—or rather a science,—based upon the recognition in Nature of an universal Substance, which man can find and "effect," and in virtue of which he contains within himself the seed of his own regeneration, a seed of which,—duly cultured,—the fruit is God, because the seed itself also is God. Wherefore, the "Hermetic science" is the science of God.

13. "Christ," then, is, primarily, not a person, but a process, a doctrine, a system of life and thought, by the observance of which man becomes purified from Matter, and transmuted into Spirit. And he is *a* Christ who, in virtue of his observance of this process to its utmost extent while yet in the body, constitutes a full manifestation of the qualities of Spirit. Thus manifested, he is said to "destroy the works of the devil," for he destroys that which gives pre-eminence to Matter, and so re-establishes the kingdom of Spirit, that is, of God.

14. This, the interior part of the process of the Christ, is the essential part. Whether first or last, the spiritual being must be perfected. Without this interior perfection, nothing that is done in the body, or exterior man, is of any avail, save only in so far as it may minister to the essential end. The body is but an instrument, existing for the use and sake of the soul, and not for itself. And it is for the soul, and not for itself, that it must be perfected. Being but an instrument, the body cannot be an end. That which makes the body an end, ends with the body; and the end of the body is corruption. Whatever is given to the body is taken from the Spirit. From this it will be seen what is the true value of Asceticism. Divested of its rational and spiritual

motive, self-denial is worthless. Rather is it worse than worthless; it is materialistic and idolatrous; and, being in this aspect a churlish refusal of God's good gifts, it impugns the bounteousness of the Divine nature. The aim of all endeavour should be to bring the body into subjection to, and harmony with, the spirit, by refining and subliming it, and so heightening its powers as to make it sensitive and responsive to all the motions of the Spirit. This it can be only when, deriving its sustenance from substances the purest and most highly solarised, such as the vegetable kingdom alone affords, it suffers all its molecules to become polarised in one and the same direction, and this the direction of the central Will of the system, the "Lord God of Hosts" of the Microcosmic Man—Whose mystic name is *Adonai*.

15. The reason of this becomes obvious when it is understood that the Christs are, above all things, *Media*. But this not as ordinarily supposed, even by many who are devoted students of spiritual science. For, so far from suffering his own vivifying spirit to step aside in order that another may enter, the Christ is one who so develops, purifies, and in every way perfects his spirit, as to assimilate and make it one with the universal Spirit, the God of the Macrocosm, so that the God without and the God within may freely combine and mingle, making the universal the individual, the individual the universal. Thus inspired and filled with God, the soul kindles into flame; and God, identified with the man, speaks through him, making the man utter himself in the name of God.

16. It is in his office and character as Christ, and not in his own human individuality, that the Man Regenerate proclaims himself "the way, the truth, and the life," "the

door," and the like. For, in being, as has been said, the connecting link between the creature and God, the Christ truly represents the door or gate through which all ascending souls must pass to union with the Divine; and save through which "no man cometh unto the Father." It is not, therefore, in virtue of an extraneous, obsessing spirit that the Christ can be termed a "Medium," but in virtue of the spirit itself of the man, become Divine by means of that inward purification by the life or "blood" of God, which is the secret of the Christs, and "doubled" by union with the parent Spirit of all—the "Father" of all spirits. This Spirit it is Whom the typical Regenerate Man of the Gospels is represented as calling the "Father." It is the Macrocosmic God, of Whom the Christ is the full manifestation.

17. Hence he disavows for himself the authorship of his utterances, and says, "The words which I speak unto you I speak not of myself. The Father which dwelleth in me, He doeth the works." The Christ is, thus, a clear glass through which the divine glory shines. As it is written of Jesus, "And we beheld his glory, the glory *as of* the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth." Now, this "Only Begotten" is not mortal man at all, but He Who from all eternity has been in the bosom of the Father, namely, the Word or *Logos*, the Speaker, the Maker, the Manifester, He Whose mystic name, as already said, is *Adonai*.

18. To attain to the perfection of the Christ—to polarise, that is, the Divine Spirit without measure, and to become a "Man of Power" and a Medium for the Highest,—though open potentially to all,—is, actually and in the present, open, if to any, but to few. And these are,

necessarily, they only who, having passed through many transmigrations and advanced far on their way towards maturity, have sedulously turned their lives to the best account by means of the steadfast development of all the higher faculties and qualities of man; and who, while not declining the experiences of the body, have made the spirit, and not the body, their object and aim. Aspiring to the redemption in himself of each plane of man's fourfold nature, the candidate for Christhood submits himself to discipline and training the most severe, at once physical, intellectual, moral, and spiritual, and rejects as valueless or pernicious whatever would fail to minister to his one end, deeming no task too onerous, no sacrifice too painful, so that he be spiritually advanced thereby. And how varied soever the means, there is one rule to which he remains constant throughout, the rule, namely, of love. The Christ he seeks is the pathway to God; and to fail, in the least degree in respect of love, would be to put himself back in his journey. The sacrifices, therefore, in the incense of which his soul ascends, are those of his own lower nature to his own higher, and of himself for others. And life itself, it seems to him, would be too dearly bought, if purchased at the expense of another, however little or mean—unless, indeed, of a kind irremediably noxious, whose extinction would benefit the world. For—be it remembered—though always Saviour, the Christ is sometimes also Purifier, as were all his types, the Heroes—or Men Regenerate—of classic story. Enacting, thus, when necessary the executioner's part, he slays for no self-gratification, but "in the name of the Lord."

19. They who have trod this path of old have been many, and their deeds have formed the theme of mystical

legends innumerable. Epitomising these, we find that the chief qualifications are as follows :—In order to gain "Power and the Resurrection," a man must, first of all, be a *Hierarch.* This is to say, he must have attained the *magical* age of thirty-three years, having been, in the mystic sense of the terms, immaculately conceived, and born of a king's daughter; baptised with water and with fire; tempted in the wilderness, crucified and buried, having borne five wounds on the cross. He must, moreover, have answered the riddle of the Sphinx. To attain the requisite age, he must have accomplished the Twelve Labours symbolised in those of Heracles and in the signs of the Zodiac; passed within the Twelve Gates of the Holy City of his own regenerate nature; overcome the five Senses; and obtained dominion over the Four Elements. Achieving all that is implied in these terms, "his warfare is accomplished," he is free of Matter, and will never again have a phenomenal body.

20. He who shall attain to this perfection must be one who is without fear and without desire, save towards God; who has courage to be absolutely poor and absolutely chaste; to whom it is all one whether he have money or whether he have none, whether he have house and lands or whether he be homeless, whether he have worldly reputation or whether he be an outcast. Thus is he voluntarily poor, and of the spirit of those of whom it is said that they inherit the kingdom of heaven. It is not necessary that he have nothing; it is necessary only that he care for nothing. Against attacks and influences of whatever kind, and coming from whatever quarter without his own soul's kingdom, he must impregnably steel himself. If infortune be his, he must make it his fortune; if poverty,

he must make it his riches ; if loss, his gain ; if sickness, his health ; if pain, his pleasure. Evil report must be to him good report ; and he must be able to rejoice when all men speak ill of him. Even death itself he must account as life. Only when he has attained this equilibrium is he "Free." Meanwhile he makes Abstinence, Prayer, Meditation, Watchfulness and Self-restraint to be the decades of his Rosary. And knowing that nothing is gained without toil, or won without suffering, he acts ever on the principle that to labour is to pray, to ask is to receive, to knock is to have the door open, and so strives accordingly.

21. To gain power over Death, there must be self-denial and governance. Such is the "Excellent Way," though it be the *Via Dolorosa*. He only can follow it who accounts the Resurrection worth the Passion, the Kingdom worth the Obedience, the Power worth the Suffering. And he, and he only, does not hesitate, whose time has come.

22. The last of the "Twelve Labours of Heracles" is the conquest of the three-headed dog, Cerberus. For by this is denoted the final victory over the body with its three (true) senses. When this is accomplished, the process of ordeal is no longer necessary. The Initiate is under a vow. The Hierarch is free. He has undergone all his ordeals, and has freed his will. For the object of the Trial and the Vow is Polarisation. When the Fixed is Volatilised, the Magian is Free. Before this, he is "subject."

23. The man who seeks to be a Hierarch must not dwell in cities. He may begin his initiation in a city, but he cannot complete it there. For he must not breathe dead and burnt air—air, that is, the vitality of which is quenched. He must be a wanderer, a dweller in the plain and the garden and the mountains. He must commune with the

starry heavens, and maintain direct contact with the great electric currents of living air and with the unpaved grass and earth of the planet, going bare-foot and oft bathing his feet. It is in unfrequented places, in lands such as are mystically called the "East," where the abominations of "Babylon" are unknown, and where the magnetic chain between earth and heaven is strong, that the man who seeks Power, and who would achieve the "Great Work," must accomplish his initiation.

Part III.

24. In assigning to the Gospels their proper meaning, it is necessary to remember that, as mystical Scriptures, they deal, primarily, not with material things or persons, but with spiritual significations. Like the "books of Moses," therefore, and others which, in being mystical, are, in the strictest sense, prophetical, the Gospels are addressed, not to the outer sense and reason, but to the soul. And, being thus, their object is, not to give an historical account of the physical life of any man whatever, but to exhibit the spiritual possibilities of humanity at large, as illustrated in a particular and typical example. The design is, thus, that which is dictated by the nature itself of Religion. For Religion is not in its nature historical and dependent upon actual, sensible events, but consists in processes, such as Faith and Redemption, which, being interior to all men, subsist irrespectively of what any particular man has at any time suffered or done. That alone which is of importance, is what God has revealed. And therefore it is that the narratives concerning Jesus are rather parables founded on a collection of histories, than any one actual history, and have a spiritual import capable of universal application.

And it is with this spiritual import, and not with physical facts, that the Gospels are concerned.

25. Such were the principles which, long before the Christian era, and under divine control, had led the Mystics of Egypt, Persia, and India to select Osiris, Mithras, and Buddha as names or persons representative of the Man Regenerate and constituting a full manifestation of the qualities of Spirit. And it was for the same purpose and under the same impulsion that the Mystics of the West, who had their head-quarters at Alexandria, selected Jesus, using him as a type whereby to exhibit the history of all souls which attain to perfection; employing physical occurrences as symbols, and relating them as parables, to interpret which literally would be to falsify their intended import. Their method was, thus, to universalise that which was particular, and to spiritualise that which was material; and, writing, as they did, with full knowledge of previous mystical descriptions of the Man Regenerate, his interior history and his relations to the world,—notable among which descriptions was the fifty-third chapter of the miscellaneous fragmentary prophetic utterances collected together under the typical name of *Isaiah*,—they had no difficulty in presenting a character consistent with the general anticipation of those who were cognisant of the meaning of the term "Christ."

26. The failure to interpret the mystical Scriptures by the mystical rule, was due to the loss, by the Church, of the mystical faculty, or inner, spiritual Vision, through which they were written. Passing under a domination exclusively sacerdotal and traditional, and losing thereby the intuition of things spiritual, the Church fell an easy prey to that which is the besetting sin of priesthoods,—Idolatry;

and in place of the simple, true, reasonable Gospel, to illustrate which the example of Jesus had been expressly designed, fabricated the stupendous and irrational superstition which has usurped his name. Converted by the exaltation of the Letter and the symbol in place of the Spirit and the signification, into an idolatry every whit as gross as any that preceded it, Christianity has failed to redeem the world. Christianity has failed, that is, not because it was false, but because it has been falsified. And the falsification, generally, has consisted in removing the character described under the name Jesus, from its true function as the portrait of that of which every man has in him the potentiality, and referring it exclusively to an imaginary order of being between whom and man could be no possible relation, even were such a being himself possible. Instead of recognising the Gospels as a written hieroglyph, setting forth, under terms derived from natural objects and persons, processes which are purely spiritual and impersonal, the Churches have—one and all—fallen into that lowest mode of fetish worship which consists in the adoration of a mere symbol, entirely irrespective of its true import. To the complaint that will inevitably be made against this exposition of the real nature of the Gospel history,—that it has "taken away the Lord,"—the reply is no less satisfactory than obvious. For he has been taken away only from the place wherein so long the Church has kept him, that is—*the sepulchre*. There, indeed, it is, with the dead,—bound about with cerements, a figure altogether of the past,—that Christians have laid their Christ. But at length the "stone" of Superstition has been lifted and rolled away by the hand of the Angel of Knowledge, and the grave it concealed is discovered to be empty. No longer need the soul seek

her living Master among the dead. Christ is risen,—risen into the heaven of a living Ideal, whence he can again descend into the hearts of all who desire him, none the less real and puissant, because a spiritual and not merely an historical personage; none the less mighty to save because, instead of being a single Man Regenerate, he is every Man Regenerate, ten thousand times ten thousand,—the "Son of Man" himself.

27. The true design and method of the Gospels, together with the process of their degradation, become clear in proportion as the nature of their real subject—the Man Regenerate—is understood. In dealing with this we are met at the outset by an example of perversion, one of the most conspicuous and disastrous in the whole history of religion. This is the perversion of the doctrine of the "Incarnation." Of this doctrine the original basis was a prophecy—or declaration of universal import founded in the nature of existence—of the means whereby, both as race and as individual, man is redeemed. Born originally of Matter, and subject to the limitations of Matter, Man, according to this prophecy, is redeemed, and made superior to those limitations, by being reborn of Spirit, a process by which he is converted from a phenomenal into a substantial being, one in nature with original Deity, and having, therefore, in himself the power of life eternal. Of this perfected man the foster-father is always that which, spiritually, is called *Egypt*—the body or Matter, and, by derivation, the Intellect, or reason of the merely earthly mind—the mystic name of which is always "Joseph." On his first appearance in the drama of the soul, as set forth in the Bible, this Joseph is represented as a youth already sufficiently developed, in his affectional nature, to return good for

evil and to succour his kindred; in his intellectual nature, to fill with credit posts of responsibility and to secure the confidence of his sovereign; and in his moral nature, to resist the seductions of the world. He is, thus, a type of the philosophical element, both in itself and in its relations with the State; and a representative of the rising Hebrew Mysteries. In the Gospels he reappears—like Egypt itself—aged and past the glories of his prime. And he is represented as the adoptive father only of the Man Regenerate, because this last is really the product, not of the mind, but of the soul; not of "Egypt," but of "Israel;" not of the "man" Intellect, but of the "woman" Intuition, being "begotten" through her, not by any physical process, but by divine spiritual operation. Nevertheless he has the benefit of the wisdom and knowledge of his "foster-father," for he is instructed in the sacred Mysteries of Egypt, which are, indeed, one with those of Israel, only first of Egypt,—a priority denoting the precedence, in point of time, of the development of the intellect over that of the intuition. In representing Joseph as the foster-father only, and not the real father, the parable implies that man, when regenerate, is so exclusively under the influence of his soul, or *Mother*, as to have but a slender connection with his external part, using it only for shelter and nourishment, and such other purposes as may minister to his soul's welfare.

28. He who would redeem and save others, must first be himself redeemed and saved. The Man Regenerate, therefore, first saves himself, by becoming regenerate. He receives, accordingly, a name expressive of this function. For, of *Jesus* one of the significations is *Liberator*. This name is given, not on the birth of the man physical, nor to the man physical—of whose birth and name the Gospels

take no note—but to the man spiritual, on his initiation, or new birth from the material to the spiritual plane. And it is the name, not of a person, but of an Order, the Order of all those who—being regenerate and attaining perfection—find, and are called, "Christ Jesus." (As see Eph. iii. 15.)

29. Of the Miracles worked by the Regenerate Man, some are on the physical, some on the spiritual plane; for, being himself regenerate in all, he is master of the spirits of all the elements. But while the terms in which the Miracles are described, are uniformly derived from the physical plane, the true value and significance of these Miracles are spiritual. That, for example, known as the Raising of Lazarus, is altogether a parable, being constructed on lines rigidly astronomical, and having an application purely spiritual. To a like category belongs also the miracle of the feeding of the five thousand. For the "loaves" given to the multitude represent the general doctrine of the lesser Mysteries, whose "grain" is of the Earth, the kingdom of Demeter, and of the outer; and the "fishes" reserved for the apostles, denote the greater Mysteries, those of Aphrodite,—fishes symbolising the element of the sea-born Queen of Love, and her dominion, the inner kingdom of the soul. It may be noted in this relation, that the Gospels represent their typical Man as at first speaking explicitly to the people, but afterwards, warned by experience, addressing them in parables only. Of the Crucifixion, Resurrection, and Ascension, also, notwithstanding that these have a physical correspondence, the signification intended to be enforced, and which alone is valuable, is spiritual. And thus the whole Gospel narrative is a prophetic parable, exhibited, indeed, as the actual history of a real person, but implying the possibilities of

all persons. And, being thus, it represents, designedly, that which is general rather than that which is particular, and makes no pretence to an accuracy which is merely historical, the object being, not to relate facts, but to illustrate doctrines.

30. There is, moreover, a yet further explanation of the indifference to identity of detail by which everywhere this narrative is characterised. Being four in number, and disposed in order corresponding to that of the four divisions of man's nature, the Gospels have for standpoint, and bear relation to, different regions of existence. Thus, the Gospel of Matthew, which represents the lower and physical plane, appeals more particularly on behalf of the character ascribed to Jesus of Nazareth as fulfilling the promises of the Messiah of the Old Testament, and is pervaded by one principle, the fulfilment in him at once of the Law and of the prophecies. The Gospel of Mark is adapted to the plane next above this, namely, the rational; its appeal on behalf of the divinity of the mission of Jesus, being founded on the nature of his doctrine and works. The Gospel of Luke represents the further ascent to the plane of the soul and the intuition. Hence it occupies itself chiefly with accounts of the spiritual parentage of the Man Regenerate —setting forth under a parabolic narrative his genesis from the operation of God in a pure soul. To the same end, this Gospel gives prominence to the familiar conversations, rather than to the formal teaching of its Subject, since it is in these that the affectional nature of a man is best manifested. In the Fourth Gospel the scene changes to a sphere transcending all the others, being in the highest degree interior, mystic, spiritual. This Gospel, therefore, corresponds to the Nucleolus, or Divine Spirit, of the mi-

crocosmic entity, and exhibits the Regenerate Man as having surmounted all the elements exterior and inferior of his system, and won his way to the inmost recess of his own celestial kingdom, where, arrived at his centre and source, he and his Father are One; and he knows positively that God is Love, since it is by Love that he himself has found and become God. Such being the controlling idea of this Gospel, its composition is appropriately assigned to that "Beloved Disciple" whose very name denotes the feminine and love principle of existence. And to "John," surnamed "the Divine" in respect of the character thus ascribed to his ministry, is unanimously assigned the emblem of the Eagle, type of the highest element in the human kingdom. With regard to the distribution of the other three symbols, it is obvious—when once the intention of each division of the Christian evangel is understood—that Matthew, who corresponds to the earth or body, is rightly represented by the Ox; Mark, the minister of the astral or fire, by the Lion; and Luke, whose pen is chiefly occupied with the relation of Christ to the Soul or Virgin, by the symbol of the water, which is the woman or Angel. Owing, however, to the loss by the Church of the doctrine which determines this distribution, much confusion and difference of opinion exist among ecclesiastical authorities with regard to the correct assignment of the elemental emblems. All the Fathers are agreed in giving the Eagle to the Fourth Gospeller, and but little doubt exists respecting the claim of Mark to the Lion; but the Ox and Angel have been generally misplaced in order.[1]

[1] Consult, among other authorities, Pugin's "Glossary of Ecclesiastical Ornament."

Part IV.

31. In every part of the world of antiquity exist memorials of the Sacred Mysteries and tokens of the ceremonials which accompanied initiation into them. The scene of these ceremonials was generally a subterranean labyrinth, natural or artificial, the object being to symbolise the several acts in the Drama of Regeneration as occurring in the interior and secret recesses of man's being. The Catacombs of Rome, used for similar purposes by the early Christians, were suggestive of the same idea, though this was not the immediate motive for the selection of such a retreat to be the home of the infant Church. And explorers of the passages under the Great Temple of Edfou relate how, after traversing with extreme difficulty a tunnel thirty inches high and forty-two inches wide, they emerge into a large hall adorned with a profusion of sacred paintings and hieroglyphs. Similar excavations have been found at Hermione in Greece, Nauplia, Gadara, Ptelion, Phyle, and other places. And all accounts agree in stating that the Mysteries were variously celebrated in pyramids, pagodas, and labyrinths which were furnished with vaulted rooms, extensive wings, open and spacious galleries, and numerous secret caverns, passages, and vistas, terminating in mysterious *adyta*. And in describing a catacomb in Upper Egypt, called *Biban el Moluk*, Belzoni mentions an alabaster chest deposited therein, which, though surmised by him to have been intended as a sarcophagus, resembled rather the coffers used in the religious celebrations for which such labyrinths were designed. Similar constructions, of vast antiquity, abound in Upper Egypt, and bear, in their hieroglyphical remains,

indications of having been meant for similar purposes. The story of the Labyrinth at Crete, and the Minotaur who, until finally subdued by Theseus, devoured those who entered therein, is a parable of the Mysteries and the dangerous nature of the ordeals to be encountered by candidates for initiation.

32. But of all existing memorials of these institutions, the most wonderful is that known as the Great Pyramid of Gizeh, the formative idea and purpose of which has for ages baffled inquirers. This artificial mountain of stone is, however, no other than a religious symbol setting forth in its every detail from base to apex the method of that which constitutes the title and subject of these lectures, namely, the *Perfect Way*, and *The Finding of Christ*. Outwardly, its form denotes the ascent of the soul, as a flame ever aspiring, from the material plane to union with the Divine, and attaining this union through Christ, who, as "the Headstone of the corner," is symbolised by the topmost point of the pyramid—that wherein, as the culmination, completion, and perfection of the whole creation, the earthly is "taken up" into the heavenly, or existence into pure Being. The successive layers of stone form a series of steps from the base to the summit, and represent the various stages of the soul's upward progress in its ascent of the "hill of the Lord;"—an idea expressed by Peter when he wrote,—"Be ye also as living stones built up a spiritual house, acceptable to God by Christ Jesus. As it is said, Behold I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect and precious." Similarly, Paul says,—"Christ Jesus himself is the chief corner stone, in whom all the building, being fitly framed together, groweth up into an holy temple in the Lord. In whom ye also are built together, into an habitation of God in the

Spirit." Thus is the whole intention of Creation, from its lowest to its highest plane, recognised as finding its fulfilment and realisation in the headstone which is at once the *Christos* and the *Chrestos*, the "Anointed" and the "Best," being Anointed because the Best, and the Best because the Anointed. In being, moreover, four-sided, like the Heavenly city of the Apocalypse, and culminating in respect of each side in an angle, the Pyramid denotes the fourfold nature at once of the Macrocosm and the Microcosm and the final assumption of each kingdom of Nature, through Evolution, into the At-one-ment of Christ.[1]

33. Interiorly, the Pyramid is designed to illustrate, both in character and in duration, the various stages of the soul's history, from her first immergence in Matter to her final triumphant release and return to Spirit. In this view was constructed the complicated system of shafts, passages, and chambers recently described and drawn, after researches involving extraordinary toil, skill, and care, by Professor Piazzi Smyth. Of the two shafts, one, whereby the light from without enters the edifice, points directly to the Pole-star at its lower culmination 2,500 B.C., the date given as that of the erection of the Pyramid. By this is indicated the idea of the soul as a ray proceeding from God as the Pole-star and source of all things, whose Seven

[1] The statement of Manetho and Herodotus, that this pyramid was built by the Egyptians under compulsion of a foreign and hated people who obtained temporary dominion over them, may be regarded as due to a literal acceptation of some mystical legend intended to imply that it was built by Egypt's body or State at the dictation of Egypt's soul or Church, by the physical element, that is, of the country, in obedience to the spiritual element, and as a monument in illustration of the power of the soul over the body, and of Spirit working in Matter.

Spirits,—like the seven stars of the constellation called by us the *Great Bear*, but by the Mystics of old, more significantly, *the Sheepfold*—keep watch and ward over the universe, yet ever indicate the Supreme. Of this shaft the opposite extremity terminates in a pit lying below the centre of the Pyramid. Constituting the only portion of the whole structure which is unpaved, this pit represents the bottomless abyss of negation, and, consequently, final destruction. Descending thither, the ray would become extinguished; and such is the fate of the soul which, entering into Matter, persists in a downward course. The pyramid, however, is designed expressly to represent the way of salvation; and it accordingly provides a passage turning out of that just described, and leading upwards towards the centre of the edifice, just beyond which centre lies the principal apartment, which is called the "King's Chamber." This is reached by a series of passages, steep, narrow, intricate, and in some parts so contracted in dimensions as to compel the explorer to traverse them on his hands and knees. Such peculiarities of construction, involving an exercise of great ingenuity, skill, and labour, could not, it is obvious, have been introduced into a structure intended, as some have suggested, as a granary or as a tomb. The "King's Chamber," which terminates ries, is a large vaulted apartment having six roofs or s, composed in all of seven stones, placed one above er, the two topmost stones forming an angle. In the of this chamber is a coffer, hollowed out of a single , and representing in its proportions and dimensions lea thus expressed in the Epistle to the Ephesians :— en we all meet in the unity of faith and of the know- of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto *the*

measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ." In a coffer such as this, the candidate who had successfully encountered all the ordeals symbolised in the passages of the pyramid, was, at his final initiation, laid as a corpse in a sarcophagus. And the Initiator, who presided on the occasion, was a woman—a priestess—who was called the "Mother," and who acted as the sponsor representative of Isis, the universal soul and intuition of Humanity. By this funeral ceremony was denoted the death of the candidate to things merely material and sensible, and his attainment of the grade of a Man Regenerate. It has its continuance and correspondence in the rite whereby, in the Catholic Church, candidates for reception into the "religious" life make final profession of the vows which sever them from the world. This burial concluded, as still in the Catholic Church, by the "rising from the dead" of the candidate, who, having quitted the tomb, was invested with the insignia of his new condition, and received the "new" or "religious" name, bestowed by the Sponsor. This name in the Egyptian and allied Mysteries, was *Issa*, or *Iesous*, that is, son of Isis, and therein child of the Soul, and "Seed of the Woman." Thus was symbolised the gift of eternal life through Christ, the second or new birth of the Man Regenerate, attained only by gradual and painful processes of ascent, extending over many lives, and requiring for their accomplishment desire so fervent, perseverance so great, and courage so indomitable, as not only to deter many of the candidates at the outset, but to turn back some even when far advanced. It is manifestly from the details of this ceremonial, with which, as an "Initiate," the Jesus of the Gospels was familiar, that was derived his allusion to the "Second Birth," and the idea expressed in the warning: "Strait is the

gate and narrow is the way that leadeth unto Life, and few there be that find it."

34. Such was the mode whereby was accomplished initiation into those greater Mysteries of which the culminating stage was termed the *Ascension*. The lesser Mysteries, the "acts" of which were designated the Baptism or Betrothal, the Temptation or Trial, and the Passion, are symbolised in the great pyramid by the apartment called the Queen's Chamber. This is situated considerably below the King's Chamber and in the northern section of the building; and is reached by a level passage, at the commencement of which is a precipitous chasm, having for bottom the pit already described, and betokening the fate of those who fail to become regenerate, and consequently the danger escaped by those who have attained initiation into things spiritual. The Queen's Chamber serves also as the "Banqueting Hall," wherein, after his accomplishment of the three acts named, the candidate celebrates the "Solemnisation." He is then qualified to proceed to the greater Mysteries of which the final scene is the "King's Chamber." This, as already said, is placed at the extreme summit of the passages, and beyond the centre of the Pyramid; and its purpose is to symbolise that kingdom of heaven which the Initiate attains by what is called the Divine Marriage, an act which separates him altogether from his life of the past. The six superposed beams which compose the ceiling of this chamber denote the "six crowns" of the Man Regenerate, that is, the six acts or stages of initiation, of which three appertain to the lesser and three to the greater Mysteries. These "crowns," therefore, are Baptism, Temptation, Passion, Burial, Resurrection, and Ascension. Of all these the

ultimate object is that full and complete Redemption which, by its realisation of the soul's supreme felicity, is termed the "Marriage of the Son of God." And in the second shaft passing upwards through the pyramid, from the topmost point of the last gallery, and pointing in one direction to the coffer in the King's Chamber, and in the other direction to the pole-star at its greatest altitude, may be seen symbolised the return to God of the soul, perfected and triumphant, on her final release from Matter. So that by the two pole-star-pointing shafts are typified respectively the forces centrifugal and centripetal, the Will and the Love, from the operation of which proceed Creation and Redemption. (Fig. 8.)

35. Between the "Resurrection" and "Ascension" of the Man Regenerate, is an interval which—in accordance with the mystical system of making all dates which relate to the soul's history coincide with the corresponding solar periods—is termed "Forty Days." The actual length of the period, however, is dependent upon individual circumstance. The New Testament contains nothing incompatible with the suggestion that Jesus may have lived on the earth for many years after his "Resurrection," and was therefore still in the body when seen of Paul. For that which occurs at the expiration of this cycle is not a quittance of the earth in the physical sense ordinarily supposed, but the complete withdrawal of the man into his own interior and celestial region. The Spirit attains the Sabbath of perfection only by attaining Rest or Quiescence; and to this Sabbath—or Nirvana—the Man Regenerate necessarily attains, sooner or later, after his "Crucifixion" and "Resurrection"; and the attainment of it constitutes his "Ascension." There are then no longer two wills. The

man has "ascended to his Father," and he and God are One. Henceforth he is Lord of his own microcosmic universe, having the "kingdom, the power, and the glory" thereof. And all things in "heaven" and on "earth" are subject to him. "He hath put all things under his feet, that God may be all in all."

36. But although the true signification of the Gospel narrative of the Ascension is spiritual only, the process of Redemption is not without its physical results; for every faculty is enhanced thereby to the degree ordinarily deemed "miraculous," rendering the Subject clairvoyant and clairaudient, enabling him to impart health and recall life by the touch or by the will, to project himself in visible form through material obstructions, and to withdraw himself from sight at will. And not only is disease eliminated from and rendered impossible to his system, but his organism becomes so highly refined and vitalised that wounds, however severe, heal by first intention and even instantaneously. So that, if only for this reason, it is quite impossible that the Gospels should have intended to represent their typical regenerate man as dying, in a physical sense, of the injuries described by them as received on the cross.

37. By the Crucifixion of the Man Regenerate is denoted no physical or brief exterior act, but the culmination of a prolonged Passion, and its termination in the complete surrender of the soul. And this arrival of the "last hour" of the earthly man, or old Adam, is symbolised by the action of tasting the very dregs and lees of the cup of suffering,—the soul's experience, that is, of the limitations of existence. Accordingly it is written:—"Jesus, knowing that all things were accomplished, said, I thirst. And they put a sponge

full of vinegar upon a reed, and gave him to drink. Jesus then, when he had tasted the vinegar, said, It is consummated. And bowing his head, he gave up the ghost." By this exclamation is announced the emptying of that cup of spiritual bitterness which may not pass from the Christ until the dregs even be consumed. This self-same cup it is, of which the symbol, borne on the summit of a reed, is seen in the hand of an attendant priestess at the ceremony of final initiation as practised in the Mysteries. (Fig. 9.)

38. By this cup is represented the chalice of Existence or Incarnation, wherein is contained that Substantial Water, or Soul, which by the "marriage" of the will of the man with the Will of God, becomes the Wine of the holy Sacrament or Communion with God. The Reed which supports this Cup is the universal rod or Staff which so constantly recurs in Hermetic Scriptures, and is at once the rod of Moses, the wand of the Magician, the sceptre of the King, the reed of the Angel, the rod of Joseph that flowers, and the caduceus of Hermes himself. For it is the symbol of Force, the Line, or *Jod*, by which is typified alike the creative act of projection into Matter and individualisation thereby, and the energy of the will—inflexible and undivided—through which the return to Spirit is accomplished and salvation achieved. Of these cup-surmounted reeds the bearers, in the Greek Mysteries, were called Canephoræ, or reed bearers. And the corresponding celebration in the Gospels is appropriately described as occurring at *Cana* of Galilee, where, as may be gathered from Josephus, was a cave of initiation. The nature of the occasion depicted in Fig. 9 is further denoted by the symbol carried in the right hand, both of the priestess and of the candidate. This is the *Crux ansata*, or handled cross, called the Cross of Osiris,

and already referred to as an indispensable emblem in all religious ceremonials, in that, combining the cross with the circle, it denotes Renunciation as the means whereby Eternal Life, the object of initiation, is attained. This symbol it was which, transferred to Christian hands, became the model of the Papal Keys of the kingdom of heaven; while, mounted on four steps, or traversed by four bars, it indicated also the fourfold nature of the existence to be comprehended by those who would attain to perfection. The character of this perfection is, moreover, symbolised in the cross, in that, being formed of two transverse beams, it portrays the at-one-ment between the divine and human wills. The "new-born" is represented as overshadowed by a dove—emblem of the Holy Spirit—as is the Man Regenerate of the Gospels at his baptism of initiation. The two figures on either side of the candidate are, respectively, the male representative of Thoth or Hermes wearing the ram's-horns—emblematic of Intelligence; and the female representative of Isis, the initiating priestess, bearing the Rosary of the Five wounds or Decades already mentioned. By the presence of these two, as representatives of the Intellect and the Intuition, is denoted the absolute necessity to the individual of perfecting himself alike in both regions—the masculine and feminine—of his nature, so that by the co-equal unfoldment of head and heart he may attain to the stature of the whole humanity. It is the man thus complete and become, spiritually, man and woman in one, that, primarily, is typified by the Greeks under the dual form of Hermaphroditus, the joint child, as his name denotes, of Intelligence and Love.

39. As the last substance tasted by the Regenerate Man of the Gospels before his death on the cross, is the "vi-

negar" of the exhausted Chalice of the Passion, so the first food partaken by him after his resurrection is "fish," to which some add "an honeycomb." By these is symbolised the commencement of the new life inaugurated by the greater Mysteries. For the fish, as already stated, is the symbol of Water, and therein of the Soul, its Greek name (ἰχθύς) being the monogram of the Christ and the tessera of Redemption;—Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς Θεοῦ Υἱὸς Σωτήρ. And the honey, uniting sweetness of taste with the colour of gold, and contained in the six-sided cell or "cup" of the comb,—typifying the six acts of the Mysteries,—is the familiar emblem of the Land of Promise "beyond Jordan," to which only the Man Risen can attain. For, as the River of Egypt denotes the Body, and the Euphrates the Spirit,—the redeemed man being promised the dominion of the whole region contained within these (Genesis xv. 18), —so the Hiddekel, the Ganges, and the Jordan, in the mystical systems of their respective countries, denote the Soul, and constitute the boundary between the "wilderness" of the Material, and the "Garden" of the Spirit.

40. It is in Jordan, therefore, that the Man Regenerate of the Gospels celebrates the first scene of that supreme act, his spiritual marriage—the Betrothal or initiatory purification by baptism. On this occasion the Divine Spirit announces to him his Sonship; and thenceforth he knows himself divine. The second scene is the Solemnisation, which is celebrated on the "third day," at the Cana of Galilee already mentioned, in the "banqueting hall" of the Mysteries. The whole narrative is constructed on astronomical lines, and in its exterior sense denotes the ripening of the grape and arrival of the vintage season in the month which follows the "assumption" of the constella-

tion Virgo. For then the Sun, or emblem of the Man Regenerate, transmutes the watery element into wine. And this process, though prompted, as it were, by the genius of August, cannot be accomplished save by the genius of September; hence the remonstrance represented as addressed by Jesus to his "Mother." The time of vintage was "not yet come." The mysteries represented on this occasion are those of Bacchus, whose mystic name is Iacchos. And it is the more interior mysteries of Iacchos which really are implied in the parable. For the "beginning of miracles" for the Man Regenerate is always the transmutation of the "Water" of his own Soul into the "Wine" of the Divine Spirit. And the impelling influence under which the change is effected, is always the "woman" in the man, his own pure intuition, who is the "virgin Mother of God" within himself.

41. The third and final scene of the "Marriage" belongs to the greater Mysteries. The "Crucifixion" is the last stage of the lesser Mysteries, and closes initiation into them. Immediately on "giving up the ghost,"—or renouncing altogether the lower life,—the Christ "enters into his kingdom;" and "the veil of the Temple is rent from the top to the bottom." For this veil is that which divides the Covered Place from the Holy of Holies; and by its rending is denoted the passage of the individual within the kingdom of God, or of the Soul,—typified by the King's Chamber. The first three acts—the Baptism or Betrothal, the Temptation or Trial, and the Passion or Renunciation—belong to the Mysteries of the Rational Humanity as distinguished from those of the Spiritual Humanity. The last three acts,—the Burial, the Resurrection, and the Ascension,—belong to the greater Mysteries of the Soul

and Spirit, the Spirit being the central Lord, King, and Adonai of the system, and the "Spouse" of the Bride or Soul. These Mysteries, therefore, belong to the "kingdom of God," and are performed in the "King's Chamber," that is to say, within the veil and in the Holy of Holies. The hour of the "Death" which follows the "Crucifixion" witnesses the passage of this veil; and the exclamation "*Consummatum est*"—uttered at this "ninth hour" of "the twelve in which a man may work" in the process of regeneration—signifies that at length the Kingdom is entered, the King's Chamber attained, the conflict of the Soul crowned with victory. The seventh and concluding act of the whole process follows the accomplishment of the three stages of the greater Mysteries of the King or Spirit, and is called the "Consummation of the Marriage of the Son of God." In this act the "King" and "Queen," "Spirit and Bride," πνεῦμα and νύμφη, are indissolubly united; the Man becomes pure Spirit; and the Human is finally taken up into the Divine.

Part V.

42. It was no part of the design of the Gospels to represent either the course of a man perfect from the first, or the whole course from the first of the man made perfect. Had they been designed to represent the former, they had contained no account of a Crucifixion. For, of the man perfect, no crucifixion, in the Mystical sense, is possible, since he has no lower self or perverse will, or any weakness, to be overcome or renounced, the *anima divina* in him having become all in all. That, therefore, which the Gospels exhibit, is a process consisting of the several

degrees of regeneration. Table." attainment of the last of which only does the man become "perfect." But of these successive degrees not all are indicated. For the Gospels deal, not with one whose nature is, at first, wholly unregenerate, but with one who is already, in virtue of the use made of his previous earth-lives, so far advanced as to be within reach, in a single further incarnation, of full regeneration.

43. For, owing to the complex and manifold nature of existence, every sphere or plane of man's being requires for itself a redemptive process; and, for each, this process consists of three degrees. Of these the first three relate to the Body, the second three to the Mind, the third three to the Heart, and the fourth three to the Spirit. There are thus, in all, twelve Degrees or "Houses" of the Perfect Man or Microcosm, as there are twelve Zodiacal Signs or Mansions of the Sun in his course through the heavens of the Macrocosm. And the Gospels set forth mainly the six of the Heart and Spirit. The crown both of the twelve degrees and of the six acts,—that which constitutes alike the "Sabbath" of the Hebrews, the "Nirvana" of the Buddhists, and the "Transmutation" of the Alchemists,—is the "Divine Marriage." Of this, accordingly, types and parables recur continually in all Hermetic Scriptures. The last book of the Bible, the Apocalypse of John, fitly closes with a descriptive allegory of it. In this allegory the "Bride" herself is described as Salem, the Peace, or Rest, of God, a "city lying four-square," having Twelve Foundations, and Four Aspects, all equal to each other, and upon every Aspect Three Gates. This heavenly Salem is, thus, the perfected Microcosm in whom is seen the At-one-ment of all the four planes, the

physical, the intellectual, ng the centnd the spiritual; the "Gates" of each side, o1 plane, symbolising the three degrees of Regeneration appertaining to each. And these twelve gates are described as being each of a single pearl, because, like pearls, the excellences denoted by them are attainable only through skill and courage, and devotion even to the death, and require of those who would attain them the divestment of every earthly encumbrance.

44. The idea of this heavenly Salem is expressed also in the Tabernacle of Moses. For this, too, was fourfold. The Outer Court, which was open, denoted the Body or Man physical and visible; the covered Tent, or Holy place, denoted the Man intellectual and invisible; and the Holy of Holies within the veil, denoted the Heart or Soul, itself the shrine of the Spirit of the man, and of the divine Glory, which, in their turn, were typified by the Ark and Shekinah. And in each of the four Depositaries were three utensils illustrative of the regenerative degrees belonging to each. (Fig. 10.) The Marriage Supper, then, can be celebrated in the kingdom of the Father only, when all the "Twelve Apostles," or elements corresponding to the twelve degrees, have been brought into perfect harmony and at-one-ment, and no defective element any longer exists among them. In the central place at this divine feast is the Thirteenth Personage, the Master or Adonai of the system, the founder and president of the banquet. He it is who in later times found a representative in the pure and heaven-born Arthur, —Ar-Thor—the "Bright Lord" of the Round Table. For, as already stated, the number of the Microcosm is thirteen, the thirteenth being the occupant of the interior and fourth place, which, thus, he personifies, constituting the fourth and completing element, the Nucleolus of the

whole cell or "Round Table." "And of this Fourth the form is as the Son of God." Thus the number thirteen, which on the earthly plane, and before the "Crucifixion," is, through the treachery of "Judas," the symbol of imperfection and ill-fortune, becomes, in the "Kingdom of the Father," the symbol of perfection. As the number of the lunar months, it is the symbol also of the Woman, and denotes the Soul and her reflection of God,—the solar number twelve being that of the Spirit. The two numbers in combination form the perfect year of that dual humanity which alone is made in the image of God,—the true "Christian year," wherein the two—the inner and the outer, Spirit and Matter—are as one. Thirteen then represents that full union of man with God wherein Christ becomes Christ.

45. In representing the Regenerate Man as descended through his parents from the house of David and the tribe of Levi, the Gospels imply that man, when regenerate, is always possessed of the intuition of the true prophet, and the purity of the true priest, for whom "David" and "Levi" are the mystical synonyms. Thus the spiritual blood of prophet, priest, and king mingles in the veins of the Messiah and Christ, whose lineage is the spiritual lineage of every man regenerate, and attainable by all men.

46. For, as cannot be too clearly and forcibly stated, between the man who becomes a Christ, and other men, there is no difference whatever of kind. The difference is alone of condition and degree, and consists in difference of unfoldment of the spiritual nature possessed by all in virtue of their common derivation. "All things," as has repeatedly been said, "are made of the divine Substance." And Humanity represents a stream which, taking its rise in the

outermost and lowest mode of differentiation of that Substance, flows inwards and upwards to the highest, which is God. And the point at which it reaches the celestial, and empties itself into Deity, is "Christ." Any doctrine other than this,—any doctrine which makes the Christ of a different and non-human nature,—is anti-christian and sub-human. And, of such doctrine the direct effect is to cut off man altogether from access to God, and God from access to man.

47. Such a doctrine is that which, representing the Messiah as an incarnated God or Angel who, by the voluntary sacrifice of himself, saves mankind from the penalty due for their sins, has distorted and obscured the true doctrine of atonement and redemption into something alike derogatory to God and pernicious to man.

That from which man requires to be redeemed, is not the penalty of sin, but the liability to sin. It is the sin, and not the suffering, which is his bane. The suffering is but the remedial agent. And from the liability to sin, and consequently to suffering, he can be redeemed only by being lifted into a condition in which sin is impossible to him. And no angel or third person, but only the man himself, co-operating with the God within him, can accomplish this. Man is, himself, the laboratory wherein God, as Spirit, works to save him, by re-creating him in God's image. But—as always happens under a control exclusively sacerdotal—religion has been presented as a way of escape, not from sin, but from *punishment*. With redemption degraded to this unworthy and mischievous end, the world has, as was inevitable, gone on sinning more and more, and, by the ever-increasing grossness of its life and thought, sinking itself deeper and deeper into Matter, violating per-

sistently, on every plane of existence, the divine law of existence, until it has lost the very idea of Humanity, and, —wholly unregenerate in Body, Mind, Heart, and Spirit, —has reached the lowest depth of degradation compatible with existence. Thus, of modern society,—as of Israel when reduced, through its own wickedness and folly, to the like evil plight,—it may be said that "from the sole of the foot even unto the head, there is no soundness in it: but, wounds, and bruises, and putrefying sores." And even though "the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint" at the view of its own hopeless theory of existence, it seeks to "revolt more and more" by becoming increasingly pronounced in its denial of Being as a divine Reality, and so does its utmost to "bring upon itself swift destruction." Such, to eyes in any degree regenerate, is the spectacle presented by the world in this "Year of Grace," 1881.

48. As it was no part of the design of the Gospels to represent the whole course of the Man Regenerate, so neither was it a part of that design to provide, in respect of religious life and doctrine, a system whole and complete independently of any which had preceded it. Having a special relation to the Heart and Spirit of the Man, and thereby to the nucleus of the cell and the Holy of Holies of the Tabernacle, Christianity, in its original conception, relegated the regeneration of the Mind and Body—the covered House and open Court of the Tabernacle, or exterior dualism of the Microcosm—to systems already existent and widely known and practised. These systems were two in number, or rather were as two modes or expressions of the one system, the establishment of which constituted the "Message" which preceded Christianity by

the cyclical period of six hundred years. This was the Message of which the "Angels" were represented in the Buddha Gautama and Pythagoras. Of these two nearly contemporary prophets and redeemers, the system was, both in doctrine and in practice, essentially one and the same. And their relation to the system of Jesus, as its necessary pioneers and forerunners, finds recognition in the Gospels under the allegory of the *Transfiguration.* For the forms beheld in this—of Moses and Elias—are the Hebrew correspondences of Buddha and Pythagoras. And they are described as beheld by the three Apostles in whom respectively are typified the functions severally fulfilled by Pythagoras, Buddha, and Jesus; namely, Works, Understanding, and Love, or Body, Mind, and Heart. And by their association on the Mount is denoted the junction of all three elements, and the completion of the whole system comprising them, in Jesus as the representative of the Heart or Innermost, and as in a special sense the "beloved Son of God."

49. Christianity, then, was introduced into the world with a special relation to the great religions of the East, and under the same divine control. And so far from being intended as a rival and supplanter of Buddhism, it was the direct and necessary sequel to that system; and the two are but parts of one continuous, harmonious whole, whereof the later division is but the indispensable supplement and complement of the earlier. Buddha and Jesus are, therefore, necessary the one to the other; and in the whole system thus completed, Buddha is the Mind, and Jesus is the Heart; Buddha is the general, Jesus is the particular; Buddha is the brother of the universe, Jesus is the brother of men; Buddha is Philosophy, Jesus is Religion; Buddha is the

Circumference, Jesus is the Within; Buddha is the System, Jesus is the Point of Radiation; Buddha is the Manifestation, Jesus is the Spirit; in a word, Buddha is the "Man," Jesus is the "Woman." But for Buddha, Jesus could not have been, nor would he have sufficed the whole man; for the man must have the Mind illuminated before the Affections can be kindled. Nor would Buddha have been complete without Jesus. Buddha completed the regeneration of the Mind; and by his doctrine and practice men are prepared for the grace which comes by Jesus. Wherefore no man can be, properly, Christian, who is not also, and first, Buddhist. Thus the two religions constitute, respectively, the exterior and interior of the same Gospel, the foundation being in Buddhism,—the term including Pythagoreanism —and the illumination in Christianity. And as without Christianity Buddhism is incomplete, so without Buddhism Christianity is unintelligible. The Regenerate Man of the Gospels stands upon the foundation represented by Buddha, the earlier stages, that is, of the same process of regeneration, so that without these he would be impossible. Hence the significance also of the Baptist's part.

50. The term Buddha, moreover, signifies the *Word*. And the Buddha and the Christ represent, though on different planes, the same divine Logos or Reason, and are joint expressions of the "Message" which, in preceding cycles had been preached by "Zoroaster"—the *Sun-star*— as well as by Moses, and typified in Mithras, Osiris, and Crishna. Of all these the doctrine was one and the same, for it was the doctrine of the Man Regenerate, even the "Gospel of Christ." It was, thus, the treasure,—beyond all other priceless,—of which Israel, fleeing, "spoiled the Egyptians;" of which, that is, the soul, escaping the

power of the body, retains the possession, having gained it through the experience of the body. That Buddha, great as was his "Renunciation," underwent no such extremity of ordeal as that ascribed to his counterpart of the Gospels, is due to the difference of the parts enacted, and the stages attained, by them. Suffering is not of the mind, but of the heart. And whereas, of their joint system, Buddha represents the intellect, and Jesus represents the affections;—in Jesus, as its highest typical expression of the love-element, Humanity fulfils the injunction, "My son, give me thine heart."[1]

51. Since of the spiritual union in the one faith of Buddha and Christ, will be born the world's coming redemption, the relations between the two peoples through whom, on the physical plane, this union must be effected, becomes a subject of special interest and importance. Viewed from this aspect, the connection subsisting between England and India rises from the sphere political to the sphere spiritual. As typical peoples of the West and of the East, of the races light and dark, these two, as representative Man and Woman of Humanity, will in due time constitute one Man, made in the image of God, regenerate and having power. And so shall the "lightning from the

[1] This relation between the two systems, and the necessity of each to the other, have found recognition among the Buddhists themselves. Of this, one instance which may be cited, is that of a Cingalese chief who had sent his son to a Christian school; and who, on finding his consistency called in question by a Christian, replied that the two religions were to each other as the canoe of his country, and the contrivance,—called an outrigger,—by means of which, when afloat, it is kept upright. "I add on," he said, "your religion to my own, for I consider Christianity a very good outrigger to Buddhism."—Tennant's *Ceylon*.

East," after "illuminating the West," be reflected back, purified and enhanced, "a light to lighten all nations and to be the glory of the spiritual Israel." Thus, then, in Christ Jesus the holy systems of the past find their maturity and perfectionment. For by Christ is made possible the gift of the Divine Spirit—the "Paraclete"—who could not come by Pythagoras nor by Buddha, because these represent the outer elements of the Microcosm; and the Nucleolus, or Spirit, can be manifest only in the inner element, or Nucleus, of which Jesus is the representative. And thus, as said in Genesis xv. 16, "in the fourth generation," shall the spiritual seed of Abraham, or Brahma,—for they are one and the same word and denote one and the same doctrine,—"return" to the promised land of their inheritance; and, as said by Jesus, "many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven."

52. For, as the "three, Noah, Daniel, and Job" were, for the Hebrews, types of Righteousness, so the three, "Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob" were types of Truth, ancestors of the spiritual Israel, and representatives of the several sacred mysteries of whose "kingdom" the Man Regenerate is always, and the world regenerate will be ultimately, by adoption and grace, the inheritor. The mysteries specially denoted by "Abraham" are, as just indicated, those of India. They are the mysteries of the Spirit, or Innermost, and are sacred to the Supreme Being, Brahma, who represents Deity under process of self-manifestation and, therefore, in activity. In this process, the Original Being, *Brahm*, becomes *Brahma;* God becomes the Lord, the Manifester. And it is in recognition of this change, that *Abram* becomes *Abraham.* The history

of this personage, his flight,—always an invariable element in such histories, as witness that of Bacchus, of Israel, of the Holy Family, of Mohammed, and others,—his adventures and wanderings, is the history of the migration of the mysteries of India, by way of Chaldea, to that divinely-selected centre and pivot of all true religions, Egypt—a term denoting the body, which itself is the divinely-appointed residence of the soul during its term of probation.[1] The next great order of mysteries refers to the soul, and is sacred to Isis, the goddess of the intuition, and "Mother" of the Christ. These mysteries were, for the Israelites, represented by *Isaac*, a name identical at once with Isis and Jesus, as also with that of an important personage in the pedigree of this last, namely Jesse, the "father of David," and a "keeper of sheep." The third and remaining great order of the mysteries,—that which refers to the body, and which early migrated to Greece,—is sacred to Bacchus, whose mystic name *Iacchos* is identical with *Jacob*. Comprising the three great divisions of existence, and by implication the fourth division also, these three combined orders of mysteries formed, in the original conception of

[1] In accordance with Hindu usage, which makes the masculine the passive, and the feminine the active principle of existence, the mysteries are represented by the *wives* of the divine persons. Thus, of Brahma the active principle is his wife *Saraswati*, after whom the wife of Abraham, who is also his active principle, is called Sara, "the Lady," meaning, of heaven. The story of the long courtship and two wives of Jacob, is a parable of initiation into the mysteries, lesser and greater. And the finding of the wife of Isaac at a well,—like the finding of Moses in a river by the king's daughter,—indicates the woman, or soul, as the agent of intuition, and thereby of initiation and redemption. The "Haran" and "Ur," from which Abram comes, denote the eastern land of Iran; and the pedigrees imply, not persons, but spiritual states.

Christianity, a system of doctrine and life at once complete, harmonious, and sufficient for all needs and aspirations of humanity, both here and hereafter. And to this effect were the terms ascribed to Jesus in his reply to the inquiries made of him touching the resurrection of the dead. For, passing over the actual question, and coming at once to its mystic sense, he made a reply which referred, at least primarily, not to the individuals themselves who had been named, but to the systems implied in their names; and declaring those systems to be as full of vitality, and as essential to salvation, as when first divinely communicated to Moses in the words: "I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob," he added that "God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." Wherefore, according to this and the concurrent prophecy quoted above, these mysteries—which are at once Hindu, Chaldæan, Persian, Egyptian, Hebrew, Greek, and Christian—will, restored to their original purity, constitute the controlling doctrine of the ages to come.

53. In this forecast of the now imminent future is to be found the clue to the world's politics. The "kings of the East," or *Magi*, may, in one sense, indeed, be they who—being in the West—hold political sovereignty over the provinces of Hindustan. But in the profounder sense they are those everywhere—whether in the East or in the West—who possess the "magical" knowledge or keys of the kingdom of the Spirit. For these are always Magians. Of one of the chief depositaries of this knowledge—the Bible—England has long been the foremost guardian and champion. For three centuries and a half—at once the mystic "time, times, and half a time," and the "year of years" of the solar hero Enoch—has England lovingly and faithfully, albeit

ignorantly, cherished the Letter which, now, by the finding of the Interpretation, is—like its prototype—"translated" to the plane of the Spirit. Becoming thus a partaker of the divine Gnosis, England will be fitted for the yet loftier sovereignty to which she is destined. For then, through the union of East and West in the same doctrine, the waters of "the great river Euphrates"—symbol of the Spirit—will, as said of old of the Red Sea, be "dried up," so that between the two hemispheres there will no longer be any barrier of creed, but a way divinely prepared and safe-guarded, whereby the "kings of the East" may freely pass on their mission of enlightenment to all the world. All, therefore, that tends to bind England to the Orient is of Christ, and all that tends to sever them is of Antichrist. They who seek to wed Buddha to Jesus are of the celestial and upper; and they who interpose to forbid the banns are of the astral and nether. Between the two hemispheres stand the domain and faith of Islam, not to divide, but, as umbilical cord, to unite them. And nought is there in Islamism to hinder its fulfilment of this high function, and keep it from being a partaker of the blessings to result therefrom. For, not only is it the one really monotheistic and non-idolatrous religion now existing; but its symbolic Star and Crescent are essentially one with the Cross of Christ, in that they also typify the elements masculine and feminine of the divine existence, and the relation of the soul to God. So that Islamism has but to accomplish that other stage of its natural evolution, which will enable it to claim an equal place in the brotherhood of the Elect. This is the practical recognition in "Allah" of Mother as well as Father, by the exaltation of the woman to her rightful station on all planes of man's manifold nature.

This accomplished, Esau and Ishmael will be joined together with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in Christ.

54. In this recognition of the divine idea of humanity, and its ultimate results, will consist what are called the "Second Advent and millennial reign of Christ." Of that advent,—although described as resembling the coming of a thief in the night,—the approach will not be unheeded. For, even in the darkest of spiritual nights, there are always on the alert some who, as faithful shepherds, keep constant watch over the flocks of their own pure hearts, and who, "living the life, know of the doctrine." And these, "dwelling by the well of clear vision," and "discerning the signs of the times," perceive already the mustering of the heavenly hosts, and the bright streamers of dawning of the long-wished-for better Day.[1]

[1] See Appendices, Nos. 5 and 6.

LECTURE THE NINTH.

GOD AS THE LORD; OR, THE DIVINE IMAGE.

PART I.

1. ALL sacred books, of whatever people, concur in adopting in respect of the Deity two apparently opposite and antagonistic modes of expression. According to one of these modes, the Divine Being is external, universal, diffused, unformulated, indefinable, and altogether inaccessible and beyond perception. According to the other, the Divine Being is near, particular, definite, formulated, personified, discernible, and readily accessible. Thus, on the one hand it is said that God is the high and holy One that inhabiteth eternity, and is past finding out; that no man hath seen God at any time, neither heard God's voice, or can see God and live. And, on the other hand, it is declared that God has been heard and beheld face to face, and is nigh to all who call upon God, being within their hearts; and that the knowledge of God is not only the one knowledge worth having, but that it is open to all who seek for it; and the pure in heart are promised, as their supreme reward, that they shall "see God."

2. Numerous instances, moreover, are recorded of the actual sensible vision of God. Of the Hebrew prophets, Isaiah says that he saw the Lord "high and lifted up"; Ezekiel, that he beheld the "glory of the God of Israel" as a figure of fire; Daniel, that he beheld God as a human form,

enthroned in flame; and John records in the Apocalypse a similar vision. The writers of the book of Exodus show their cognisance of such experiences by ascribing the vision not only to Moses, but to the whole of the elders and leaders of Israel, in all, seventy-four persons. And of these many are represented as competent to receive it in virtue of their own unaided faculties. For, by the statement that "upon the nobles Moses laid not his hands," it is implied that their own spiritual condition was such that they needed no aid from the magnetism of the great hierarch their chief. The sight of the "God of Israel" on this occasion is described as like that of "a devouring fire."

3. Among similar experiences related in other Scriptures is that in the *Bhagavat Gita*, wherein the "Lord Crishna" exhibits to the gaze of Arjun his "supreme and heavenly form" "shining on all sides with light immeasurable, like the sun a thousand-fold," and "containing in his breast all the Gods, or Powers, masculine and feminine, of the Universe."

4. Yet, notwithstanding the difference of the two natures thus described, the Scriptures regard both as appertaining to one and the same Divine Being; and, combining the names characteristic of both, declare that the Lord is God, and God is the Lord, and appoint the compound term Lord-God as the proper designation of Deity.

5. Besides the title Lord, many various names are applied to Deity as subsisting under this mode. In the Jewish and Christian Scriptures these names are Jehovah, El Shaddai, the Logos, the Ancient of Days, Alpha and Omega, Son of God, the Only Begotten, Adonai. The Hindus have Brahma, and also Ardha-Nari—identical with Adonai. The Persians, Ormuzd; the Egyptians, Ra, or the Sun; the Greeks, the Demiourgos; the Kabbala has

Adam Kadmon; and many later Mystics employ the term "Grand Man." Of these last the most notable, Emmanuel Swedenborg,—recording the results of his own extensive spiritual experience,—not only asserts the fact of the vision, but offers an explanation of it. "God," he says, "Who is All, appears to the angels only in human form, and men on earth bear His image. He assumed that image Himself before making man in it. *The Lord is God manifested as a man in the universe.* His representative on earth is our Lord."

6. This utterance contains both a statement and a misstatement of the doctrine with which we are now concerned. An analysis of it will therefore minister to the desired elucidation. The truth in it is, that "the Lord is God manifested as a man;" for in "the Lord," the Formless assumes a Form, the Nameless a Name, the Infinite the Definite, and these human. Before specifying the error, it may be remarked that, admirable seer as was Swedenborg, he was, nevertheless, too much under the influence of prevailing habits of life and thought, to be an infallible interpreter. Having neither physically nor mentally undergone the purification indispensable to the production of a perfect instrument, his mind was no *tabula rasa* to the impact of the celestial. Unable, therefore, so to dominate the astral as to receive and transmit unimpaired that which reached him from the celestial, and retaining to the last nearly all that he had and was at the first, he gave forth both this and that which he received, as of equal value, instead of dispensing the latter only, and in its proper purity. Hence, great as was the advance he made on all previous attempts at interpretation, the improvement was in respect of method far more than of results. And not

only did he leave almost everything to be done, but he did much which required to be undone.

7. In the utterance cited are two capital fallacies. To take the latter first, "God's representative on earth" is indeed, as declared, "our Lord;" but not in the sense intended by Swedenborg, namely, in an historical and exclusive sense. For he always is "our Lord" and "representative of God on earth," in whom the Divine Spirit finds manifestation; and this is not any one man, but every regenerate man. The other error lies in the use of the past tense in the word *assumed*. Herein also Swedenborg was dominated by the historical idea; and instead of recognising all divine operations as in perpetual process, referred them to some past and definite period, thereby in effect assigning an historical character even to Deity. Had he used the present tense instead of the past, and said of the human form, "God assumes that image Himself before making man in it," he would have enunciated the supreme truth which constitutes the theme of this discourse, and the exposition of which completes this series.

8. Yet, even as thus amended, the phrase requires unfoldment in order to exhibit the doctrine in its integrity and plenitude. For, although it is as "the Lord" in form human and perceptible that Deity becomes cognisable in and by the soul of the man who is sufficiently regenerate to receive the vision, it is not as man in the exclusive sense, but as man both masculine and feminine, at once man and woman, as is Humanity itself. The Lord is God manifested in Substance, and is dual in Form because God is dual in Essence. And the vision of Deity under a definite form, dual and human, or *androgynous*,—though not as ordinarily understood,—has been universal and persistent

from the beginning; and this, not as a conception merely mental and "subjective," but as a perception objective to an interior faculty, in that it is actually beheld. Hence it is, that in terms employed to denote Deity, both sexes are expressed or implied; and where one sex only is designated, it is not because the other is wanting, but because it is latent. And hence it is also, that, in order to be made in the image of God, the individual must comprise within himself the qualities masculine and feminine of existence, and be, spiritually, both man and woman. Man is perfect only when the whole humanity is manifested in him; and this occurs only when the whole Spirit of Humanity—that is God—is manifested through him. Thus manifesting Himself, God, as the book of Genesis says, "creates man in His own Image, Male and Female."

9. Such is the doctrine of all Hermetic Scriptures. And when it is said—as of the Kabbala—that these Scriptures were delivered by God first of all to Adam in Paradise, and then to Moses on Sinai, it is meant that the doctrine contained in them is that which man always discerns when he succeeds in attaining to that inner and celestial region of his nature where he is taught directly of his own Divine Spirit, and knows even as he is known. The attainment of this divine knowledge constitutes existence a paradise. And it is symbolised by the ascent of a mountain, variously designated Nyssa, Sinai, Sion, Olivet. Peculiar to no particular period or place, the power to receive this knowledge is dependent entirely upon condition. And the condition is that of the understanding. Man attains to the Image of God in proportion as he comprehends the nature of God. Such knowledge constitutes, of itself, transmutation. For man *is* that which he *knows*. And he *knows* only

that which he *is*. Wherefore the recognition, first of God as the Lord, and next of the Lord as the divine Humanity, constitutes at once the means of salvation and salvation itself. This is the truth which makes free,—the supreme mystery, called by Paul the "mystery of godliness." And it is by their relegation of this mystery to the category of the incomprehensible, that the priesthoods have barred to man the way of redemption. They have directed him, indeed, to a Macrocosmic God subsisting exteriorly to man, and having a nature altogether different from man's, and to a heaven remote and inaccessible. But they have suppressed altogether the Microcosmic God and the kingdom within, and have blotted the Lord and his dual image out of all recognition. Now the main distinction between the uninitiate and the initiate, between the man who does not know and the man who does know, lies in this :—for the one, God, if subsisting at all, is wholly without. For the other, God is both within and without; and the God within is all that the God without is.

10. It cannot be too emphatically stated, that the definition which sets forth Mystery as something inconsistent with or contradictory of sense and reason, is a wrong definition, and one in the highest degree pernicious. In its true signification, Mystery means only that which appertains to a region of which the *external* sense and reason are unable to take cognisance. It is, thus, the doctrine of Spirit and of the experiences connected therewith. And inasmuch as the spiritual is the *within* and source of the phenomenal, so far from the doctrine of Spirit contradicting and stultifying the experiences and conclusions of the external faculties, it corrects and interprets them ;—precisely as does reason correct and interpret the sensible impression

of the earth's immobility, and of the diurnal revolution of the skies. That, therefore, which the degradation of the term Mystery to mean something incomprehensible, really represents, is the loss by the priesthoods of the faculty of comprehension. Declining, through "idolatry," from the standard once attained by them, and losing the power either to discern or to interpret Substance, the Churches abandoned the true definition of Mystery which referred it to things transcending the outer sense and reason, and adopted a definition implying something contradictory of all sense and reason. Thenceforth, so far from fulfilling their proper function of supplying man with the wholesome "bread" of a perfect system of thought, they gave him instead the indigestible "stones" of dogmas altogether unthinkable; and for the "fish,"—or interior mysteries of the soul,—the "serpents," or illusory reflects, of the astral. Reduced by this act to a choice between the suicide of an absolute surrender of the reason, and open revolt, the world adopted the lesser of the two evils. And this both rightly and of necessity. For man neither ought if he could, nor can if he would, suppress his reason. And now the Churches, having lost the cognition of Spirit, and suppressed the faculty whereby alone it could be attained, are absolutely without a system of Thought wherewith to oppose the progress of that fatal system of No-thought which is fast engulfing the world. And so profound is the despair which reigns even in the highest ranks of Ecclesiasticism, as recently, from one of its most distinguished members, to elicit the confession that he saw no hope for Religion save in a new Revelation.[1]

[1] Related of Cardinal Newman, on his investiture at Rome.

Part II.

11. It is necessary to devote a brief space to an exposition of the ancient and true doctrine in respect of the place and value of the Understanding in things religious. For so we shall both further minister to the rehabilitation of this supreme faculty, and exhibit the extent to which sacerdotalism has departed from the right course. Mention has already been made of Hermes as the "trainer of the Christs." The phrase is identical with those more familiar phrases which describe Christ as the "Son of David" and as the "Seed of the Woman"; and, in short, with all statements respecting the genealogy of the Christ, including the declaration that the Rock on which the Church of Christ is built is the Understanding. For of all such statements the meaning is, that the doctrine represented by the term Christ,—so far from being a Mystery, in the sacerdotal sense,—is a truth necessary and self-evident, and requiring for its discernment as such, only the full and free exercise of Thought. Now, this term *Thought* is no other than the name of the Egyptian equivalent of Hermes, the God *Thaut*, frequently written *Thoth;* these being for the Greeks and Egyptians respectively the personification of the Divine Intelligence. It has already been stated that in the Celestial all properties and qualities are Persons, the fact being that it is always in the guise of a person that the Divine Spirit of a man holds intercourse with him, the mode adopted on the occasion corresponding to the function to be exercised. Thoth and Hermes are, then, names expressive of the personality assumed by the supreme *Nous* of the Microcosm when operating especially as the Intelligence or Understanding.

In different nations, while the function is the same, the name and form vary according to the genius of the people. Thus, to a Hebrew the same Spirit becomes manifest as *Raphael.* In the *Bhagavat-Gita* the Supreme Being, speaking as the Lord (Crishna), declares that he himself is the Spirit of Understanding. As the parent Spirit,—the *Nous*, or divine Mind,—is God, so the product Thought, or the "*Word*," as a Son of God, is also God. Nor does the Divine procession cease at the first generation. For, whereas of such Divine Word the Christ is the manifestation "in ultimates," the Christ also is Son of God, and therefore God.

12. But not the less is "Christ" the "Son of David." For, of David and Thoth the root is one, being—interchangeably—*Dod* or *Dad*, and *Tot* or *Tat.* And the relationship consists, not in any physical kinship with the cruel and sensual king of Jewish history, but in spiritual kinship with the divine and intuitive mind similarly designated. Son of the spiritual David, the Christ, or Man Regenerate, is also "Son of the Woman." For he is the product of the soul and her intuition of God, and therein of Mind in its perfected mode. Thus tracking the Christ-idea to its source in the God Thoth,—the Egyptian equivalent for the Divine Thought,—we have a yet further—though still but a secondary—signification for the saying, "Out of Egypt hast thou called thy Son."

13. One of the most general symbols of the Understanding, and of its importance in the work of regeneration, has always been the Ram. Hence the frequent portrayal of the representative of Hermes and Thoth with a ram's head. For by this was denoted the power of the faculty of which the head is the seat, the act of butting

with the horns typifying the employment of the intellect whether for attack or defence. The command to cover the holy place of the Tabernacle with a ram's fleece, implied that only to the understanding were the mysteries of the Spirit accessible. The mighty walls of the "Jericho" of Doubt, are represented as falling at the sound of rams' horns, after being "encompassed" during the typical period of seven days. The narrative of the previous entry—that of the "spies"—into this stronghold through the agency of a woman, is similarly designed to exalt the understanding, the direct reference being to the intuition as essential to the understanding, and therefore to the resolution of doubt. The ascription to this woman of the vocation of the Magdalen, accords with the mystical usage of regarding the soul as impure during the term—necessary for her education—of her association with Matter. This finished, she becomes "virgin." One of the chief glories of Hermes—his conquest of the hundred-eyed Argus—denotes the victory of the understanding over doubt. Every doubt resolved becomes a luminous point, or *Star*, in the man's mental system; and therefore the eyes of the slain Argus are adopted into the starry "vehicle" of the Queen of heaven, as typified by the train of her emblem the peacock.

14. A cognate myth is that of the slaying of Goliath by David (Thoth). For Goliath is the formulation of the system represented by the "Philistines,"—that system of doubt and denial which finds its inevitable outcome in Materialism. The killing of Goliath signifies, thus, the discomfiture of Materialism by the understanding. And David, moreover, is represented—on arraying himself for the conflict—as declining the "king's weapons," or arms of the exterior reason, and choosing "a smooth stone out of a brook";

this being the "philosopher's stone" of a pure spirit, a firm will, and a clear perception, such as is attained only through the secret operation of the soul, of which the brook is the emblem. Such a stone, also, is that which, "cut out without hands," smites in pieces, as already explained, the giant image of Nebuchadnezzar. The reward of David's achievement,—the possession of the king's daughter, the usual termination of such heroic adventure,—denotes the attainment by the conqueror of the highest gifts and graces; —the daughter of Saul, or the outer Reason, being the inner Reason, or psychic faculty, developed from the "Man," and constituting the "Woman" in the man. Hence by David's subsequent history in relation to Michal, is implied a spiritual retrogression on the soul's part.

15. Similar reasons dictated the selection of a dog as specially sacred to Hermes, and his representation as the dog-headed Anubis; the intelligence and faithfulness of this animal making it an apt type of the understanding as the peculiar friend of man. Raphael,—the Hebrew equivalent of Hermes, and like him called the "physician of souls,"—is also represented as accompanied by a dog when travelling with Tobias. And the name of the special associate of Joshua,—a name identical with *Jesus*,—the final leader of the chosen people into the promised land of their spiritual perfection,—namely, *Caleb*, signifies a dog, and implies the necessity of intelligence to the successful quest of salvation. For the like reason were "rams," and the "fat of rams," used as symbolic terms to denote the offering most acceptable to God. It was intended by them to teach that man ought to dedicate to the service of God all the powers of his mind raised to their highest perfection, and by no means to ignore or suppress them.

16. The like high rank is accorded to Understanding in all Hermetic Scriptures. For,—as in Isaiah xi. 2,—it is always placed second among the seven Elohim of God, the first place being assigned to Wisdom, which is accounted as one with Love. The same order is observed in the disposition of the solar system. For Mercury is Hermes, and his planet is next to the Sun. The ascription, in the mythologies, of a thievish disposition to this divinity, and the legends which represent him as the patron of thieves and adventurers, and stealing in turn from all the Gods, are modes of indicating the facility with which the understanding annexes everything and makes it its own. For Hermes denotes that faculty of the divine part in man which seeks and obtains meanings out of every department of existence, intruding into the province of every "God," and appropriating some portion of the goods of each. Thus the understanding has a finger upon all things, and converts them to its own use, whether it be the "arrows" of Apollo, the "girdle" of Aphrodite, the "oxen" of Admetus, the "trident" of Poseidon, or the "tongs" of Hephaistos. Not only is Hermes—as already said—the rock on which the true Church is built; he is also the divinity under whose immediate control all divine revelations are made, and all divine achievements performed. His are the rod of knowledge wherewith all things are measured, the wings of courage, the sword of the unconquerable will, and the cap of concealment or discretion. He is in turn the Star of the East, conducting the Magi; the Cloud from whose midst the holy Voice speaks; by day the pillar of Vapour, by night the shining Flame, leading the elect soul on her perilous path through the noisome wilderness of the world, as she flies from the

Egypt of the Flesh, and guiding her in safety to the promised heaven. He, too, it is who is the shield of saints in the fiery furnace of persecution or affliction, and whose "form is like the Son of God." And by him the candidate for spiritual knowledge attains full initiation. For he is also the Communicator, and without him is no salvation. For, although that which saves is faith, that is not faith which is without understanding. Happily for the so-called "simple," this understanding is not necessarily of the outer man; it suffices for salvation that the inner man have it.

17. "Hermes, as the messenger of God," says the Neoplatonist Proclus, "reveals to us his paternal will, and —developing in us the intuition—imparts to us knowledge. The knowledge which descends into the soul from above, excels any that can be attained by the mere exercise of the intellect. Intuition is the operation of the soul. The knowledge received through it from above, descending into the soul, fills it with the perception of the interior causes of things. The Gods announce it by their presence, and by illumination, and enable us to discern the universal order." Commenting on these words of a philosopher regarded by his contemporaries with a veneration approaching to adoration, for his wisdom and miraculous powers, a recent leader of the prevailing school exclaims, "Thus is Proclus consistent in absurdity!"[1] Whereas, had the critic been aware of the truth concerning the reality, personality, and accessibility of the world celestial, so far from denouncing Proclus as "absurd," he would have supremely envied him, and eagerly sought the secret and method of the Neoplatonists. "To know more," says the writer in question, "we

[1] G. H. Lewes, *Biographical History of Philosophy*.

must be more." But when the Mystic,—who, in virtue of his supreme sense of the dignity and gravity of man's nature, affirms nothing lightly or rashly,—offers his solemn assurance that *we are more*, and prescribes a simple rule, amply verified by himself, whereby to ascertain the fact, he turns away in disdain, and proceeds in his own manner to make himself infinitely *less*, by becoming a ringleader of that terrible school of Biology, which does not scruple, in the outraged name of Science, to indulge its passion for knowledge to the utter disregard of humanity and morality, by the infliction of tortures the most atrocious and protracted, upon creatures harmless and helpless. Little wonder is it that between Mystic and Materialist should gulf so impassable, feud so irreconcilable, intervene; seeing that while the one seeks by the sacrifice of his own lower nature to his higher, and of himself for others, to prove man potential God, the other—turning vivisector—makes him actual fiend.[1]

18. To resume our exposition of the "mystery of godliness," or doctrine of God as the Lord, and of the duality of the Divine image. According to the *Zohar*,—the principal book of the Kabbala,—the Divine Word by which all things are created is the celestial archetypal Humanity, which—subsisting eternally in the Divine Mind—makes the universe in His own image. God, as absolute Being, having no form or name, cannot and may not be repre-

[1] This paragraph was written with a view to its publication in the lifetime of Mr. Lewes. Unhappily, the necessity for it has not ceased with his life. Hence its appearance now. Both in the schools and in the laboratory his writings and influence survive him. The work cited is an University text-book.

sented under any image or appellation. Bent upon self-manifestation, or creation, the Divine Mind conceives the Ideal Humanity as a vehicle in which to descend from Being into Existence. This is the *Merkaba*, or *Car*, already referred to; and that which it denotes is Human Nature in its perfection, at once twofold in operation, fourfold in constitution, and sixfold in manifestation, and as a cube—*Kaabeh*—"standing four-square to all the winds of heaven." In virtue of its two-foldness this "vehicle" expresses the corresponding opposites, Will and Love, Justice and Mercy, Energy and Space, Life and Substance, Positive and Negative, in a word, Male and Female, both of which subsist in the Divine Nature in absolute plenitude and perfect equilibrium. Expressed in the Divine Idea—*Adam Kadmon*—the qualities masculine and feminine of existence are, in their union and co-operation, the life and salvation of the world; and in their division and antagonism, its death and destruction. One in the Absolute, but two in the Relative, this ideal—but not therefore the less real—Humanity resumes both in itself, and is king and queen of the universe, and as such is projected through every sphere of creation to the material and phenomenal, causing the outer, lower, and sensible world everywhere to be made in the image of the inner, upper, and spiritual: so that all that subsists in the latter belongs to us here below and is in our image; and the two regions together make one uniform existence which is a vast Man, being, like the individual man, in constitution fourfold and in operation dual.

19. This doctrine of Correspondence finds expression through Paul, first, when he declares that "the invisible things of God from the creation of the world are clearly

seen, being *understood* by the things which are made;" and again, when—applying it in its dual relation to the sexes of humanity—he says "Neither is the man without the woman, nor the woman without the man in the Lord." The purity of its doctrine in this respect constitutes a proof of the divinity of the Kabbala. For it shows that this famous compendium belongs to a period prior to that destruction by the priesthoods of the equilibrium of the sexes which constituted in one sense the "Fall." Calling the woman the house and wall of the man, without whose bounding and redeeming influence he would inevitably be dissipated and lost in the abyss, the Kabbala describes her as constituting the centripetal and aspirational element in humanity, having a natural affinity for the pure and noble, to which, with herself, she always seeks to raise man, and being therefore his guide and initiator in things spiritual. Thus recognising in the sexes of humanity respectively, the manifestation of the qualities masculine and feminine of the divine Nature, Its power and Its love, the Kabbala duly inculcates the worship of that true Lord God of Hosts, the knowledge of whom constitutes its possessors the "Israel of God." "Not every one who says Lord, Lord, is of this heavenly kingdom; but they only who do the will of the Father Who is in heaven," and Who accordingly honour duly His "two Witnesses" on earth—the man and the woman—on every plane of man's fourfold nature. It is by reason of Christ's duality that humanity beholds in him its representative. And it is only in those who seek in this to be like him, that Christ can by any means be born.

20. Close as was the agreement between Paul and the Kabbala in respect,—among other doctines,—of the dual nature of Deity, the agreement stopped short of the

due issue of that doctrine. And it is mainly through Paul that the influence we have described as at once astral, rabbinical, and sacerdotal, found entrance into the Church. For, unhappily for Christianity, Paul, when it came to a matter of practical teaching, exchanged the spirit of the Kabbala for that of the Talmud, and transmitted—aggravated and reinforced—to Christianity, the traditional contempt of his race for woman. The Talmud appoints to every pious Jew, as a daily prayer, these words :—" Blessed art thou, O Lord, that thou hast not made me a Gentile, an idiot, or a woman ;" and, while enjoining the instruction of his sons in the Law, prohibits that of the daughters, on the ground that women are accursed. This reprobation of one whole moiety of the divine nature, instead of finding condemnation from Paul as impious, was adopted by him as the basis of his instructions concerning the position of women in a Christian society. For, so far from acting upon the doctrine of the equality of the sexes " in the Lord," we find him writing to the Corinthians in the following strain : " But I would have you know that the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman is the man. For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God : but the woman is the glory of the man. For the man is not of the woman ; but the woman of the man : for neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man ; for this cause ought the woman to have a sign of authority on her head, because of the angels." " Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness." " Let the women keep silence in the churches ; for it is not permitted unto them to speak, but let them be in subjection,

as saith the Law. It is shameful for a woman to speak in the Church." "For Adam was first formed, then Eve; and Adam was not beguiled; but the woman being beguiled, fell into transgression." To the same purport writes Peter, who, as he certainly did not derive the doctrine from his Master, had doubtless been overborne in respect of it by Paul.[1] Thus enforced, the doctrine of the subjection of the woman became accepted as an integral part of the Christian system, constituting in it an element of inevitable self-destruction.

21. The utterance last cited from Paul gives the clue to the source and motive of his doctrine concerning woman. It is a perversion, due to the influences already specified, of the parable of the Fall. When speaking in the Spirit, Paul declares the man and the woman alike to be "in the Lord." Subsiding from this level, and speaking,—as, according to his own admission, he was not unwont to speak,—"foolishly," or of his own lower reason, he contradicts this statement, and affirms that the man alone is made in the image of God,—the divine Idea of Humanity comprising the male element only,—and implies that the woman is but a mere after-thought, contrived to meet an

[1] In 1 Pet. iii. 6, it is said that "Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him *lord;*" whereas, according to Genesis, Abraham rather obeyed Sarai, calling her *lady;* for the change made by him in her name—from Sarai to Sara—implies an accession of dignity. Thereby, from being "my lady," she became "the lady," and representative of the feminine element in Divinity. The Deity is represented moreover as impressing on Abraham this injunction:—"In all that Sara hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice." The fault of Adam lay not—as might be inferred from the passage as it stands in Genesis—in "hearkening to the voice of his wife," but in doing so when she was under beguilement "of the devil"—a qualification for the suppression of which the motive is obvious.

unexpected emergency, and made, therefore, in the image, not of God, but of the man. Thus substituting the Letter for the Spirit, and wholly losing sight of the latter, Paul degraded the mystic Scripture from its proper plane and universal signification, to a level historical merely and local; and making Adam and Eve no longer types of the substantial humanity in its two essential modes, the intellect and the intuition, but an actual material couple, the first physical progenitors of the race, he accepts in all its gross, impossible crudity the fable of the apple and the snake, and declares that, because the first woman was beguiled, therefore her daughters—not her sons—must through all time to come bear the penalty of silence and servitude!

22. That which Paul would have taught, had his vision been uniformly enlightened, is the truth that, so far from the woman being an inferior part of humanity, it is not until she is, on all its planes, exalted, crowned, and glorified, that humanity, whether in the individual or in the race, can attain to Christhood, seeing that she, and not the "man," is the bruiser of the serpent's head, the last to be manifested, and therefore the first in dignity. For this reason it is that only by the restoration of the woman, on all planes of her manifestation, can the equilibrium of man's nature, destroyed at the "Fall," be re-established. As it is, the direct effect of the teaching of Paul in this, and in certain allied respects,—notably the doctrine of atonement by vicarious bloodshed,—has been to perpetuate the false balance introduced by the Fall, and therein to confirm the Curse, to remove which is the supreme mission of the Christ as the "seed of the woman." On this subject Jesus himself had spoken very explicitly, though only in writings labelled "Apocryphal" are the utterances recorded. Of these, one,

given by Clement, declares plainly that the kingdom of God can come only "when Two shall be One, and the Man as the Woman." In the other,—recorded in the Egyptian gospel,—Jesus, speaking mystically, says, "The kingdom of Heaven shall come when you women shall have renounced the dress of your sex;" meaning, when the representatives of the soul, namely women, no longer submit to ordinances which cause or imply inferiority on the part either of themselves or of that which they represent; but, with the soul, are restored to their proper place. But, apart from any specific utterances, the whole character and teaching of Jesus are at variance with the doctrine and usage which have prevailed.[1] For that character and teaching were in complete accordance with the course already from the beginning marked out in the planisphere of the Zodiac, wherein the rising of the constellation *Virgo* is followed by *Libra*, the Balance—emblem of the Divine Justice—in token of the establishment of the Kingdom of Righteousness which should follow upon the rehabilitation of the "Woman." Paul, on the contrary,—in his astral and non-lucid moments,—enforces the curse which Jesus would have put away; appeals to the Law which at other times he repudiates and denounces; and forges its chains anew by thrusting them around the necks of those who—he himself says—should be "no more under the Law, but under Grace."[2]

23. Thus does Paul, whose character and teaching are, in many respects, of the noblest, sink into error and folly

[1] See Appendices, No. 7.

[2] According to the Apocryphal Epistles, and to ecclesiastical tradition, Paul, nevertheless, directed his own female associate—Theckla—to preach in public, and suffered her even to wear male attire.

when, dividing and diminishing the Reason, he falls back on convention and tradition. Now the Reason is not the "intellect,"—this, as we have insisted, represents but a moiety of the mind. The Reason is the whole humanity, which comprises the intuition as well as the intellect, and is in God's Image, male and female. This supreme Reason it is which finds its full expression in the Logos or Lord. Wherefore, in denying her true place to the woman in his scheme of society, Paul denies to the Lord his due manifestation on earth, and exalts for worship some image other than the divine. It is because they recognise in the Reason the heir of all things, that the devil and his agents always make it their first concern to cast it out and slay it. "This is the Heir"—the Reason, the Logos, the Lord—"come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours,"—say those ministers of Unreason, the materialistic orthodoxies of Church and World. And no sooner is the Reason suppressed and cast out, than madness, folly, and evil of every kind step in and, taking possession, bear rule, making the last state,—be it of community or of individual,—worse than the first. For then in place of Christ and the divine image, is antichrist and the "man of sin"; and the rule is that of falsehood, superstition, and all manner of unclean spirits, having neither knowledge, nor power, nor wisdom, nor aught that in any respect corresponds to God. Of the mutilation and defacement of the Divine Reason by the Church, under the impulsion of Paul, the present state of both Church and World is the inevitable sequel.

24. Besides Paul, there are two others associated with the doctrine of the Logos, of names so notable as to necessitate a reference to them. These are Plato, and Philo called Judæus. They also recognised the Lord

as the Logos and Divine Reason of things. But they failed to recognise the Dualism of the Divine nature therein, and by their failure ministered to the confirmation, rather than to the reversal, of the Fall and the Curse. Between Philo and Paul the points of resemblance are many and striking, foremost among them being the depreciation of woman, and the advocacy of vicarious blood-shedding as a means of propitiating Deity. Philo, who in these respects is a thorough sacerdotalist, claims to have been initiated into spiritual mysteries directly by the spirit of Moses. This, it will be now understood, is a distinct and positive proof, were any wanting, of the astral character of much at least of Philo's inspiration. He, too, like many in our day, was beguiled by a spirit of the astral, which, personating the great prophet so long dead, insisted, in the name of Moses, on the sacerdotal degradations of the teaching of Moses. Like Paul,—though never attaining his elevation,—Philo oscillated continually between the Talmud and the Kabbala, the astral and the celestial, mixing error and truth accordingly, and ignored altogether the contrary presentation given of the divine *Sophia* in the inspired "Book of Wisdom,"—a book of which some have nevertheless ascribed the authorship to Philo himself!

25. Plato, and no less Aristotle, discerned in a perfect humanity the end and aim of creation, and in the universe a prelude to and preparation for the perfect man. Recognising, however, the masculine element only of existence, Aristotle regarded every production of Nature other than a male of the human species, as a failure in the attempt to produce a man; and the woman as something maimed and imperfect, to be accounted for only on the hypothesis that Nature, though artist, is but blind. Similarly Plato—

despite the intuition whereby he enabled to recognise Intellect and Emotion as the t[illegible] indispensable for man's ascent to his prope[illegible] as wholly insensible to the correspondence by virtue of which the latter finds in woman its highest expression. For the strain in which he treated of her was so bitter and contemptuous, as largely to minister to the making of his country—instead of the Eden which results where, and only where, the woman is honoured and unfallen—a veritable rival of the "cities of the Plain." In his view, only they who have previously disgraced themselves as men, become re-incarnated as animals and women. The Logos of Plato is, clearly, no prototype of the Logos of that Christianity which is based on the duality of the Divine Being, and requires of the Christ that he represent the whole humanity.

26. The Fathers of the Church—step-fathers, rather, were they to the true Christianity—for the most part vied with each other in their depreciation of woman; and, denouncing her with every vile epithet, held it a degradation for a saint to touch even his own aged mother with the hand in order to sustain her feeble steps. And the Church, falling under a domination exclusively sacerdotal, while doctrinally it exalted womanhood to a level beside, though not to its place in, the Godhead, practically substituted priestly exclusiveness for Christian comprehension. For it declared woman unworthy, through inherent impurity, even to set foot within the sanctuaries of its temples; suffered her to exercise her functions of wife and mother only under the spell of a triple exorcism; and denied her, when dead, burial in its more sacred precincts, even though she were an abbess of undoubted sanctity.

27. The Reformation altered, but did not better, the condition of woman. Socially, it rescued her from the priest to make her the chattel of the husband; and, doctrinally, it expunged her altogether. Calvinism is, on all planes, a repudiation of the woman in favour of the man; inasmuch as it recognises only will and force, and rejects love and goodness, as essential qualities of Being, whether Divine or human. And Protestantism at large, both Unitarian and Trinitarian, finds in its definition of the Substance of existence, place only for the masculine element. Even the great bard of Nonconformism, John Milton,—though finding woman so indispensable to him as to have thrice wedded,—disfigured his verse and belied his inspiration as poet, by his bitter and incessant depreciation of her without whom poetry itself would have no existence. For poetry is the function of genius, and genius, which is the product of sympathy, is not of the man, but of the woman in the man. And she herself—as her typical name *Venus* implies—is the "Sweet Song of God."[1] In the same spirit the chief instrument of the Reformation, Martin Luther, declared of the two sacred books which especially point to the woman as the agent of man's final redemption —the books of Esther and Revelation—that "so far as he esteemed them, it would be no loss if they were thrown into the river."[2]

28. The influence in question is not confined to the sphere of Christianity. It dictated the form assumed by

[1] Such also is the signification of *Anael*, the Hebrew name of the "Angel" of her planet. Venus is originally *Phe-nus*, having for root φημι. For an example of the nature of the true mysteries of this divinity, see Appendices, No. 9.

[2] See Appendices, No. 8.

Islamism. Originating in impulses derived from the celestial, this religion fell beneath the sway of the astral so soon as its founder, making a rich marriage, lived luxuriously and occupied himself with worldly matters. Sacerdotalism failed, it is true, to find in Islamism its ordinary mode of expression. But the principle of the doctrine of vicarious sacrifice in propitiation of the Deity, showed itself in the recognition of bloodshed as a means of proselytism. And women were relegated to a position altogether inferior, being regarded as differing from men not merely in degree, but in kind. For they were denied the possession of a soul; and their place in the Hereafter was supplied by astral equivalents under the scarcely disguised name of *Houris*. The Koran itself is little else than an imitation of the Old Testament, conceived under astral suggestion. A yet more unmitigated form of what may be called *Astralism* is the religion known as Mormonism; the sacred books of which are, throughout, but astral travesties of Scripture; its doctrine of "spiritual wives," and of the position of woman generally, being similarly derived. It thus constitutes an instance in point, of the unceasing endeavour of the spirits of the sub-human to establish a kingdom of their own, instead of that of the Lord and the Divine Idea of Humanity.

Part III.

29. It will be well, before proceeding to our conclusion, to take note of the objections with which it is usually sought to discredit,—under the name of Mysticism,—the system in course of exposition. These objections are comprised under two heads, of which the terms, respectively,

are *Plagiarism* and *Enthusiasm.* By the former it is meant that the professors of Mysticism, instead of being the actual recipients of the experiences they record of themselves, borrow them from some common—but equally delusive—source. And by the latter it is implied that, at the best, the experiences, and the doctrines based upon them, are due to morbid conditions of mind. This, in plain language, means that the opponents of Mysticism—unable either to emulate or to confute it—try to get rid of it by charging its professors with dishonesty or insanity. And so far from this line of treatment being exceptional or rare, it is persistent and constant throughout the whole range of the literature characteristic of the age, and this in every class from the lowest to the highest, and in every branch of intellectual activity. Instead of being submitted to examination even the most superficial, the entire system comprised under the term *Mysticism*,—its witnesses, its facts, and its doctrines,—has in that literature been rejected off-hand and without inquiry, by the simple process of abrupt contradiction, and the ascription, in no measured degree, to its representatives and exponents, of pretence, imposture, charlatanism, quackery, hallucination, and madness—an ascription preposterous in the extreme in view of the status, moral and intellectual, of the persons aspersed. For of these the character and eminence have been such as, of themselves, to entitle their statements to attention the most respectful; and the Order to which, one and all, they have belonged, comprises the world's finest intellects, profoundest scholars, maturest judgments, noblest dispositions, ripest characters, and greatest benefactors; and in short, as has already been said, all those sages, saints, seers, prophets, and Christs, through whose re-

deeming influence humanity has been raised out of the bottomless pit of its own lower nature, and preserved from the abyss of utter negation. Of these, and of numberless others, the testimony to the reality of mystical experiences and the truth of mystical doctrine, has been concurrent, continuous, positive, and maintained at the cost of liberty, reputation, property, family ties, social position, and every earthly good, even to life itself, and this over a period extending from before the beginning of history until now. So that it may with absolute confidence be maintained, that if the declarations of Mystics are to be set aside as insufficient to establish their claims, all human testimony whatever is worthless as a criterion of fact, and all human intelligence as a criterion of truth.

30. The charge of Plagiarism is soon disposed of. It is true that the correspondence upon which the charge is founded subsists. But it is also true that this correspondence is only that which necessarily subsists between the accounts given of identical phenomena by different witnesses. The world's Mystics have been as a band of earnest explorers who, one after another, and often in complete ignorance of the results attained by their predecessors, have ascended the same giant mountain-range, and, returning, have brought back to the dwellers in the valleys below—too feeble or indifferent to make the ascent for themselves—the same report of its character and products, and of the tracts discerned from its various aspects and altitudes, showing thereby a perfect coherence of faculty and testimony. Such is the agreement which has been made the pretext for a charge of plagiarism against Mystics, simply because the region visited and reported on by them is a spiritual and not a material one, and Materialists will not have it that

any other than a material subsists. Precisely the agreement which in all other cases is made indispensable as a proof of trustworthiness, is in this case interpreted as a token of collusion.

31. To come to the somewhat more plausible charge of Enthusiasm. It is alleged that the Mystics have conceived their system, not in that calm, philosophical frame of mind which alone is favourable to the discovery of truth, but in a spirit of excitement and enthusiasm of which the inevitable product is hallucination. Now, this allegation is not only contrary to fact, it is intrinsically absurd, whether as applied to the phenomena or to the philosophy of Mysticism. For one who, through the unfoldment of his spiritual faculties, is enabled to enjoy open conditions with the spiritual world, the suggestion that his consequent experiences are the result of hallucination, constitutes an act of presumption every whit as gross as would be the like suggestion concerning the material world if made by a blind man to one possessed of eyesight. For, as already observed, such is the nature of the experiences in question, that if they are to be disregarded as insufficient to demonstrate the reality of the spiritual world, no ground remains whereon to believe in that of the material world. It is true that the Materialist cannot—as a rule—be made a partaker of the evidences in question. But neither can the blind man have ocular proof of the existence of the material world. For him there is no sun in the sky if he refuse to credit those who alone possess the faculty wherewith to behold it, and persist in regarding himself as a representative man.

32. The case for the Mystic's intellectual results is equally strong. Such are the coherency and completeness of the mystical system of thought, that by all schools what-

ever of thinkers it has ever, with one consent, been pronounced to be inexpugnable, and that alone which would, *if provable*, constitute an explanation, altogether satisfactory, of the phenomena of existence. In this system, where apprehended in its proper integrity, Reason has in vain sought to detect a flaw; and they who have rejected it, have done so solely through their own inability to obtain that *sensible* evidence of the reality of the spiritual world, the power to receive and interpret which, constitutes the Mystic.

33. Nevertheless, of the fact of the Mystic's enthusiasm there is no question. But enthusiasm is neither his instrument of observation nor that of inference. And he is not more fairly chargeable with conceiving his system by the exercise of an imagination stimulated by enthusiasm, than is the believer in a world exclusively material. For, like the latter, he has sensible evidence of the facts whereon he builds; and he observes all possible deliberation and circumspection in his deductions therefrom. The only difference between them in this relation, is that the senses principally appealed to by his facts, are those, not of the man physical, but of the man spiritual, or soul, which, as consisting of substance, is necessarily alone competent for the appreciation of the phenomena of substance. Constituted as is man, while in the body, of both Matter and Substance, he is a complete being—and therefore fully man—only when he has developed the faculties requisite for the discernment of both elements of his nature.

34. In the promotion of this development enthusiasm is a prime factor. By means of it the man is elevated to that region, interior and superior, where alone serenity prevails and perception is unobstructed, where are the beginnings of the clues of all objects of his search, and where his facul-

ties are at their best, inasmuch as it is their native place, and they are there exempt from the limitations of the material organism. Attaining thus to his full altitude, he no longer has need to reason and compare. For he sees and knows, and his mind is content. For him, in the divine order of his spiritual system, "the woman is carried to the throne of God." The Zeus and Hera of his own celestial kingdom are wedded. The Adam, perfected, has found an infallible Eve. Existence is a garden of delights, whereof the fruits are the "golden apples" of knowledge and goodness. For the intellect and intuition—divine man and woman of his perfected humanity—are at one in the blissful home of his parent Spirit, the Within or fourth dimension of space, whence all things have their procession, and where alone, therefore, they can be comprehended. As well refuse credit to the researches of the Meteorologist on account of the upward impulses of the vehicle in which he gains the loftier strata of air, or of the superior purity of the medium in which he operates, as to those of the Mystic on account of the enthusiasm by means of which his ascent is accomplished. For enthusiasm is simply his impelling force, without which he could never have quitted the outer, nether and apparent, and gained the inner, upper and real. Wherefore, even when the abstraction from the outer world attains the intensity of Ecstasy, there is nought in the condition to invalidate the perceptions, sensible or mental, of the seer. But simply are his faculties heightened and perfected through the exclusion of all limiting or disturbing influences, and the consequent release of the consciousness from material trammel and bias. There is, as already said, no really "invisible world." That which ecstasy does, is to open the vision to a world im-

perceptible to the exterior senses—that world of substance which, lying behind phenomenon, necessarily requires for its cognition faculties which are not of the phenomenal but of the substantial man. Says one eminent Manualist concerning the Neoplatonic Mystics:—"Their teaching was a desperate over-leaping and destruction of all philosophy."[1] Says another:—"In the desperate spring made at Alexandria, reason was given up for ecstasy."[2] Whereas the truth is, that the only sense in which reason can be said to be given up by the Mystic, is that in which, not reason, but *reasoning* is given up, when, after exhausting conjecture blindfold, a man opens his eyes and sees, and so requires no further ratiocination. For ecstasy does but verify by actual vision the highest results of reason; though it may, and frequently does, thus operate in advance of the stage in his reasoning reached at the time by the seer. And so far, moreover, from superseding the necessity for the exercise of reason, it is impossible, without previous mental culture, duly to appreciate the results of ecstatic, more than of ordinary vision. For all understanding is of the mind; and neither the vision of things terrestrial nor that of things celestial can dispense with the exercise of this. Of course, with the advent of knowledge the necessity for reasoning ceases, and in this sense it is true that the Mystic "destroys philosophy by merging it in religion." But in this sense only. For, in his hands, philosophy simply, and under compulsion of reason, acknowledges religion as its legitimate and inevitable terminus, when not, through a limitation of reason, arbitrarily with-

[1] Schwegler, *Manual of Philosophy*.
[2] G. H. Lewes, *Biog. Hist. Phil.*

held therefrom. And, in a world proceeding from God, no reason would be sound, no philosophy complete, of which the conclusion—as well as the beginning—was not religion. So far, also, from such religious philosophy involving, as constantly charged against it, the abnegation of self-consciousness; it involves and implies the due self-completion of the consciousness by the recognition of its true source and nature. Thus, so far from "losing," the Mystic *finds*, himself thereby; for he finds God, the true and only Self of all. And if there be any who, recognising in these pages aught of goodness, truth, or beauty transcending the ordinary, inquire the source thereof, the reply is, that the source is no other than that just described, namely, the Spirit operating under conditions which a materialistic science, bent on the suppression of man's spiritual nature and the eradication of man's religious instinct, designates "morbid," and certifies as qualifying the subject for seclusion on the ground of insanity.[1]

35. We will endeavour by a brief examination of the standpoints of the two parties respectively, to exhibit the genesis and nature of the Mystic's enthusiasm. The Materialist,—who regards Matter as the sole constituent of

[1] In *The Nineteenth Century* for 1879, Dr. Maudsley declares his readiness to have certified the lunacy of various of the most eminent saints, seers, and prophets. And the medical profession generally—following the lead of France—treats the claim to be in open conditions with the spiritual world as proof positive of insanity. Said a member of this profession on a recent occasion, in support of such action on the part of his brethren:—"If we admit Spirits, we must admit Spiritualism, and what then becomes of the teachings of Materialism?" Thus, in an age which vaunts itself an age pre-eminently of free thought and experimental philosophy, are the expression of thought and confession of experience made in the highest degree perilous when they conflict with the tenets of the prevailing school.

existence, and himself as derived from that which, for its defect in respect of consciousness, he deems mean and contemptible,—has for the supposed source and substance of his being, neither respect nor affection. No more than any one else can he love or honour the merely chemical or mechanical. Hence, like those who, springing from a low origin, have gained for themselves distinction, the last thing he covets is a return to that from which he came. How it arises that, being wholly of Matter, he has in him any impulse or faculty whereby to transcend even in desire his original level; whence come the qualities and properties, moral and intellectual, subsisting in humanity, but of which the most exhaustive analysis of Matter reveals no trace; whence the tendency of evolution in the direction of beauty, use, and goodness; whence evolution itself;—these are problems which are insoluble on his hypothesis, and which,—since he rejects the solution proffered by the Mystic,—must for ever remain unsolved by him.

36. The Mystic, on the other hand, discerning through the intuition the spiritual nature of the substance of existence, recognises himself, not as superior to that from which he has sprung, but as a limitation and individualisation of that which itself is unlimited and universal, even the absolutely pure and perfect Spirit which is no other than God. Knowing himself to be thence derived and sustained, and only temporarily, and for a purpose conceived in infinite love and executed in infinite wisdom, subjected to inferior conditions, he yearns towards the whole of which he is a part, as a child towards its necessary parent, and strives, by divesting himself of the withholding influences of Matter, to rise into nearer resemblance to and contact with his divine Original.

37. The Materialist, on the contrary, regarding Matter as all, and its limitations as inherent in Being, sees in the endeavour to transcend those limitations but a suicidal attempt to escape from all Being. He strives, therefore, to attach himself yet more closely to Matter, little as he esteems it, and is content when he has succeeded in making from among things merely material, such selection as best ministers to his bodily satisfaction. And he cannot comprehend one of sound mind seeking more.

38. But such mistake of the phenomenal for the substantial, of the apparent for the real, cannot be made by one who to the sensations of the body adds the perceptions and recollections of the soul. Such an one knows by a divine and infallible instinct, which every succeeding experience serves but to confirm, that a perfection and satisfaction far transcending aught that Materialist can imagine or Matter realise, are in very truth possible to humanity. And therefore the enthusiasm which inspires him is the enthusiasm, not of an earthly humanity, immature, rudimentary, and scarcely even suggestive of its own potentialities; not of a humanity which is exterior, transient, of form only and appearance; but of a humanity mature, developed, permanent, and capable of realising its own best promise and highest aspirations; a humanity interior, substantial, and of the Spirit; a humanity, though human, divine, in that it is worthy of its progenitor God, and at its best is God. The Materialist knows not perfection, nor reality, nor Spirit, nor God; and, knowing none of these, he knows not enthusiasm. Now, not to know enthusiasm, is not to know love. And he who knows not love, is not yet man. For he has yet to develop in him that which alone completes and makes the man, namely, the woman. Herein, then,

is the full solution of the mystery of the Mystic's enthusiasm, and of the Materialist's inability to comprehend it. The one is already man, and, knowing what Being is, loves. The other is not yet man, and, incapable of love, has all to learn.

39. Not always did Materialists contemn enthusiasm and repudiate its products. Of one, at least, history tells who with enthusiasm sang of enthusiasm as the energising force of genius. It was no other than such a flight as that of the rapt Mystic in his ecstasy, which Lucretius ascribed to the inspired Epicurus, when he celebrated his *vivida vis animi;* for it was in virtue of his enthusiasm for a perfection transcending the animal, that Epicurus was enabled to overcome the limitations of the bodily sense, to "surpass the flaming walls of the world" material, to "traverse in spirit the whole immensity" of existence, and—returning —"to bring back to men the knowledge of possible and impossible." It has been reserved for the present age to produce the Materialist of a humanity so stunted and meagre that he knows not the meaning or value of enthusiasm, and in his ignorance makes of it a scoff.

Part IV.

40. Accepting without limitation or reserve the dictum —already cited—that "nothing imperceptible is real;" the Mystic applies it in respect of the most recondite of all subjects of thought, namely, Deity, and both modes —the mental and the sensible—of perception. In doing this, he claims the justification of his own personal experience. For not only can he *think* God, he can also *see* God; the mind with which he does the first being a

mind purified from obscuration by Matter; and the eyes with which he does the last being those of a more or less regenerate self. Of the seers of all ages the supreme beatific experience—that which has constituted for them the crowning confirmation of their doctrine concerning not only the being but the nature of Deity—has been the vision of God as the Lord. For those to whom this vision has been vouchsafed, hope the most sanguine is swallowed up in realisation the most complete; belief the most implicit is merged in sight the most vivid; and knowledge the most absolute is attained, that the "kingdom of heaven is" in very truth "within," and that the king thereof is—where alone a king should be—in the midst of his kingdom.

41. And yet more than this. By the vision of God as the Lord, the seer knows also that of this celestial kingdom within, the King is also the Queen; that, in respect of form no less than of substance, man is created in God's "own image, male and female;" and that in ascending to and becoming "one with the Father," man ascends to and becomes one with the Mother. For in the form beheld in the vision of *Adonai*, both HE and SHE are manifested. Who, then, is Adonai? This is a question the reply to which involves the Mystery of the Trinity.

42. Manifestation—it has already been explained—is by generation. Now generation is not of one but of twain. And inasmuch as that which is generated partakes the nature of the generators, it also is dual. That, then, which in the current presentation of the doctrine of the Trinity is termed the Father, is really the Father–Mother, and constitutes the First and Second Persons in the Godhead. And that which is begotten of them, and, theologically, is called the Second Person and Son, is really the Third

Person in the Godhead—that which completes the Trinity,—and is also dual, being not Son merely, but prototype of both sexes, and called in token thereof Io, Jehovah, El Shaddai, Adonai,—names, each of which implies duality.

43. Having for Father the Spirit which is Life, and for Mother the Great Deep which is Substance, Adonai possesses the potency of both, and wields the dual powers of all things. And from the Godhead thus constituted proceeds, through Adonai, the uncreated creative Spirit, the informer and fashioner of all things. This Spirit it is Who, theologically, is called the Holy Ghost, and the Third Person, having been introduced into the Trinity instead of God the Mother, by a priesthood desirous—while maintaining the doctrine of a Trinity—of representing Deity as of a nature purely masculine.

44. This, the necessary method of the divine evolution and procession, for both Macrocosm and Microcosm, is duly set forth in the very commencement of the book of Genesis; being expressed in the words:—"*And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the Waters: and God SAID, Let there be Light, and there was Light.*" For, whenever and wherever creation—or manifestation by generation—occurs, God the Father co-operates with God the Mother,—as Force, moving in Substance,—and produces the Utterance, Word, Logos, or Adonai—at once God and the Expression of God. And of this Logos the Holy Spirit, in turn, is the Expression or creative medium. For, as Adonai is the Word or Expression whereby is manifested God, so the Holy Spirit, or Primal Light,—Itself Sevenfold,—is the Radiance whereby is revealed and manifested the Lord. Now the manifestation of the Lord—which also is the manifestation of God—occurs through the working

in Substance of the Elohim or Seven Spirits of God—enumerated in our second discourse—from Whose number first of all the number seven derives its sanctity. They are the Powers under Whose immediate superintendence Creation, whether of great or small, occurs. And of Them is the whole of the Divine Substance pervaded,—the Substance of all that is.

"*These are the Divine Fires which burn before the Presence of God: which proceed from the Spirit, and are One with the Spirit.*

"*God is divided, yet not diminished: God is All, and God is One.*

"*For the Spirit of God is a Flame of Fire which the Word of God divideth into many; yet the Original Flame is not decreased, nor the Power thereof, nor the Brightness thereof, lessened.*

"*Thou mayest light many lamps from the flame of one; yet thou dost in nothing diminish that first flame.*

"*Now the Spirit of God is expressed in the Word of God, which is Adonai.*"

45. This then is the order of the Divine Procession. First the Unity, or "Darkness" of the "Invisible Light." Second, the Duality, the Spirit and the Deep, or Energy and Space. Thirdly, the Trinity, the Father, the Mother, and Their joint expression or "Word." Last, the Plurality, the Sevenfold Light and Elohim of God. Such is the "generation" of the Heavens or celestial region, both in the universal and in the individual. And within the experience of each individual lies the possibility of the verification thereof. For in due time, to each who seeks for it, "*the Holy Spirit teaches all things, and brings all things to remembrance.*"

46. The Logos, or Adonai, is then God's Idea of God's Self, the Formulated, Personified Thought of the Divine Mind. And whereas God makes nothing save through this Idea, it is said of Adonai,—

"*By Him all things are made, and without Him is not anything made which is made.*

"*He is the true Light which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.*

"*He is in the world, and the world is made by Him, and the world knoweth Him not.*

"*But as many as receive Him, to them He giveth power to become Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name.*

"*He is in the Beginning with God, and He is God. He is the Manifester by Whom all things are discovered.*

"*And without Him is not anything made which is visible.*

"*God the Nameless doth not reveal God: but Adonai revealeth God from the Beginning.*

"*Adonai dissolveth and resumeth: in His two hands are the dual powers of all things.*

"*Having the potency of both in Himself; and being Himself invisible, for He is the Cause, and not the Effect.*

"*He is the Manifester; and not that which is manifest.*

"*That which is Manifest is the Divine Substance.*

"*Every Monad thereof hath the potency of twain; as God is Twain in One.*

"*And every Monad which is manifest, is manifest by the evolution of its Trinity.*

"*For thus only can it bear record of itself, and become cognisable as an Entity.*" [1]

[1] As man, made in the "image" of Adonai, is the expression of God,

Part V.

47. We come to that which, both in its nature and in its import, is the most stupendous fact of mystical experience, and the crowning experience of seers in all ages from the remotest antiquity to the present day. This is the Vision of Adonai, a vision which proves that not only subjectively but objectively, not only mentally and theoretically, but sensibly and actually, God, as the Lord, is present and cognisable in each individual, ever operating to build him up in the Divine Image, and succeeding so far—and only so far—as the individual, by making the

---

so is the expression or countenance of man the express image of God's nature, and bears in its features the impress of the celestial, showing him to be thence derived. Thus, in the human face, by the straight, central, protruding, and vertical line of the organ of respiration, is denoted Individuality, the divine Ego, the I AM, of the man. Though single exteriorly, and constituting one organ, in token of the Divine Unity, within it is dual, having a double function, and two nostrils in which resides the power of the Breath or Spirit, and which represent the Divine Duality. This duality finds its especial symbolisation in the two spheres of the eyes, which—placed on a level with the summit of the nose—denote respectively Intelligence and Love, or Father and Mother, as the supreme elements of Being. Though exteriorly two, interiorly they are one, as vision is one. And of the harmonious co-operation of the two personalities represented by them, proceeds, as child, a third personality, which is their joint expression or "Word." Of this the Mouth is at once the organ and symbol, being in itself dual—when closed a line, when open a circle; and also twofold, being compounded of line and circle in the tongue and lips. And as the place of issue of the creative breath, it is below the other features, since creation, in coming from the Highest, is in its direction necessarily downwards. Thus, in the countenance of the "Image of God," is expressed the nature of God—even the Holy Trinity. For "these three are one," being essential modes of the same Being.

Divine Will his own will, consents to co-operate with God.

48. In respect of this vision, it matters not whether the seer have previous experience or knowledge on the subject; for the result is altogether irrespective of anticipation. It is possible to him when,—having purified his system, mental and physical, from all deteriorative and obstructive elements,—he thinks inwardly, desires intensely, and imagines centrally, resolved that nothing shall bar his ascent to his own highest and entrance to his own innermost. Doing this, and abstracting himself from the outer world of the phenomenal, he enters first the astral, where, more or less clearly, according to the measure of his percipience, he discerns successively the various spheres of its fourfold belt, together with their denizens. In the process he seems to himself, while still individual, to have lost the limitations of the finite, and to have become expanded into the universal. For, while traversing the several successive concentric spheres of his own being, and mounting, as by the steps of a ladder, from one to another, he is as palpably traversing also those not of the solar system only, but of the whole universe of being; and that which ultimately he reaches, is, manifestly, the centre of each, the initial point of radiation of himself and of all things.

49. Meanwhile, under the impulsion of the mighty enthusiasm engendered in him of the Spirit, the constituent molecules of his system become more and more completely polarised towards their Divine centre, and the animating, Divine Spirit of the man, from being diffused, latent, and formless, becomes concentred, manifest, and definite. For, bent on the highest, the astral does not long detain him; and soon he passes the Cherubim—the guardians from

without of the celestial—and enters within the veil of the holy of holies. Here he finds himself amid a company innumerable of beings each manifestly divine; for they are the angels and archangels, principalities and powers, and all the hierarchy of the "Heavens." Pressing on, through these towards the centre, he next finds himself in presence of a light so intolerable in its lustre as well-nigh to beat him back from further quest. And of those who reach thus far, many adventure no farther, but, appalled, retire, well content, nevertheless, to have been privileged to approach, and actually to behold, the "Great White Throne" of the Almighty.

50. Enshrined in this light is a Form radiant and glorious beyond all power of expression. For it is "made of the Substance of Light;" and the form is that of the "Only Begotten," the Logos, the Idea, the Manifester of God, the Personal Reason of all existence, the Lord God of Hosts, the Lord Adonai. From the right hand upraised in attitude indicative of will and command, proceeds, as a stream of living force, the Holy Life and Substance whereby and whereof Creation consists. With the left hand, depressed and open as in attitude of recall, the stream is indrawn, and Creation is sustained and redeemed. Thus projecting and recalling, expanding and contracting, Adonai fulfils the functions expressed in the mystical formula *Solve et Coagula*. And as in this, so also in constitution and form, Adonai is dual, comprising the two modes of humanity, and appearing to the beholder alternately masculine and feminine according as the function exercised is of the man or the woman, and is centrifugal or centripetal. And as, continuing to gaze, the beholder acquires clearer vision, he discovers that, of the images

thus combined, while one is manifested the more fully exteriorly, the other appertains rather to the interior, and shines in a measure through its fellow, itself remaining meanwhile in close contiguity to the heart and spirit. And whereas of these forms the inner is the feminine, the beholder learns that of the two modes of humanity, womanhood is the nearer to God.

51. Such is the "vision of Adonai." And by whatever name denoted, no other source, centre, sustenance, or true Self can mortal or immortal find, than God as the Lord Who is thus beheld; and no other can he who has once beheld it—however dimly or afar off—desire. For, finding Adonai, the soul is content; the summit and centre of Being is reached; all ideals of Truth, Goodness, Beauty, and Power are realised; there is no Beyond to which to aspire. For All is in Adonai; since in Adonai dwells the infinite sea of Power and Wisdom which is God. And all of God which can be revealed, all that the soul can grasp, be her powers expanded as they may, is revealed in Adonai.

52. Of the term Adonai, as already stated, the Hindu equivalent, "Ardha-Nari," is represented as androgynous in form. But the personality denoted is that of Brahm, or pure Being, become Brahma, the Lord. And of the Hindu "Trimurti," the right hand, which typifies the creative energy, is Vishnu; the left, which represents the power of dissolution and return, is Siva, Adonai Himself being Brahma. The conditions on which this vision is vouchsafed are thus set forth for the benefit of his "beloved disciple," *Arjun*, by the "holy one," *Crishna*:—"Thou hast beheld this My wondrous form, so difficult of apprehension, which even angels may in vain desire

to see. But I am not to be seen as thou hast seen Me, by means of mortifications, of sacrifices, of gifts, of alms. I am to be seen and truly known, and to be obtained by means of that worship which is offered to Me alone. He whose works are done for Me alone, who serves Me only, who cares nought for consequences, and who dwelleth among men without hatred,—he alone cometh unto Me."

Part VI.

53. This discourse and series of discourses will fitly close with an exposition of the relations subsisting between the Adonai, the Christ, and the Man.

As Adonai the Lord is the manifestation of God in Substance, so Christ is the manifestation of the Lord in Humanity. The former occurs by Generation; the latter by Regeneration. The former is from within, outwards; the latter is from below, upwards. Man, ascending by evolution from the material and lowermost stratum of existence, finds his highest development in the Christ. This is the point where the human stream, as it flows upwards into God, culminates. Reaching this point by regeneration, man is at once Son of Man and of God, and is perfect, receiving in consequence the baptism of the Logos or Word, Adonai. Becoming therein, "Two-in-One," or, mystically, "Vir-gin,"—Adonai implying duality of sex—man becomes like unto God, in that he has the "Gift of God," or Eternal Life through the power of self-perpetuation. The Logos is celestial; the man, terrestrial. Christ is their point of junction, without whom they could not touch each other. Attaining to this point by means of that

inward purification which is the secret and method of the Christs, the man receives his suffusion by, or "anointing" of, the Spirit, and forthwith has, and is, "Christ." Christhood is attained by the reception into man's own spirit of the Logos. This accomplished, the two natures, the Divine and the human, combine; the two streams, the ascending and the descending, meet; and the man knows and understands God. And this is said to occur through Christ, because for every man it occurs according to the same method, Christ being for all alike the only way. Having received the Logos, Who is Son of God, the man becomes also Son of God, as well as Son of Man,—this latter title being his in virtue of his representing a regeneration or new birth out of humanity. And the Son of God in him reveals to him the "Father," a term which includes the "Mother." Knowing these, he knows the Life and Substance whereof he is constituted,—knows, therefore, his own nature and potentialities. Thus made "one with the Father," through the Son, the man "in Christ" can say truly, "I and the Father are one." This is the import of the confession of Stephen. "Behold," he cried in his ecstasy, "I see the heavens open, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God." For at that supreme moment the Spirit revealed to him, in visible image, the union through Christ of the Human and the Divine. Attaining to this union, man becomes "Christ-Jesus"; "he dwells in God, and God in him"; he is "one with God and God with him." It is at this point—Christ—that God and the man finally lay hold of each other and are drawn together. Thenceforth they flow, as two rivers united, in one stream. The man is finally made in the image of God; and God, as the Lord, is eternally mani-

fested in him; he, on his part, becoming an indefeasible entity, or "fixed God," in the divine Cosmos, a condition which,—as says Hermes in *Pymander*,—"is the most perfect glory of the soul."

54. Such is the process enacted by every redeemed soul. But though the process be always, in every soul, the same, the conditions finally attained are various. For, as in the system of the microcosm, man, are various elements and parts having diverse functions, so is it in the system of the "Grand Man" of the redeemed Macrocosm, or universal kingdom of God. Of the souls which enter into this kingdom, each will be perfect of its kind, but the kinds will be manifold. Thus the office and place of the noblest will be that of the Christ or Head; and, following him, the "Virgin" train of the "Lamb,"—who, cultivating a pure and loving heart, have, while yet in the flesh, overcome the limitations and escaped the dominion of Matter. These will in a special sense become the "children of the Sun," having their place in the innermost and highest sphere. For "these are they which have come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes white in the blood of the Lamb, and are set down for ever at the right hand of God." To others will be given the seats of the "four-and-twenty ancients around the Throne;" and to every group of the redeemed according to the several functions of each member or component part, and the gifts they have individually received and cherished, will be assigned some special "Mansion" of the "Father's house." For, as Paul says, "He gave some to be apostles; and some prophets; and some evangelists; and some pastors and doctors; for the perfecting of the saints; unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the body of

Christ; till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a full-grown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. . . . That we may grow up in all things into him, which is the head, even Christ; from whom all the body, fitly framed and knit together through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in due measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love." "There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory."

55. But though the grades and dignities be many and various, the holders of each will be more than content. For every one will have attained to that which to him is best, even the highest perfection that he can desire or imagine. And all will for evermore be united in love, and have full communion with God and with each other. Thus finally redeemed from material limitations, and again become pure spirit, the universe will constitute at once an infinite monarchy and an infinite republic, wherein He shall rule "Who is over all," in and through the hearts of all, "God blessed for ever."

APPENDICES.

No. I.

CONCERNING THE INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE. (A FRAGMENT.)

Part I.

"IF, *therefore, they be Myſtic Books, they ought alſo to have a Myſtic Conſideration. But the Fault of moſt Writers lieth in this,—that they diſtinguiſh not between the Books of Moſes the Prophet, and thoſe Books which are of an hiſtorical Nature. And this is the more ſurpriſing becauſe not a few of ſuch Critics have rightly diſcerned the eſoteric Character, if not indeed the true Interpretation, of the Story of Eden; yet have they not applied to the Remainder of the Allegory the ſame Method which they found to fit the Beginning; but ſo ſoon as they are over the earlier Stanzas of the Poem, they would have the Reſt of it to be of another Nature.*

"*It is, then, pretty well eſtabliſhed and accepted of moſt Authors, that the Legend of Adam and Eve, and of the Miraculous Tree and the Fruit which was the Occaſion of Death, is, like the Story of Eros and Pſyche, and ſo many others of all Religions, a Parable with a hidden, that is, with a Myſtic*

Meaning. But so also is the Legend which follows concerning the Sons of these Mystical Parents, the Story of Cain and Abel his Brother, the Story of the Flood, of the Ark, of the saving of the clean and unclean Beasts, of the Rainbow, of the twelve Children of Jacob, and, not stopping there, of the whole Relation concerning the Flight out of Egypt. For it is not to be supposed that the two Sacrifices offered to God by the Sons of Adam, were real Sacrifices, any more than it is to be supposed that the Apple which caused the Doom of Mankind, was a real Apple. It ought to be known, indeed, for the right Understanding of the Mystical Books, that in their esoteric Sense they deal, not with material Things, but with spiritual Realities; and that as Adam is not a Man, nor Eve a Woman, nor the Tree a Plant in its true Signification, so also are not the Beasts named in the same Books real Beasts, but that the Mystic Intention of them is implied. When, therefore, it is written that Abel took of the Firstlings of his Flock to offer unto the Lord, it is signified that he offered that which a Lamb implies, and which is the holiest and highest of spiritual Gifts. Nor is Abel himself a real Person, but the Type and spiritual Presentation of the Race of the Prophets; of whom, also, Moses was a Member, together with the Patriarchs. Were the Prophets, then, Shedders of Blood? God forbid; they dealt not with Things material, but with spiritual Significations. Their Lambs without Spot, their white Doves, their Goats, their Rams, and other sacred Creatures, are so many Signs and Symbols of the various Graces and Gifts which a Mystic People should offer to Heaven. Without such Sacrifices is no Remission of Sin. But when the Mystic Sense was lost, then Carnage followed, the Prophets ceased out of the Land, and the Priests bore rule over the People. Then, when again the Voice of the

Prophets aroſe, they were conſtrained to ſpeak plainly, and declared in a Tongue foreign to their Method, that the Sacrifices of God are not the Fleſh of Bulls or the Blood of Goats, but holy Vows and ſacred Thankſgivings, their Myſtical Counterparts. As God is a Spirit, ſo alſo are His Sacrifices Spiritual. What Folly, what Ignorance, to offer material Fleſh and Drink to pure Power and eſſential Being! Surely in vain have the Prophets ſpoken, and in vain have the Chriſts been manifeſted!

"Why will you have Adam to be Spirit and Eve Matter, ſince the Myſtic Books deal only with ſpiritual Entities? The Tempter himſelf even is not Matter, but that which gives Matter the Precedence. Adam is, rather, intellectual Force: he is of Earth. Eve is the moral Conſcience: she is the Mother of the Living. Intellect, then, is the male, and Intuition the female Principle. And the Sons of Intuition, herſelf fallen, ſhall at laſt recover Truth and redeem all Things. By her Fault, indeed, is the moral Conſcience of Humanity made ſubject to the intellectual Force, and thereby all Manner of Evil and Confuſion abounds, ſince her Deſire is unto him, and he rules over her until now. But the End foretold by the Seer is not far off. Then ſhall the Woman be exalted, clothed with the Sun, and carried to the Throne of God. And her Sons ſhall make War with the Dragon, and have Victory over him. Intuition, therefore, pure and a Virgin, ſhall be the Mother and Redemptreſs of her fallen Sons, whom ſhe bore under Bondage to her Huſband the intellectual Force. Who now hath Dominion. . . ."

Part 2.

"Moſes, therefore, knowing the Myſteries of the Egyptian Religion, and having learned of their Occultiſts the Value and Signification of all ſacred Birds and Beaſts, delivered like Myſteries to his own People. But certain of the ſacred Animals of Egypt he retained not in Honour, for Motives which were equally of Myſtic Origin. And he taught his Initiated the Spirit of the heavenly Hieroglyphs, and bade them, when they made Feſtival before God, to carry with them in Proceſſion, with Muſic and with Dancing, ſuch of the ſacred Animals as were, by their interior Significance, related to the Occaſion. Now, of theſe Beaſts, he chiefly ſelected Males of the firſt Year, without Spot or Blemiſh, to ſignify that it is beyond all Things needful that Man ſhould dedicate to the Lord his Intellect and his Reaſon, and this from the Beginning and without the leaſt Reſerve. And that he was very wiſe in teaching this, is evident from the Hiſtory of the World in all Ages, and particularly in theſe laſt Days. For what is it that has led Men to renounce the Realities of the Spirit, and to propagate falſe Theories and corrupt Sciences, denying all Things ſave the Appearance which can be apprehended by the outer Senſes, and making themſelves one with the Duſt of the Ground? It is their Intellect which, being unſanctified, has led them aſtray; it is the Force of the Mind in them, which, being corrupt, is the Cauſe of their own Ruin, and of that of their Diſciples. As, then, the Intellect is apt to be the great Traitor againſt Heaven, ſo alſo is it the Force by which Men, following their pure Intuition, may alſo graſp and apprehend the Truth. For which Reaſon it is written that the Chriſts are ſubject to their Mothers. Not that by any means the Intellect is to

be diſhonoured; for it is the Heir of all Things, if only it be truly begotten and be no Baſtard.

"And beſides all theſe Symbols, Moſes taught the People to have beyond all Things an Abhorrence of Idolatry. What, then, is Idolatry, and what are Falſe Gods?

"To make an Idol, is to materialiſe ſpiritual Myſteries. The Prieſts, then, were Idolaters, who, coming after Moſes, and committing to Writing thoſe Things which he by Word of Mouth had delivered unto Iſrael, replaced the true Things ſignified, by their material Symbols, and ſhed innocent Blood on the pure Altars of the Lord.

"They alſo are Idolaters, who underſtand the Things of Senſe where the Things of the Spirit are alone implied, and who conceal the true Features of the Gods with material and ſpurious Preſentations. Idolatry is Materialiſm, the common and original Sin of Men, which replaces Spirit by Appearance, Subſtance by Illuſion, and leads both the moral and intellectual Being into Error, ſo that they ſubſtitute the Nether for the Upper, and the Depth for the Height. It is that falſe Fruit which attracts the outer Senſes, the Bait of the Serpent in the Beginning of the World. Until the Myſtic Man and Woman had eaten of this Fruit, they knew only the Things of the Spirit, and found them ſuffice. But after their Fall, they began to apprehend Matter alſo, and gave it the Preference, making themſelves Idolaters. And their Sin, and the Taint begotten of that falſe Fruit, have corrupted the Blood of the whole Race of Men, from which Corruption the Sons of God would have redeemed them."

No. II.

CONCERNING THE HEREAFTER.

"THE *Aſtral Man,—the man who has parted from his material body,—is diviſible into two parts, the ſhade or larva, and the animal ſoul*, anima bruta, *or, as in the Hebrew*, Ruach. *In moſt perſons, of whatever country or time, the* anima bruta *is the* perſona, *and all the individuality, all the identity, is collected and fixed in it, inſtead of paſſing, as in the few wiſe, into the* anima divina *or human ſoul. Now, that part of man which paſſes through —or tranſmigrates—is the human ſoul, the* anima divina. *In animals this part is as a mere ſpark; but it is there; for there is nothing in Exiſtence ſave the human. I ſay, nothing in Exiſtence, becauſe God and the Angels do not ex-iſt; they are Poſitive Being. Now, all that is below, or rather, without, the ſphere of the* anima divina, *ex-iſts. And that which ex-iſts cannot poſſibly have knowledge of that which* is. *God is the* I AM, *becauſe the Divine* IS : *the human only ex-iſts. That which finally eſcapes from exiſtence, and is redeemed, is the divine-human. The* anima bruta *is the earthly Mind. It is that part of man which retains all earthly and local memories, reminiſcent affections, cares, and perſonalities of the world or planetary ſphere, and bears his family or earth-name. After death this* anima bruta, *or* Ruach, *remains in the "lower Eden," within ſight and call of the magnetic earth-ſphere. But the* anima divina, *the* Neſchamah,—*the*

name of which is known only to God,—paſſes upwards and continues its evolutions, bearing with it only a ſmall portion, and that the pureſt, of the outer ſoul, or mind. This anima divina *is the true Man. It is not within hail of the magnetic atmoſphere; and only on the rareſt and moſt ſolemn occaſions, does it return to the planet unclothed. The aſtral ſhade, the* Nepheſch, *is dumb; the earthly ſoul, the* anima bruta, *or* Ruach, *ſpeaks and remembers; the divine ſoul, the* Neſchamah, *which contains the divine Light, neither returns nor communicates, that is, in the ordinary way. That which the* anima bruta *remembers, is the hiſtory of one incarnation only, becauſe it is part of the aſtral man, and the aſtral man is renewed at every incarnation of the* Neſchamah. *Advanced men, however, become re-incarnate, not on this planet, but on ſome other nearer the Sun. The* anima bruta *has lived but once, and will never be re-incarnate. It continues in the "lower Eden," a perſonality in relation to the earth, and retaining the memories, both good and bad, of its one paſt life. If it have done evil, it ſuffers indeed, but is not condemned; if it have done well, it is happy, but not beatified. It continues in thought its favourite purſuits of earth, and creates for itſelf houſes, gardens, flowers, books, and ſo forth, out of the aſtral light. It remains in this condition more or leſs ſtrongly defined, according to the perſonality it had acquired, until the* anima divina, *one of whoſe temples it was, has accompliſhed all its Avatars. Then, with all the other earthly ſouls belonging to that divine ſoul, it is drawn up into the celeſtial Eden, or upper heaven, and returns into the eſſence of the* Neſchamah. *But all of it does not return; only the good memories; the bad remain diſintegrated in the aſtral light, and ſink into its loweſt ſtratum. For, if the divine ſoul were permanently, in its perfected ſtate, to*

retain the memories of all its evil doings, its misfortunes, its earthly griefs, its earthly loves, it would not be perfectly happy. Therefore only those loves and memories return to the Neschamah, *which have penetrated the earthly soul sufficiently to reach the divine soul, and to make part of the man. It is said that all Marriages are made in Heaven. This means that all true Love-unions are made in the Celestial within the man. The mere affections of the* anima bruta *are evanescent, and belong only to it. When this, the* Ruach, *is interrogated, it can speak only of one life, for it has lived but one. Of that one it retains all the memories and all the affections. If these have been strong, it remains near those persons whom especially it loved, and overshadows them. A single* Neschamah *may have as many of these former selves in the astral light, as a man may have changes of raiment. But when the* divine soul *is perfected and about to be received into "the Sun," or* Nirvâna, *she indraws all these past selves, and possesses herself of their memories; but only of the worthy parts of these, and such as will not deprive her of eternal calm. In "the planets," the soul forgets; in "the Suns," she remembers. For,* in memoriâ æternâ erit Justus.[1] *Not until a man has accomplished his regeneration, and become a Son of God, a Christ, can he have these memories of his past lives. Such memories as a man, on the upward path, can have of his past incarnations, are by reflection only; and the memories are not of events usually, but of principles and truths, and habits formerly acquired. If these memories relate to events, they are vague and fitful, because they are reflections from the overshadowing of his former selves in the astral light. For*

[1] *Ps. cxii.* 6.

the former ſelves, the deſerted temples of the anima divina, *frequent her ſphere and are attracted towards her, eſpecially under certain conditions. From them ſhe learns through the intermediary of the Genius, or Moon, who lights up the* camera obſcura *of the mind, and reflects on its tablet the memories caſt by the overſhadowing Paſt.* The anima bruta *ſeems to itſelf to progreſs, becauſe it has a vague ſenſe that ſooner or later it will be lifted to higher ſpheres. But of the method of this it is ignorant, becauſe it can only know the Celeſtial by union with it. The* Ruach *ſeems to itſelf to progreſs, but its learning is acquired by reflected ſoul-rays coming from the terreſtrial. Advanced men on the earth aſſiſt and teach the aſtral ſoul, and hence its fondneſs for their ſpheres. It learns by reflected intellectual images, or Thoughts. The* Ruach *is right when it ſays it is immortal. For the better part of it will in the end be abſorbed into the* Neſchamah. *But if one interrogate a* Ruach *of even two or three centuries old, it ſeldom knows more than it knew in its earth-life, unleſs, indeed, it gain freſh knowledge from its interrogator. The reaſon why ſome communications are aſtral, and others celeſtial, is ſimply that ſome perſons—the greater number—communicate by means of the* anima bruta *in themſelves, and others—the few purified—by means of their* anima divina. *For, Like attracts Like. The earthly ſouls of animals are rarely met with; they come into communion with animals rather than with man, unleſs an affection between a man and an animal have been very ſtrong. If a man would meet and recogniſe his Beloved in* Nirvâna, *he muſt make his affection one of the* Neſchamah, *not of the* Ruach. *There are many degrees of Love. True Love is ſtronger than a thouſand deaths.*"

No. III.

CONCERNING PROPHESYING; AND A PROPHECY.[1]

Part I.

"YOU *ask the method and nature of Inspiration, and the means whereby God revealeth the Truth.*

2. *Know that there is no enlightenment from without; the secret of things is revealed from within.*

3. *From without cometh no Divine Revelation: but the Spirit within beareth witness.*

4. *Do not think that I tell you that which you know not: for except you know it, it cannot be given to you.*

5. *To him that hath it is given, and he hath the more abundantly.*

6. *But you breathe out that which is within you: you utter that which you have learned.*

7. *None is a prophet save he who knoweth: the Instructor of the people is a man of many lives.*

8. *Inborn knowledge and the Perception of things, these are the sources of Intuition: for the Spirit of the man instructeth him, having already learned by experience.*

9. *Intuition is Inborn Experience: that which the Spirit knoweth of old and of former years.*

---

[1] *The references, apparently personal, in this and the following citations, are to be understood generally,—that is, of principles and offices, and not of actual individuals.*

10. *Do not think that I tell you anything you know not; all cometh from within: the Spirit that informeth is the Spirit of the prophet himself.*

11. *What, then, you ask, is the* Medium; *and how are to be regarded the utterances of one speaking in trance?*

12. *God speaketh through no man in the way you suppose; for the Spirit of the Prophet beholdeth God with open eyes. If he fall into a trance, his eyes are open, and his interior man knoweth what is spoken by him.*

13. *But when a man speaketh that which he knoweth not, he is obsessed: an impure Spirit, or one that is bound, hath entered into him.*

14. *There are many such, but their words are as the words of men who know not: these are not prophets nor inspired.*

15. *God obsesseth no man; God is revealed: and he to whom God is revealed speaketh that which he knoweth.*

16. *Christ Jesus understandeth God: he knoweth that of which he beareth witness.*

17. *But they who, being Mediums, utter in trance things of which they have no knowledge, and of which their own Spirit is uninformed: these are obsessed with a spirit of divination, a strange spirit, not their own.*

18. *Of such beware, for they speak many lies, and are deceivers, working often for gain or for pleasure sake: and they are a grief and a snare to the faithful.*

19. *Inspiration may indeed be mediumship, but it is conscious: and the knowledge of the prophet instructeth him.*

20. *Even though he speak in an ecstasy, he uttereth nothing that he knoweth not.*

21. *Thou who art a prophet hast had many lives: yea, thou hast taught many nations, and hast stood before kings.*

22. *And God hath inſtructed thee in the years that are paſt; and in the former times of the earth.*

23. *By prayer, by faſting, by meditation, by painful ſeeking, haſt thou attained that thou knoweſt.*

24. *There is no knowledge but by labour: there is no intuition but by experience.*

25. *I have ſeen thee on the hills of the Eaſt: I have followed thy ſteps in the Wilderneſs: I have ſeen thee adore at ſunriſe: I have marked thy night watches in the caves of the mountains.*

26. *Thou haſt attained with patience, O prophet: God hath revealed the truth to thee from within.*

Part 2.

27. *And now I ſhow you a Myſtery and a new thing, which is part of the Myſtery of the Fourth Day of Creation.*

28. *The word which ſhall come to ſave the world, ſhall be uttered by a Woman.*

29. *A Woman ſhall conceive, and ſhall bring forth the tidings of Salvation.*

30. *For the reign of Adam is at its laſt hour: and God ſhall crown all things by the creation of Eve.*

31. *Hitherto the Man hath been alone, and hath had dominion over the earth.*

32. *But when the Woman ſhall be created, God ſhall give unto her the kingdom: and ſhe ſhall be firſt in rule and higheſt in dignity.*

33. *Yea, the laſt ſhall be firſt: and the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.*

34. *So that women ſhall no more lament for their womanhood: but men ſhall rather ſay, "Oh that we had been born women!"*

35. *For the ſtrong ſhall be put down from their ſeat: and the meek ſhall be exalted to their place.*

36. *The days of the Covenant of Manifeſtation are paſſing away: the Goſpel of Interpretation cometh.*

37. *There ſhall nothing new be told: but that which is ancient ſhall be interpreted.*

38. *So that Man the Manifeſter ſhall reſign his office: and Woman the Interpreter ſhall give light to the world.*

39. *Hers is the Fourth Office: ſhe revealeth that which the Lord hath manifeſted.*

40. *Hers is the Light of the Heaven: and the brighteſt of the planets of the holy Seven.*

41. *She is the Fourth Dimenſion: the Eyes which enlighten; the Power which draweth inward to God.*

42. *And her kingdom cometh: the day of the exaltation of Woman.*

43. *And her reign ſhall be greater than the reign of the Man: for Adam ſhall be put down from his place; and ſhe ſhall have dominion for ever.*

44. *And ſhe who is alone ſhall bring forth more children to God, than ſhe who hath an huſband.*

45. *There ſhall no more be a reproach againſt women: but againſt men ſhall be the reproach.*

46. *For the Woman is the crown of Man, and the final manifeſtation of Humanity.*

47. *She is the neareſt to the Throne of God, when ſhe ſhall be revealed.*

48. *But the creation of Woman is not yet complete: but it ſhall be complete in the time which is at hand.*

49. *All things are thine, O Mother of God; all things are thine, O Thou who riſeſt from the Sea: and Thou ſhalt have dominion over all the worlds.*

No. IV.

CONCERNING THE NATURE OF SIN.

AS *is the Outer ſo is the Inner: He that worketh is One.*

2. *As the ſmall is, ſo is the great: there is one Law.*

3. *Nothing is ſmall, and nothing is great in the Divine Economy.*

4. *If thou wouldſt underſtand the method of the world's corruption, and the condition to which Sin hath reduced the work of God,*

5. *Meditate upon the aſpect of a Corpſe; and conſider the method of the putrefaction of its tiſſues and humours.*

6. *For the ſecret of Death is the ſame, whether of the Outer or of the Inner.*

7. *The Body dieth when the Central Will of its ſyſtem no longer bindeth in obedience the elements of its Subſtance.*

8. *Every Cell is a living Entity, whether of vegetable or of animal potency.*

9. *In the healthy body every Cell is polariſed in ſubjection to the Central Will, the Adonai of the phyſical ſyſtem.*

10. *Health, therefore, is Order, Obedience, and Government.*

11. *But wherever Diſeaſe is, there is Diſunion, Rebellion, and Inſubordination.*

12. *And the deeper the ſeat of the confuſion, the more dangerous the malady, and the harder to quell it.*

13. *That which is ſuperficial may be more eaſily healed; or, if need be, the diſorderly elements may be rooted out, and the body ſhall be whole and at unity again.*

14. *But if the diſobedient molecules corrupt each other continually, and the perverſity ſpread, and the rebellious tracts multiply their elements: the whole body ſhall fall into Diſſolution, which is Death.*

15. *For the Central Will that ſhould dominate all the kingdom of the body, is no longer obeyed: and every element is become its own ruler, and hath a divergent will of its own.*

16. *So that the poles of the cells incline in divers directions: and the binding power which is the life of the body, is diſſolved and deſtroyed.*

17. *And when Diſſolution is complete, then follow Corruption and Putrefaction.*

18. *Now, that which is true of the Phyſical, is true likewiſe of its prototype.*

19. *The whole world is full of Revolt: and every element hath a will divergent from God.*

20. *Whereas there ought to be but one Will, attracting and ruling the whole Man.*

21. *But there is no longer Brotherhood among you: nor Order, nor Mutual Suſtenance.*

22. *Every Cell is its own Arbiter: and every Member is become a Sect.*

23. *Ye are not bound one to another: ye have confounded your offices, and abandoned your functions.*

24. *Ye have reverſed the direction of your magnetic currents: ye are fallen into confuſion, and have given place to the Spirit of Miſrule.*

25. *Your Wills are many and diverſe: and every one of you is an Anarchy.*

26. *A houſe that is divided againſt itſelf, falleth.*

27. *O wretched Man; who ſhall deliver you from this body of Death?*

*** *The conditions deſcribed in verſes* 9 *and* 16, *are repreſented reſpectively in the two ſides of fig.* 6.

No. V.

CONCERNING THE "GREAT WORK," THE REDEMPTION, AND THE SHARE OF CHRIST JESUS THEREIN.

"FOR *this cauſe is Chriſt manifeſt, that he may deſtroy the works of the devil.*"

2. *In this text of the holy writings is contained the explanation of the miſſion of the Chriſt, and the nature of the Great Work.*

3. *The Great Work is the redemption of Spirit from Matter; that is, the eſtabliſhment of the Kingdom of God.*

4. *Jeſus being aſked when the Kingdom of God ſhould come, anſwered, "When Two ſhall be as One, and that which is Without as that which is Within."*

5. *In ſaying this, he expreſſed the nature of the Great Work. The Two are Spirit and Matter: the Within is the Real Inviſible; the Without is the Illuſory Viſible.*

6. *The Kingdom of God ſhall come when Spirit and Matter ſhall be one Subſtance, and the Phenomenal ſhall be abſorbed into the Real.*

7. *His deſign was therefore to deſtroy the dominion of Matter, and to diſſipate the "devil" and his works.*

8. *And this he intended to accompliſh by proclaiming the knowledge of the Univerſal Diſſolvent, and giving to men the keys of the Kingdom of God.*

9. *Now, the Kingdom of God is within us; that is, it is interior, inviſible, Myſtic, Spiritual.*

10. *There is a power by means of which the Outer may be abſorbed into the Inner.*

11. *There is a power by means of which Matter may be ingeſted into its original Subſtance.*

12. *He who poſſeſſes this power is Chriſt, and he has the "devil" under foot.*

13. *For he reduces Chaos to Order, and indraws the External to the Centre.*

14. *He has learnt that Matter is Illuſion, and that Spirit alone is Real.*

15. *He has found his own Central Point; and all power is given unto him in Heaven and on Earth.*

16. *Now, the Central Point is the number Thirteen: it is the number of the Marriage of the Son of God.*

17. *And all the Members of the Microcoſm are bidden to the Banquet of the Marriage.*

18. *But if there chance to be even one among them which has not on a wedding garment;*

19. *Such an one is a Traitor; and the Microcoſm is found divided againſt itſelf.*

20. *And that it may be wholly regenerate, it is neceſſary that "Judas" be caſt out.*

21. *Now the members of the Microcoſm are Twelv[e]: the Senſes three, of the Mind three, of the Heart three [and] of the Conſcience three.*

22. *For of the Body there are four elements; and [the] ſign of the Four is Senſe, in the which are three Gates;*

23. *The Gate of the Eye, the Gate of the Ear, and [the] Gate of the Touch.*

24. *Renounce Vanity, and be poor: renounce Praiſe, be humble: renounce Luxury, and be chaſte.*

25. *Offer unto God a pure oblation: let the fire of [the] Altar ſearch thee, and prove thy fortitude.*

26. *Cleanſe thy Sight, thine Hands, and thy Feet: [and]*

the Cenſer of thy Worſhip into the Courts of the Lord: and let thy vows be unto the Moſt High.

27. *And for the Magnetic Man there are four elements: and the covering of the four is Mind, in the which are three Gates;*

28. *The Gate of Deſire, the Gate of Labour, and the Gate of Illumination.*

29. *Renounce the World, and aſpire Heaven-ward: labour not for the meat which periſhes; but aſk of God thy daily Bread: beware of wandering doctrines; and let the Word of the Lord be thy Light.*

30. *Alſo of the Soul there are four elements: and the ſeat of the four is the Heart, whereof likewiſe there are Three Gates;*

31. *The Gate of Obedience, the Gate of Prayer, and the Gate of Diſcernment.*

32. *Renounce thine own will, and let the Law of God only be within thee: renounce doubt: pray always and faint not; be pure of heart alſo, and thou ſhalt ſee God.*

33. *And within the Soul is the Spirit: and the Spirit is One, yet has it likewiſe three elements.*

34. *And theſe are the Gates of the Oracle of God, which is the Ark of the Covenant;*

35. *The Rod, the Host, and the Law:*

36. *The Force which ſolves, and tranſmutes, and divines: the Bread of Heaven which is the Subſtance of all things and the Food of Angels; the Table of the Law, which is the Will of God, written with the Finger of the Lord.*

37. *If theſe three be within thy ſpirit, then ſhall the Spirit of God be within thee.*

38. *And the glory ſhall be upon the Propitiatory, in the Holy Place of thy Prayer.*

39. *These are the Twelve Gates of Regeneration: through which, if a man enter he shall have right to the Tree of Life.*

40. *For the number of that Tree is Thirteen.*

41. *It may happen to a man to have Three, to another Five, to another Seven, to another Ten.*

42. *But until a man have Twelve, he is not master over the last enemy.*

43. *Therefore was Jesus betrayed to death by Judas: because he was not yet perfected.*

44. *But he was perfected through suffering: yea, by the Passion, the Cross, and the Burial.*

45. *For he could not wholly die: neither could his body see corruption.*

46. *So he revived: for the elements of death were not in his flesh; and his molecules retained the polarity of Life Eternal.*

47. *He therefore was raised and became perfect: having the power of the Dissolvent and of Transmutation.*

48. *And God glorified the Son of Man: yea, he ascended into Heaven, and sits at the right hand of the Majesty on high.*

49. *Thence also the Christ shall come again: in power like unto the power of his Ascension.*

50. *For as yet the devil is undissipated; the Virgin indeed has crushed his head; but still he lies in wait for her heel.*

51. *Therefore the Great Work is yet to be accomplished.*

52. *When the Leaven shall have leavened the whole lump; when the Seed shall have become a tree; when the Net shall have gathered all things into it.*

53. *For in the same power and glory he had at his*

Aſcenſion; ſhall Chriſt Jeſus be manifeſted from Heaven before Angels and Men.

54. *For when the Cycle of the Creation is completed, whether of the Macrocoſm or of the Microcoſm, the Great Work is accompliſhed.*

55. *Six for the Maniſeſtation, and Six for the Interpretation: Six for the Outgoing, and Six for the Ingathering: Six for the Man, and Six for the Woman.*

56. *Then ſhall be the Sabbath of the Lord God.*

No. VI.

THE TIME OF THE END.

AS there was a return of the Spirit or Angel of Elias in the perſon of John the Baptiſt before the advent of Jeſus, ſo there will be a return of the Angel of Daniel before the next manifeſtation of the Chriſt. Daniel's Angel is he who ſpecially foretold the culmination, and hour of overthrow, of the world's materialiſtic ſyſtem in Church, State, and Society. And when he had completed his prediction he told Daniel that he—Daniel—ſhould reſt for the preſent, but when the accompliſhed time was come, and the "End" was at hand, he ſhould return and ſtand again and propheſy before the world. A like aſſurance was given alſo to John. And the token whereby the approach of the End ſhould be known, would be the ſpectacle of "the Abomination of Deſolation ſtanding in the holy place." Now the "holy place" is always—whether in the individual or the univerſal, the Macrocoſm or the Microcoſm—the place of God and the Soul. And "the Abomination of Deſolation"—or "that maketh deſolate"—is that ſyſtem of thought which, putting Matter in the chief place, and making it the Source, Subſtance, and Object of Exiſtence, aboliſhes God out of the Univerſe and the Soul out of Man, and thus, depriving Exiſtence of its Light and Life, makes it empty, deſolate, and barren, a very abomination of deſolation.

Jeſus, recalling this prophecy, and citing the words of Daniel's Angel, alſo foretold the ſame event as marking the end of that "adulterous" generation,—a term identical with idolatrous as denoting the worſhip of and illicit aſſociation with Matter,—and the coming of the kingdom of God; and warned the Elect in myſtic phraſe, thus to be interpreted:—

"When, therefore, ye ſhall ſee Matter exalted to the holy place of God and the Soul, and made the all and in all of exiſtence;

"Then let the ſpiritual Iſrael betake themſelves to the hills where alone Salvation is to be found, even the heights and faſtneſſes of the Divine Life.

"And let him who has overcome the body, beware leſt he return to the love of the fleſh, or ſeek the things of the world.

"Neither let him who is freed from the body, become again re-incarnate.

"And woe to the ſoul whoſe travail is yet unaccompliſhed, and which has not yet become weaned from the body.

"And beſeech God that theſe things find you not at a ſeaſon either of ſpiritual depreſſion and feebleneſs, or of ſpiritual repoſe and unwatchfulneſs.

"For the tribulation ſhall be without parallel:

"And ſuch that except thoſe days ſhall be few in number, eſcape from the body would be impoſſible.

"But for the Elect's ſake they ſhall be few.

"And if any ſhall then declare that here, or there, the Chriſt has appeared as a Perſon, believe it not. For there ſhall ariſe deluſive apparitions and manifeſtations, together with great ſigns and marvels, ſuch as might well deceive even the Elect. Remember, I have told you beforehand. Wherefore, if they ſhall ſay unto you, Behold he is in the deſert, whether

of the Eaſt or of the Weſt,—join him not. Or, Behold he is in darkened rooms and ſecret aſſemblies,—pay no regard.

"For, like lightning coming out of the Eaſt, and illuminating the Weſt, ſo ſhall be the world's ſpiritual awakening to the recognition of the Divine in Humanity.

"But whereſoever the dead carcaſe of Error remains, around it, like vultures, will gather both deceivers and deceived."

No. VII.

JESUS AND THE SEER.

NOW, *as Jeſus was walking with his diſciples, and talking with them, in the fields round about Jeruſalem, a man approached, who looked wiſtfully upon him. And Jeſus, obſerving him, ſaid to his diſciples, "This man whom you ſee approaching is a Seer. He can behold the paſt lives of a man by looking into his face." Then, the man being come up, Jeſus took him by the hand and ſaid, "What readeſt thou?" And the man anſwered, "I ſee thy paſt, Lord Jeſus, and the ways by which thou haſt come." And Jeſus ſaid to him, "Say on." So the man told Jeſus that he could ſee him in the paſt for many long ages back. And he named ſeveral incarnations, in one of which, he said, Jeſus had been known as* Iſaac. *And as he went on ſpeaking, Jeſus waved his right hand twice or thrice before his eyes, and ſaid "It is enough," as though wiſhing him not to reveal further. Then one of thoſe preſent ſtepped forth from the reſt and ſaid, "Lord, if, as thou haſt taught us, the woman is the higheſt form of humanity, and the laſt to be aſſumed, how comes it that thou, the Chriſt, art ſtill in the lower form of man? Why comeſt thou not to lead the perfect life, and to ſave the world as woman? For, ſurely, thou haſt attained to womanhood." And Jeſus anſwered, "I have attained to womanhood, as thou ſayeſt; and already have I taken the form of woman. But there are three conditions under which the ſoul returns to the form of man; and they are theſe:—*

"1st. When the work which the Spirit propoſes to accompliſh is of a nature unſuitable to the female form.

"2nd. When the ſoul has failed to acquire, in the degree neceſſary to perfection, certain ſpecial attributes of the male character.

"3rd. When the ſoul has tranſgreſſed, and gone back in the path of perfection, by degrading the womanhood it had attained.

"In the firſt of theſe caſes the return to the male form is phyſical and phenomenal only. This is my caſe. I am a woman in all ſave the body. For had my body been a woman's, I could not have led the life neceſſary to the work I have to perform. I could not have trod the rough ways of the earth, nor have gone about from city to city preaching, nor have faſted on the mountains, nor have fulfilled my miſſion of poverty and labour. Therefore am I—a woman—clothed in the body of a man, that I may be able to do the work ſet before me.

"The ſecond caſe is that of one who, having been a woman perhaps many times, has acquired more readily and effectually the higher qualities of womanhood than the lower qualities of manhood. Such a ſoul is lacking in energy, in reſoluteneſs, in that particular attribute of the ſoul which the prophet aſcribes to the Lord when he ſays, 'The Lord is a Man of war.' Therefore the ſoul is put back into a man's form to acquire the qualities yet lacking.

"The third caſe is that of the backſlider, who, having nearly attained perfection,—perhaps even touched it,—degrades and ſoils his white robe, and is put back again into the lower form of man. Theſe are the common caſes; for there are few women who are worthy to be women."

No. VIII.

CONCERNING THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

ONE *of the moſt myſtic books in the Old Teſtament, and the moſt nearly about to be fulfilled, is the book of Esther.*

This book is a prophecy, written in the form of an actual hiſtory.

The Great King Aſſuerus, who had all the world under his dominion, and poſſeſſed the wealth of all the nations, is the Genius of the Age.

Queen Vaſthi, who for her diſobedience to the king was depoſed from her royal ſeat, is the Orthodox Catholic Church.

The Jews, ſcattered among the nations under the dominion of the king, are the true Iſrael of God.

Mardochi the Jew repreſents the ſpirit of intuitive Reaſon and Underſtanding.

His enemy Aman, is the ſpirit of Materialiſm, taken into the favour and protection of the Genius of the Age, and exalted to the higheſt place in the world's councils after the depoſition of the orthodox religion.

Now Aman has a wife and ten ſons.

Eſther, who, under the care and tuition of Mardochi, is brought up pure and virgin, is that ſpirit of love and ſympathetic interpretation which ſhall redeem the world.

I have told you that it ſhall be redeemed by a "woman."

Now the ſeveral philoſophical ſyſtems by which the Councillors of the Age propoſe to replace the dethroned Church, are one by one ſubmitted to the judgment of the Age; and Eſther, coming laſt, ſhall find favour.

Six years ſhall ſhe be anointed with oil of Myrrh, that is, with ſtudy and training ſevere and bitter, that ſhe may be proficient in intellectual knowledge, as muſt all ſyſtems which ſeek the favour of the Age.

And ſix years with ſweet perfumes, that is with the gracious lovelineſs of the imagery and poetry of the Faiths of the Paſt, that Religion may not be lacking in ſweetneſs and beauty.

But ſhe ſhall not ſeek to put on any of thoſe adornments of dogma, or of mere ſenſe, which, by trick of prieſtcraft, former ſyſtems have uſed to gain power or favour with the world and the Age, and for which they have been found wanting.

Now there come out of the darkneſs and the ſtorm which ſhall ariſe upon the earth, two Dragons.

And they fight and tear each other, until there ariſes a Star, a Fountain of Light, a Queen, who is Eſther.

This is the key. Unlock the meaning of all that is written.

I have told you that which ſhall be in the days about to come.

*** *The name Eſther—which is one with Eaſter—denotes a Star, or Fountain of Light, a Dawn or Riſing. The feaſt of Purim, inſtituted in token of the deliverance wrought through Eſther, coincides in date with Eaſter. In the Proteſtant Bible the later portion of the Book of Eſther is placed in the Apocrypha.*

No. IX.

A DISCOURSE OF THE COMMUNION OF SOULS, AND OF THE USES OF LOVE BETWEEN CREATURE AND CREATURE; BEING PART OF THE "GOLDEN BOOK OF VENUS."

HEREIN *is Love's Secret, and the Myſtery of the Communion of Saints.*

2. *Love redeemeth, Love lifteth up, Love enlighteneth, Love advanceth Souls.*

3. *Love diſſolveth not, neither forgetteth: for ſhe is of the Soul, and hath everlaſting Remembrance.*

4. *Thou who loveſt, giveſt of thyſelf to thy Beloved, and he is dowered withal.*

5. *And if any Creature whom thou loveſt, ſuffereth Death and departeth from thee,*

6. *Fain wouldſt thou give of thine Heart's Blood to have him live always: to ſweeten the Changes before him, and to lift him to ſome happy Place.*

7. *Thou droppeſt Tears on the broken Body of thy Beloved: thy Deſire goeth after him, and thou crieſt unto his Ghoſt;*

8. *"O Deareſt, would God that I might be with thee where now thou art; and know what now thou doeſt!*

9. *"Would God that I might ſtill guard and protect thee; that I might defend thee from all Pain and Wrong and Affliction!*

10. *"But what Manner of Change is before thee I know not: neither can mine Eyes follow thy Steps.*

11. *"Many are the Lives ſet before thee: and the Years, O Beloved, are long and weary that ſhall part us!*

12. *"Shall I know thee again when I ſee thee: and will the Spirit of God ſay to thee in that Day, 'This is thy Beloved'?*

13. *"O Soul of my Soul! would God I were one with thee, even though it were in Death!*

14. *"Thou haſt all of my Love, my Deſire, and my Sorrow: yea, my Life is mingled with thine, and is gone forth with thee!*

15. *"Viſit me in Dreams; comfort me in the Night-Watches; let my Ghoſt meet thine in the Land of Shadows and of Sleep.*

16. *"Every Night with fervent Longing will I ſeek thee: Perſephone and Slumber ſhall give me back the Paſt.*

17. *"Yea, Death ſhall not take thee wholly from me; for Part of me is in thee, and where thou goeſt, Deareſt, there my Heart followeth!"*

18. *So weepeſt thou and lamenteſt; becauſe the Soul thou loveſt is taken from thy Sight.*

19. *And Life ſeemeth to thee a bitter Thing: yea, thou curſeſt the Deſtiny of all living Creatures.*

20. *And thou deemeſt thy Love of no Avail; and thy Tears as idle Drops.*

21. *Behold! Love is a Ranſom; and the Tears thereof are Prayers.*

22. *And if thou have lived purely, thy fervent Deſire ſhall be counted Grace to the Soul of thy Dead.*

23. *For the burning and continual Prayer of the Juſt availeth much.*

24. *Yea, thy Love ſhall enfold the Soul which thou loveſt: it ſhall be unto him a Wedding Garment, and a Veſture of Bleſſing.*

25. *The Baptiſm of thy Sorrow ſhall baptiſe thy Dead: and he ſhall riſe becauſe of it.*

26. *Thy Prayers ſhall lift him up, and thy Tears ſhall encompaſs his Steps: thy Love ſhall be to him a Light ſhining upon the upward Way.*

27. *And the Angels of God ſhall ſay unto him, "O happy Soul, that art ſo well-beloved: that art made ſo ſtrong with all theſe Tears and Sighs.*

28. *"Praiſe the Father of Spirits therefor: for this great Love ſhall ſave thee many Incarnations.*

29. *"Thou art advanced thereby: thou art drawn aloft and carried upward by Cords of Grace."*

30. *For in ſuch wiſe do Souls profit one another, and have Communion, and receive and give Bleſſing: the Departed of the Living, and the Living of the Departed.*

31. *And ſo much the more as the Heart within them is clean: and the Way of their Intention innocent in the Sight of God.*

32. *Yea, the Saint is a ſtrong Redeemer: the Spirit of God ſtriveth within him.*

33. *And God withſtandeth not God: for Love and God are One.*

34. *As the Love of Chriſt hath Power with the Elect, ſo hath Power in its Degree the Love of a Man for his Friend.*

35. *Yea, though the Soul beloved be little and mean: a Creature not made in the Likeneſs of Men.*

36. *For in the Eyes of Love there is nothing little nor poor; nor unworthy of Prayer.*

37. *O little Soul, thou art mighty if a Child of God love thee: yea, poor and ſimple Soul, thou art poſſeſſed of great Riches!*

38. *Better is thy Portion than the Portion of Kings: whom the Curſe of the Oppreſſed purſueth.*

39. *For as Love is ſtrong to redeem and to advance a Soul: ſo is Hatred ſtrong to torment and to detain.*

40. *Bleſſed is the Soul whom the Juſt commemorate before God: for whom the Poor and the Orphan and the dumb Creature weep.*

41. *And thou, O Righteous Man, that with burning Love bewaileſt the Death of the Innocent, whom thou canſt not ſave from the Hands of the Unjuſt:*

42. *Thou who wouldſt freely give of thine own Blood to redeem thy Brother, and to looſen the Bonds of his Pain;*

43. *Know that in the Hour of thy ſupreme Deſire, God accepteth thine Oblation.*

44. *And thy Love ſhall not return unto thee empty; according to the Greatneſs of her Degree, ſhe ſhall accompliſh thy Will.*

45. *And thy Sorrow and Tears and the Travail of thy Spirit, ſhall be Grace and Bleſſing to the Soul thou wouldſt redeem.*

46. *Count not as loſt thy Suffering on behalf of other Souls: for every Cry is a Prayer, and all Prayer is Power.*

47. *That thou willeſt to do is done: thine Intention is united to the Will of Divine Love.*

48. *Nothing is loſt of that which thou layeſt out for God and for thy Brother.*

49. *And it is Love alone who redeemeth: and Love hath nothing of her own.*

Fig. I.

Fig. I. Section of the Typical Organic Cell.

A. Nucleolus: Divine Spirit, Nous, Jechidah.

B. Nucleus: Soul, Anima Divina, Neschamah.

C. Protoplasm or Cell-substance: Perisoul, divisible into two parts, *i.e.*, Earthly Mind, Anima Bruta, Ruach; and Astral body, Shade, Nephesch.

D. Cell-membrane: Physical body.

E. Protoplasmic Granules: Astral Reflects or "Spirits."

Fig. 2.

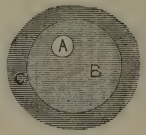


Fig. 2. Wandering Cell, deprived of Cell-membrane and Granules (Section).

A and **B**, same as in Fig. 1.

C. Thin Protoplasmic Zone ensheathing the Nucleus after the rupture of the Cell-membrane and dispersion of the Granules.

Fig. 3.

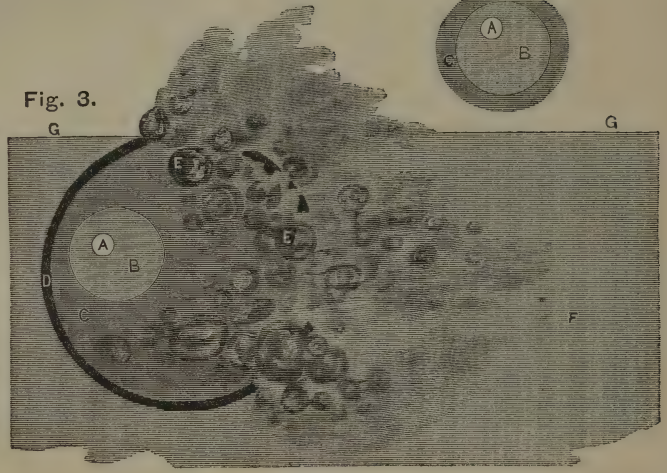


Fig. 3. Break-up of the Fixed Cell, and Dispersion of the Granules and Excess of Protoplasm (Section).

A, B, C, D, and **E,** same as in Fig. 1.

F. Parenchyma of the Tissue in which the Cell resides.

G. Free Surface, or Endothelium of the Tissue; above which the Wandering Cells move.

Fig. 6.

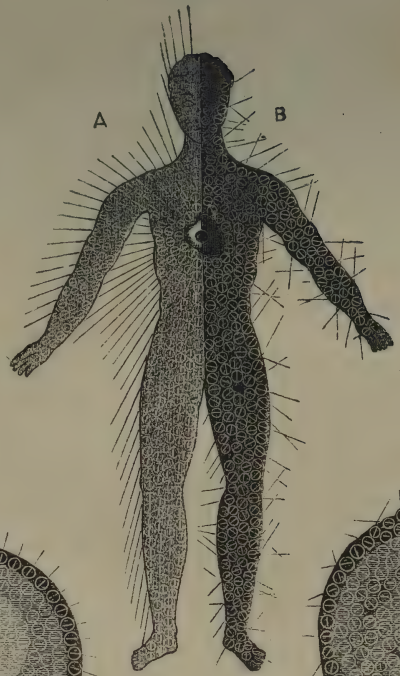


Fig. 4.

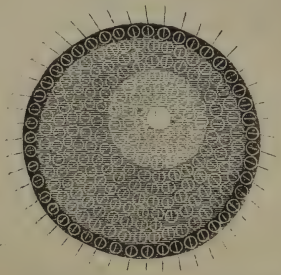
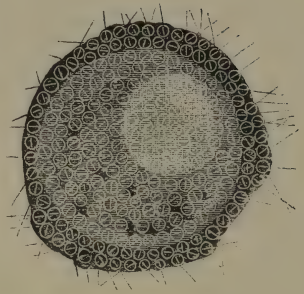


Fig. 5.



Schemata showing the Magnetic Molecular Poles in Health and in Disease (Sections).

Fig. 7.

Fig. 7. The Cherubim (Ezekiel and Apocalypse) representing,—

1st. The Elemental Spirits of Macrocosm and Microcosm.

2ndly. The Fourfold Human Kingdom.

Fig. 10. The Tabernacle in the Wilderness.

1. Open Court.
2. Holy Place—the Tent, or Covered House.
3. Holy of Holies.

A. Altar of Oblations.

B. Censer.

C. Laver.

D. Altar of Incense.

E. Golden Candlestick.

F. Table of Shewbread.

G. Veil dividing in two parts the Tent or Covered House.

H. Ark of the Covenant containing the Rod, the Host, and the Law.

Fig. 10.

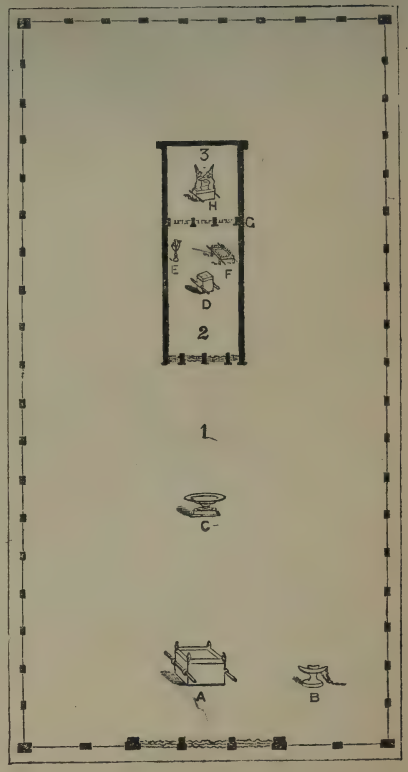


Fig. 8.

A. Upper culmination of Pole-star of 2500 B.C.

B. Lower culmination of Pole-star of 2500 B.C.

C. Grand Gallery (1881 inches long).

D. Narrow Ascending Passage (1540 inches long).

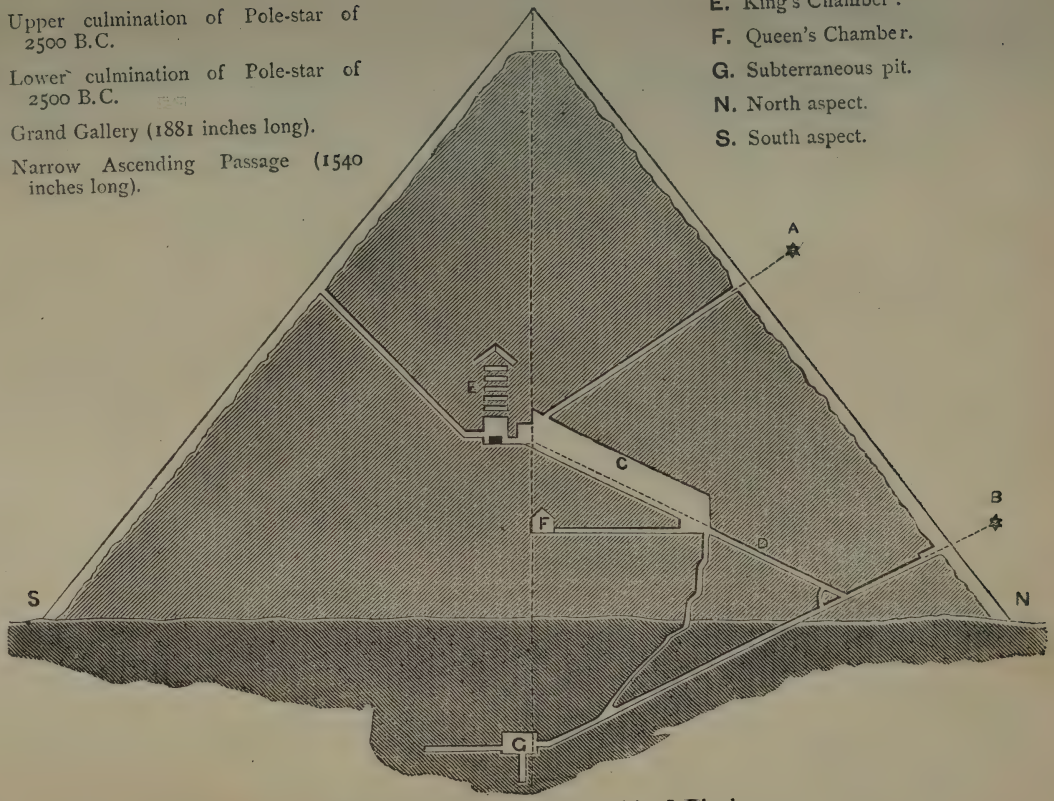
E. King's Chamber.

F. Queen's Chamber.

G. Subterraneous pit.

N. North aspect.

S. South aspect.



Section of the Great Pyramid of Gizeh.

Fig. 9.

Bas-relief in the Temple of the South, in the Isle of Elephantine on the Nile.

Boston Public Library
Central Library, Copley Square

Division of
Reference and Research Services

The Date Due Card in the pocket indicates the date on or before which this book should be returned to the Library.

Please do not remove cards from this pocket.

JUN 2 9 1964